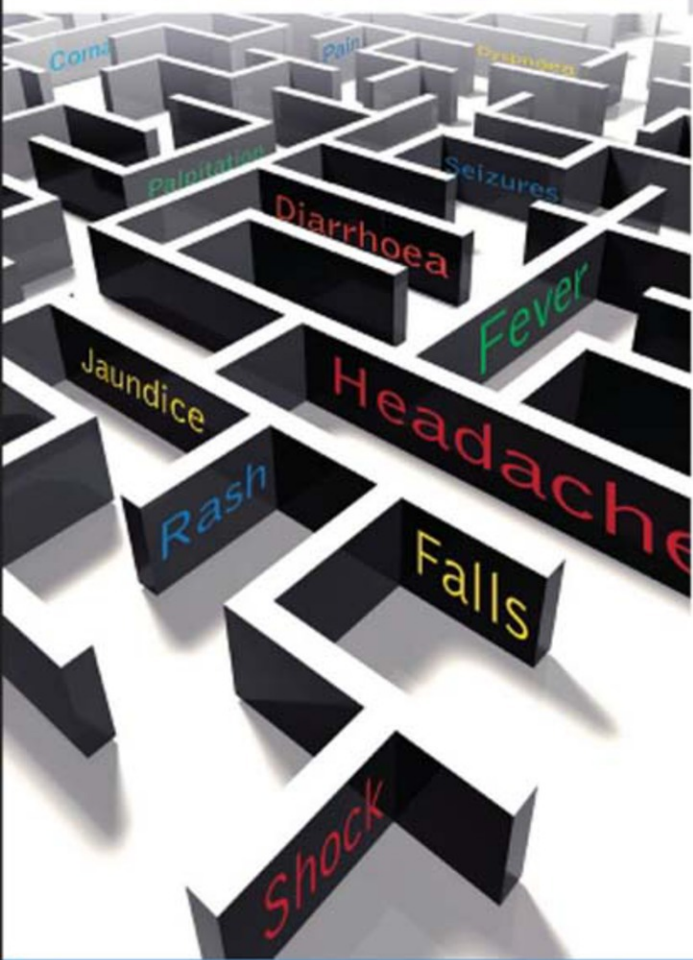


Edited by
Alan G Japp
Colin Robertson

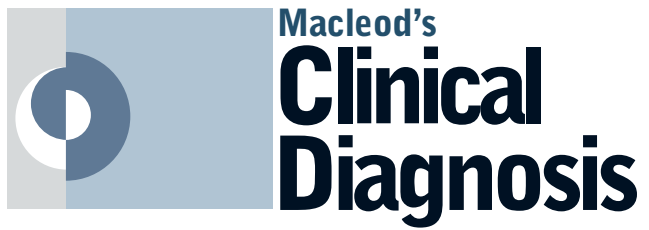


Macleod's

Clinical Diagnosis



CHURCHILL
LIVINGSTONE
ELSEVIER



For Elsevier

Commissioning Editor: Laurence Hunter

Development Editor: Helen Leng

Project Manager: Caroline Jones

Designer/Design Direction: Miles Hitchen

Illustration Manager: Jennifer Rose

Illustrator: Antbits



Macleod's

Edited by

Alan G Japp MBChB(Hons) BSc(Hons) MRCP
Cardiology Registrar
Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh
Edinburgh, UK

Colin Robertson BA(Hons) MBChB FRCPEd FRCSEd FSAScot
Honorary Professor of Accident and Emergency Medicine
University of Edinburgh
Edinburgh, UK

Associate Editor

Iain Hennessey MBChB(Hons) BSc(Hons) MRCS
Speciality Trainee in Paediatric Surgery
Alder Hey Children's Hospital
Liverpool, UK

Clinical Diagnosis

CHURCHILL
LIVINGSTONE



ELSEVIER

Edinburgh London New York Oxford Philadelphia St Louis Sydney Toronto

© 2013 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

First published 2013

ISBN 9780702035432

International ISBN 9780702035449

eBook ISBN 9780702051227

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress

Notices

Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

With respect to any drug or pharmaceutical products identified, readers are advised to check the most current information provided (i) on procedures featured or (ii) by the manufacturer of each product to be administered, to verify the recommended dose or formula, the method and duration of administration, and contraindications. It is the responsibility of practitioners, relying on their own experience and knowledge of their patients, to make diagnoses, to determine dosages and the best treatment for each individual patient, and to take all appropriate safety precautions.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

ELSEVIER

your source for books,
journals and multimedia
in the health sciences

www.elsevierhealth.com

Working together to grow
libraries in developing countries

www.elsevier.com | www.bookaid.org | www.sabre.org

ELSEVIER

BOOK AID
International

Sabre Foundation

The
publisher's
policy is to use
paper manufactured
from sustainable forests

Preface

'Ninety per cent of diagnoses are made from the history.'

'Clinical examination is the cornerstone of assessment.'

These, or similar platitudes, will be familiar to most students in clinical training. Many, however, will have noticed a glaring 'disconnect' between the importance ascribed to basic clinical skills during teaching and the apparent reliance on sophisticated investigations in the parallel world of clinical practice. Modern diagnostics have radically altered the face of medical practice; clinical training is still catching up. We recognise that both teachers and textbooks frequently fall into the trap of eulogising the clinical assessment rather than explaining its actual role in contemporary diagnosis.

Yet we come to praise the clinical assessment not to bury it. The history may not, by itself, deliver the diagnosis in 90% of cases but it is essential in all cases to generate a logical differential diagnosis and to guide rational investigation and treatment. Some physical signs are now vanishingly rare and certain aspects of the clinical examination

have been marginalised by the emergence of novel imaging techniques and disease biomarkers. However, a focused clinical examination is critical to recognising the sick patient, raising red flags, identifying unsuspected problems and, in some cases, revealing signs that cannot be identified with tests (for example, the mental state examination).

Our aim is to show you how to use your core clinical skills to maximum advantage. We offer a grounded and realistic approach to clinical diagnosis with no bias towards any particular element of the assessment. Where appropriate, we acknowledge the limitations of the history and examination and direct you to the necessary investigation. However, we also highlight those instances where diagnosis is critically dependent on basic clinical assessment, thereby demonstrating its vital and enduring importance. We wish you every success in your training and practice, and hope that this book provides at least some small measure of assistance.

AJ
CR

Acknowledgements

On behalf of the editors and authors, I would like to thank Laurence Hunter for his trust and support; Helen Leng for her careful scrutiny and remarkable tolerance; Caroline Jones and Wendy Lee for their hard work and support; and everyone else who has volunteered ideas, comments, assistance or a friendly ear.

On a more personal note, I would like to acknowledge the teaching of Mike Ford as a major inspiration for this book and to thank Deepa Japp for her encouragement, optimism and extraordinary patience throughout the long months of writing and editing.

AJ

Figure sources

Figs 1.1, 2.1A&B, 4.2, 4.3, 6.1, 12.4, 12.5, 12.6, 17.1, 18.1, 22.2, 27.2, 29.2: Douglas G, Nicol F, Robertson C. *Macleod's Clinical Examination*, 12th edn. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 2009.

Figs 2.2A–C, 4.1, 5.1, 11.1, 12.2, 19.1, 22.1, 23.1, 23.2, 23.3, 23.4: Ford MJ, Hennessey I, Japp A. *Introduction to Clinical Examination*, 8th edn. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 2005.

Fig. 4.5A&B: Begg JD. *Abdominal X-rays Made Easy*, 2nd edn. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 2006.

Figs 6.2, 6.7, 6.11, 25.3, 25.4, 25.5, 29.3, 29.5: Hampton JR. *The ECG in Practice*, 5th edn. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 2008.

Fig. 6.3: Grubb NR, Newby DE. *Churchill's Pocketbooks Cardiology*, 2nd edn. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 2006.

Figs 6.6, 6.8, 25.2: Hampton JR. *The ECG Made Easy*, 7th edn. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 2008.

Figs 6.10, 6.12, 25.1: Hampton JR. *150 ECG Problems*, 3rd edn. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 2008.

Figs 10.1, 12.3, 17.3, 25.6, 29.1, 29.4: Boon NA, Colledge NR, Walker BR. *Davidson's Principles & Practice of Medicine*, 20th edn. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 2006.

Figs 12.1, 12.8, 17.2, 17.4: Corne J, Pointon K. *Chest X-ray Made Easy*, 3rd edn. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 2010.

Figs 26.1, 26.2, 26.4, 26.6, 26.7, 26.11, 26.12, 26.13, 26.14, 26.15, 26.17: Gawkrödger DJ. *Dermatology ICT*, 4th edn. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 2008.

Fig. 26.3: Kumar P, Clark M. *Kumar and Clark Clinical Medicine*, 7th edn. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 2009.

Figs 26.5, 26.8, 26.9, 26.10: Bologna J, Jorizzo J, Rapini R. *Dermatology*, 1st edn. London: Mosby, 2003.

Contributors

R Benjamin Aldridge

MBChB MSc MRCP MRCS

Clinical Research Fellow in Dermatology, University of Edinburgh; Specialty Registrar in Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery, Canniesburn Unit, Glasgow Royal Infirmary, UK

Roland C Aldridge

MSc MRCS MRCP

Clinical Lecturer, University of Edinburgh; Honorary Specialty Registrar in General Surgery, South East Scotland, Edinburgh, UK

J Kenneth Baillie

BSc(Hons) MRCP FRCA

Clinical Lecturer, Department of Critical Care Medicine, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK

Xavier L Griffin

MA MSc MRCS

Specialist Registrar in Trauma and Orthopaedic Surgery, Warwick Medical School, University of Warwick, Warwick, UK

Colin Mitchell

MBChB MRCP

Consultant Geriatrician, St Mary's Hospital, London, UK

Jonathan C L Rodrigues

BSc(Hons) MBChB(Hons) MRCP(UK)

Specialist Registrar in Clinical Radiology, Severn School of Radiology, Bristol, UK

Lynn M Urquhart

MBChB, MRCP, DTMH

Specialty Registrar in Infectious Diseases and Clinical Research Fellow Medical Education, Ninewells Hospital and Medical School, Dundee, UK

Hugh B Waterson

MRCSEd

Specialist Registrar Trainee in Orthopaedics, Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, UK

This page intentionally left blank

Contents

Abbreviationsxi
-------------------------	-----

Part 1 Principles of clinical assessment

1 What's in a diagnosis?	3
2 Assessing patients: a practical guide	7
3 The diagnostic process	19

Part 2 Assessment of common presenting problems

4 Abdominal pain	26
5 Breast lump	44
6 Chest pain	48
7 Coma and altered consciousness	70
8 Confusion: delirium and dementia	76
9 Diarrhoea	88
10 Dizziness	94
11 Dysphagia	106
12 Dyspnoea	110
13 Fatigue	128
14 Fever	136
15 Gastrointestinal haemorrhage: haematemesis and rectal bleeding	148
16 Haematuria	156
17 Haemoptysis	160
18 Headache	164
19 Jaundice	172
20 Joint swelling	182
21 Leg swelling	186
22 Limb weakness	196
23 Low back pain	210
24 Mobility problems: falls and 'off legs'	216
25 Palpitation	224
26 Rash: acute generalised skin eruption	232
27 Scrotal swelling	242
28 Shock	246
29 Transient loss of consciousness: syncope and seizures	252
Appendix	264
Index	267

This page intentionally left blank

Abbreviations

Abbreviations that do not appear in this list are spelled out in the main text.

ABG	arterial blood gases	GP	general practitioner
ACE	angiotensin-converting enzyme	Hb	haemoglobin
ACPA	anti-citrullinated protein antibodies	HIV	human immunodeficiency virus
AIDS	acquired immunodeficiency syndrome	HR	heart rate
ALP	alkaline phosphatase	ICP	intracranial pressure
ALT	alanine aminotransferase	ID	infectious disease(s)
ANA	antinuclear antibody	IM	intramuscular(ly)
ANCA	antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies	INR	International Normalised Ratio
APTT	activated partial thromboplastin time	IV	intravenous(ly)
ASMA	anti-smooth muscle antibodies	IVU	intravenous urogram/urography
ASO	anti-streptolysin O	JVP	jugular venous pulse
AST	aspartate aminotransferase	LDH	lactate dehydrogenase
BM	blood glucose meter reading	LFTs	liver function tests
BMI	body mass index	LIF	left iliac fossa
BP	blood pressure	LKM	liver kidney microsomal (antibodies)
bpm	beats per minute	LLQ	left lower quadrant
BS	breath sounds	LP	lumbar puncture
CK	creatinine kinase	LUQ	left upper quadrant
CNS	central nervous system	MRA	magnetic resonance angiography
CPET	cardiopulmonary exercise test	MRCP	magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography
CRP	C-reactive protein	MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
CRT	capillary refill time	MSU	midstream urine (specimen)
CSF	cerebrospinal fluid	NSAID	non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug
CSU	catheter specimen of urine	PCR	polymerase chain reaction
CT	computed tomogram/tomography	PEFR	peak expiratory flow rate
CTPA	computed tomographic pulmonary angiography	PFTs	pulmonary function tests
CVP	central venous pressure	PR	per rectum
CXR	chest X-ray	PRN	pro re nata; whenever required
DC	direct current	PSA	prostate-specific antigen
DMARDs	disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs	PT	prothrombin time
ECG	electrocardiogram/ electrocardiography	PV	per vaginam
EEG	electroencephalogram/ electroencephalography	RF	rheumatoid factor
ENA	extractable nuclear antigen	RIF	right iliac fossa
ENT	ear, nose and throat	RLQ	right lower quadrant
ERCP	endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography	RR	respiratory rate
ESR	erythrocyte sedimentation rate	RUQ	right upper quadrant
FBC	full blood count	SC	subcutaneous(ly)
GCS	Glasgow Coma Scale (score)	SIRS	systemic inflammatory response syndrome
GFR	glomerular filtration rate	SSRI	selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitor
GGT	gamma-glutamyl transferase	TFTs	thyroid function tests
GI	gastrointestinal	TNF	tumour necrosis factor
		U+E	urea and electrolytes
		UGIE	upper gastrointestinal endoscopy
		USS	ultrasound
		WBC	white blood count

This page intentionally left blank

PART

1

Principles of clinical assessment

What's in a diagnosis?.....	3
Assessing patients: a practical guide.....	7
The diagnostic process.....	19

This page intentionally left blank

From differential diagnosis to final diagnosis

A diagnosis is simply shorthand for a patient's condition or disease process. The ability to diagnose accurately is fundamental to clinical practice. Only with a correct diagnosis, or a short-list of possible diagnoses, can you:

- formulate an appropriate sequence of investigations
- begin correct treatment and assess its effectiveness
- give an informed prognosis and make follow-up arrangements.

In most cases, the construction of a *differential diagnosis* is a stepping-stone to the final diagnosis. This is a list of diagnoses, usually placed in order of likelihood, which may be causing the presentation. This list may be lengthy at the outset of assessment but will become progressively shorter as you accumulate information about the patient's condition through your history-taking, examination and investigations. When one diagnosis begins to stand out from the rest as the most likely cause of the patient's presentation, it is often referred to as the *working diagnosis*. Investigations are then directed toward confirming (or refuting) this condition and thereby arriving at a *final diagnosis*. This entire process may happen over a very short period of time; for example, establishing a final diagnosis of acute ST elevation myocardial infarction in a patient presenting with acute chest pain should usually take less than 10 minutes.

Frequently, the identification of an abnormality may only be the first step in the diagnostic process and additional assessment is required to characterise a condition in greater detail or search for an underlying

cause. For example, in a middle-aged man presenting with fatigue, you might identify anaemia as the cause of his symptoms, but the diagnostic process would not stop there. The next step would be to establish the cause of the anaemia. If subsequent laboratory investigations revealed evidence of iron deficiency, you would need to determine the cause of this. Gastrointestinal investigations might uncover a gastric tumour but, even then, further assessment would still be required to establish a tissue diagnosis and stage the tumour. The eventual 'final diagnosis' might be: iron-deficiency anaemia secondary to blood loss from a T3, N1, M1 gastric carcinoma with metastasis to liver and peritoneum. Clearly, the diagnosis of 'anaemia' would have been grossly inadequate!

Some conditions, especially functional disorders such as irritable bowel syndrome, lack a definitive confirmatory test; here diagnosis relies upon recognising characteristic clinical features and ruling out alternative diagnoses - especially serious or life-threatening conditions. Such disorders are often referred to as *diagnoses of exclusion*.

Probability and risk

As almost all diagnostic tests are inherently imperfect, diagnoses should be regarded as statements of probability rather than hard facts. In practice, a disease is 'ruled in' when the probability of it being present is deemed to be sufficiently high, and 'ruled out' when the probability is sufficiently low. The degree of certainty required will depend on factors such as the consequences of missing the particular diagnosis, the side-effects of treatment and the risks of further testing. Doctors must not become so 'paralysed' by the implications of missing a

diagnosis that they admit the patient unnecessarily to hospital and/or investigate to levels that are not in the patient's best interests and are unacceptable because of time, expense and intrinsic risk, e.g. radiation exposure. On the other hand, a high threshold of certainty, i.e. very low probability, is required to exclude potentially life-threatening conditions. In general, if the situation is explained appropriately, most patients will accept tests that will yield a diagnostic accuracy of less than 1% for acute life-threatening conditions.

The current diagnostic approach to sub-arachnoid haemorrhage (SAH) illustrates this. For a middle-aged patient who presents, fully conscious, with a history of sudden (within a few seconds) onset of 'the worst headache ever', the chances of a diagnosis of SAH are approximately 10–12%. The presence of some clinical findings, e.g. photophobia, neck stiffness, cranial nerve palsies, subhyaloid haemorrhage – will increase these chances markedly but these features may take time to develop. Even if clinical examination is unequivocally normal, the chances of SAH are 8–10%. Currently, there is no simple bedside test for SAH and the initial investigation is normally a non-contrast CT scan. A positive scan will prompt appropriate treatment, possibly involving neurosurgical or neuro-radiological intervention. A negative scan does not, however, exclude an SAH. The accuracy of CT scanning in detecting SAH depends upon the experience of the reporting individual, the nature of the scanner (principally, its resolution) and the time interval between the onset of symptoms and the scan (accuracy falls with time). A scan performed within 12 hours by most modern scanners has a diagnostic accuracy of approximately 98%. But, given the morbidity and mortality of unrecognised and untreated SAH, even this level of diagnostic accuracy is inadequate. For this reason, patients with a negative CT scan have a lumbar puncture. The CSF obtained must be examined by spectrophotometry in the laboratory for xanthochromia (direct visual inspection of the fluid is insufficiently

accurate). Xanthochromia (produced from haemoglobin breakdown within the CSF) takes some time to develop and the sensitivity of this test peaks at about 12 hours after symptom onset. The combination of a negative CT scan performed within 12 hours of symptom onset and normal CSF findings at 12 hours reduces the chances of the patient's symptoms being caused by an SAH to well below 1% – a level of probability acceptable to most clinicians and, if appropriately explained, to their patient.

Special situations

Medically unexplained symptoms

Sometimes it is difficult to correlate patients' symptoms with a specific disease. This does not mean that the symptoms with which they present are made up or that patients are malingering – merely that we are not able to provide a physical cause for the symptoms. For patients in primary care, over 70% have symptoms that cannot be readily explained by a specific diagnosis. Nevertheless, the symptoms are very real to the patient and one of the major challenges, intellectually and practically, in primary care is to recognise which patients have physical disease.

Clusters of symptoms in recognisable patterns, in the absence of physical and investigational abnormalities, are called *functional syndromes* (Table 1.1).

In general, the greater the number of symptoms, the greater the likelihood that there is a psychological component to the presentation. Remember that patients with chronic disease are more likely to demonstrate psychological aspects of their condition, especially depression, which may, in turn, affect the mode of presentation. Avoiding excessive and inappropriate investigation to 'exclude' diagnoses is important, especially if patients have no specific 'red flags' in relation to their history, they are not in a recognised at-risk group, and there are no abnormalities on clinical examination and simple bedside tests (Fig. 1.1 and Box 1.1).

Table 1.1 Common functional syndromes¹

Syndrome	Symptoms
Chronic fatigue syndrome	Persistent fatigue ²
Irritable bowel syndrome	Abdominal pain, altered bowel habit (diarrhoea or constipation) and abdominal bloating
Chronic pain syndrome	Persistent pain in one or more parts of the body, sometimes following injury but which outlasts the original trauma ²
Fibromyalgia	Pain in the axial skeleton with trigger points (tender areas in the muscles) ²
Chronic back pain	Pain, muscle tension or stiffness localised below the costal margin and above the inferior gluteal folds, with or without leg pain ²

¹In all cases, physical examination and investigation fail to reveal an underlying physical cause.

²Symptoms must have lasted more than 3 months.

Treatment before diagnosis

Sometimes, accurate diagnosis depends upon the patient's response to treatment. In a few specific situations this may be life-saving as well as diagnostic. In any patient with altered consciousness or acute neurological dysfunction without a clearly identifiable cause, two conditions need to be excluded and treated immediately.

Box 1.1 Symptoms and their relationship to physical disease

More commonly

- Chest pain
- Breathlessness
- Syncope
- Abdominal pain

Less commonly

- Fatigue
- Back pain
- Headache
- Dizziness

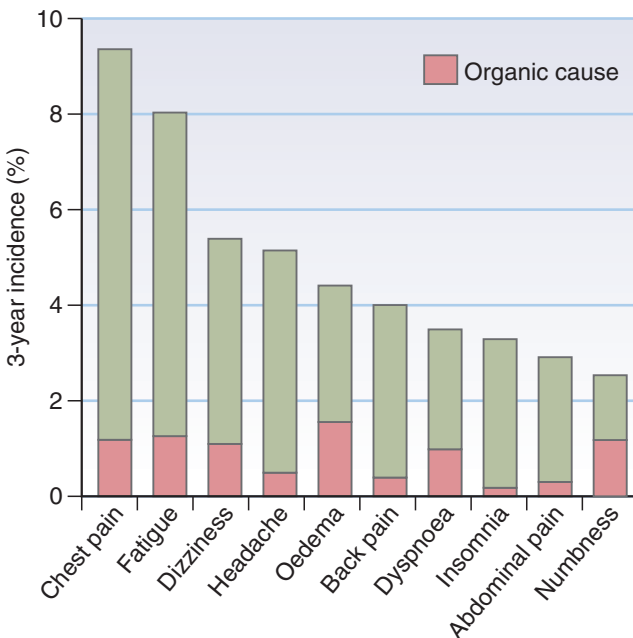


Fig. 1.1 Common symptoms and disease. From Douglas JG, Nicol F, Robertson C. *Macleod's Clinical Examination* 12E Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone; 2009.

Hypoglycaemia can mimic conditions such as epilepsy and hemiplegia. Check the blood glucose level using a Stix test on a finger-prick sample. If the value is low, take a formal blood sample for laboratory blood glucose determination, but do not wait for this result before giving treatment – give glucose or glucagon immediately. If hypoglycaemia is the cause of the patient's symptoms, response will normally occur within 5–10 minutes (rarely, in cases where there has been severe, prolonged hypoglycaemia, this may take longer and residual neurological deficit may persist).

Opioid intoxication is usually associated with altered consciousness, reduced respiratory rate and depth, and small pupils. The diagnosis is rarely difficult in younger patients with a history or other features of illicit drug use. However, these features are not always present, and chronic opioid toxicity may develop over hours/days, particularly in elderly patients or those with renal impairment. Naloxone is a highly specific opioid antagonist with no agonist activity. Give 0.8 mg naloxone (SC, IM or IV) immediately. If there is any response, further doses of naloxone will be required until no further reversal is achieved. Remember that the half-life of naloxone is much shorter than that of the opioid that has been taken, so repeated stat. doses or an infusion are likely to be needed.

There is one other situation where treatment is necessary before, or to achieve, diagnosis. It is unnecessary, unhelpful and inhumane to leave a patient in pain from whatever cause. Put yourself in the patient's place. There is never any indication to withhold analgesia from a patient in pain. Concerns that you will 'mask' clinical signs e.g. by giving opioids to a patient with an 'acute' abdomen, encourage opioid tolerance or addiction, and impair informed consent are completely unfounded. In fact, diagnostic accuracy is improved by making the patient more cooperative, aiding the performance of investigations such as ultrasound, and pain relief brings additional benefits in reducing catecholamine stimulation, improving respiratory and

cardiovascular function. The 'pain ladder' approach is useful, but for patients in acute or severe pain, IV opioids titrated to the clinical response are usually needed.

The patient who comes with a diagnosis

Many patients have an idea of their own condition and, indeed, may begin the consultation by telling you their perceived diagnosis. In part this relates to improved education, greater exposure to medical conditions through the media and the Internet. A patient who has previously had a condition that has recurred e.g. asthma or urinary tract infection, or who has a flare-up of a chronic condition e.g. inflammatory bowel disease, will often present in this way. Remember that many patients will be worrying about a specific diagnosis causing their presenting complaint. This is particularly the case for breast lumps, rectal bleeding and chronic headache, where the perception may be that the only possible diagnosis is cancer.

Self-diagnosis may also cause a delay in seeking medical help because the patient does not appreciate the significance of a symptom or subconsciously may not want to consider the possibility of serious disease. Common examples include attributing ischaemic chest pain to 'indigestion' and assuming that rectal bleeding is due to haemorrhoids.

One way of initially handling patients who come with a diagnosis is to let them express this openly and then to acknowledge their concerns. You must respect these (indeed, the patient may well be right) while taking care not to miss a more likely diagnosis. In particular, do not take shortcuts with any of the components of history taking, examination and investigation that may be required.

Patients with rare or unusual diseases often know much more about their condition than you. Use this golden opportunity. There is no loss of face in admitting your ignorance. Patients will respect you for your honesty and you can learn much from them about the disease and its treatment and effects.

Introduction

Before you can diagnose patients you must first obtain the necessary clinical and investigative information. Diagnostic success depends upon the accuracy and completeness of this initial data gathering so your history-taking and examination skills are crucial. During clinical training, you may have been taught a fairly idealised and rigid 'method' of patient assessment. However, in everyday practice, a more flexible, fluid approach is preferable; this will allow you to adapt to the clinical situation and acquire the essential information in the most efficient manner.

Traditionally, the assessment of patients has been divided into two distinct phases:

- *the clinical assessment*: history and physical examination
- *diagnostic investigations*.

At least in the hospital setting, this distinction is highly artificial due to the easy and real-time availability of basic tests such as ECG, CXR, glucose meter reading and ABG, and routine laboratory blood tests such as FBC, U+E and LFTs. Wherever appropriate, these simple tests should be carried out in tandem with the clinical assessment to form a 'routine patient work-up'. The information from all of these sources is combined to form a working or differential diagnosis. Where necessary, further targeted investigation can then be undertaken to confirm the suspected diagnosis, narrow the differential diagnosis e.g. exclude high-risk conditions, inform prognosis and guide management.

Thus, in this book, we advocate the following system for patient evaluation:

- *the routine work-up*: history, physical examination and basic tests
- *targeted, supplementary investigations*.

The optimal approach to the routine work-up varies, depending on the stability and illness severity of the patient:

- Acutely unwell patients require a rapid, targeted evaluation ('ABCDE assessment') for life-threatening disorders and major derangements of physiology.
- Patients who are stable, including those initially assessed by the ABCDE approach, should have a full history and clinical examination, as outlined below ('full clinical assessment'), alongside basic tests relevant to the specific presentation.
- The approach to frail, elderly patients may need to be modified to take account of differences in the nature of illness presentation, e.g. multi- versus single-organ pathology; significant functional decline secondary to minor illness (p. 15).

Rapid assessment of the sick patient

The ABCDE assessment (see [Clinical Tool: the ABCDE assessment](#)) combines prompt identification of life-threatening pathology with immediate management of any abnormalities detected, prioritising those that are most rapidly fatal. Take an ABCDE approach if the patient:

- appears unwell or is unresponsive
- exhibits evidence of acute physiological derangement on basic observations (HR, RR, BP, SpO₂, temperature)
- has features of a serious acute problem in any organ system.


Clinical tool: The ABCDE assessment

What to look for	How to respond
A. AIRWAY	
<p>A1 Ask: 'How are you feeling?' If patient can speak normally, airway is patent – move straight to B.</p> <p>A2 Assess for airway obstruction</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of airflow at the mouth (complete obstruction) • Throat or tongue swelling • Gurgling, snoring, choking, stridor • Paradoxical, 'see-saw' breathing (indrawing of chest with expansion of abdomen on inspiration; vice-versa on expiration) <p>Only move to B once airway patent</p>	<p>If signs of obstruction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Get help! • Try simple airway manoeuvres: head tilt/chin lift; jaw thrust (Fig. 2.1) • Remove foreign bodies/secretions from pharynx under direct vision • Insert Guedel or nasopharyngeal airway <p>If obstruction persists:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Get expert assistance immediately • Consider laryngeal mask airway or endotracheal intubation • If throat or tongue swelling, give IM adrenaline (0.5 mg).
B. BREATHING	
<p>B1 Give high concentration O₂</p> <p>B2 Assess rate, depth and symmetry of breathing, noting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • poor respiratory effort: ↓↓ RR, feeble, shallow breaths • high respiratory effort: RR > 20/min, use of accessory muscles, visibly tiring • asymmetrical chest expansion <p>B3 Check for tracheal deviation</p> <p>B4 Percuss and auscultate chest, noting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hyperresonance – suggesting pneumothorax • Dullness – suggesting pleural effusion, collapse, consolidation • ↓ breath sounds – suggesting collapse pneumothorax, pleural effusion, • Wheeze – suggesting bronchospasm • Crackles – suggesting pulmonary oedema, fibrosis, consolidation • Bronchial breathing suggesting consolidation <p>B5 Record SpO₂ on high FiO₂</p>	<p>If respiratory effort inadequate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Get help! • Manually ventilate via bag-valve-mask • Consider a trial of naloxone. <p>If severe respiratory distress and signs of tension pneumothorax (p 246), perform immediate needle aspiration.</p> <p>If widespread wheeze, check for signs of anaphylaxis (see below). If present, manage as described; otherwise, give nebulised bronchodilator.</p> <p>If chronic type 2 respiratory failure or severe COPD, titrate FiO₂ to patient's baseline SpO₂ (if known) or 90-92%. In all other critically ill patients, continue high FiO₂.</p>


Clinical tool: The ABCDE assessment—cont'd

What to look for	How to respond
C. CIRCULATION	
<p>C1 Check colour & temperature of hands</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cold, clammy, blue, mottled? • Pink and warm? <p>C2 Measure capillary refill time (CRT) Press firmly over fingertip for 5s, release pressure then record time taken for skin to return to normal colour</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ≤ 2 s is normal • ≥ 2 s suggests \downarrowperipheral perfusion <p>C3 Palpate radial and carotid pulse:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tachycardia: >100 bpm • bradycardia: <60 bpm (or inappropriately slow for context) • Thready, weak – suggesting \downarrowcardiac output, e.g. hypovolaemia • Bounding – suggesting hyperdynamic circulation, e.g. early sepsis <p>C4 Measure blood pressure</p> <p>C5 Assess height of JVP at 45°</p> <p>C6 Auscultate the heart for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Murmurs • 3rd heart sound/gallop rhythm <p>C7 Attach ECG monitor and review rhythm:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regular broad complex tachycardia – likely VT (p. 227) • Regular narrow complex tachycardia, e.g. sinus tachy, SVT, A flutter (p. 225) • Irregular tachycardia – likely atrial fibrillation (p. 226) • Bradycardia ≤ 40 bpm, e.g. 2nd or 3rd degree AV block (p. 261) <p>C8 Perform a 12-lead ECG if chest pain (p. 52) or arrhythmia</p>	<p>In patients with evidence of shock, e.g. \uparrowCRT, cold peripheries, thready pulse, \uparrowHR, \downarrowBP: Secure IV access (large bore if possible) If VT, attempt defibrillation with a synchronised DC shock (ask anaesthetist to sedate if conscious)</p> <p>If bradycardia:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • give atropine 0.5–3 mg • if no response or HR < 40/min, get expert help and consider IV adrenaline or transcutaneous pacing <p>If tongue/throat swelling, severe respiratory distress, widespread wheeze and/or a new rash, assume anaphylaxis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop any potential trigger • Give 0.5 mg IM adrenaline (anterolateral aspect of middle 1/3 of the thigh) • Give fast IV fluids • Get immediate anaesthetic help <p>Otherwise, give fluid challenge unless evidence of pulmonary oedema</p>
D. DISABILITY	
<p>D1 Check blood glucose meter reading ('BM')</p> <p>D2 Record Glasgow Coma Scale (p. 71)</p>	<p>If BM < 3 mmol/L:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send blood for formal lab glucose measurement • Give immediate IV dextrose <p>If \downarrowGCS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform an ABG if any suspicion of hypercapnia, e.g. chronic lung disease, depressed ventilation • Give 0.8–2 mg IV naloxone if \downarrowpupil size or no obvious cause • Assess response after 1 minute and consider further doses if partial response


Clinical tool: The ABCDE assessment—cont'd

What to look for	How to respond
D3 Take a '3D' history Description of symptoms Drugs and allergies Disorders/Disability prior to this illness D4 Examine pupils with a pen torch: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bilateral pinpoint – suggesting opioid intoxication or pontine lesion • Bilateral dilated – suggesting cocaine/amphetamine intoxication or atropine • Unilateral fixed, dilated suggesting ↑ intracranial pressure or 3rd nerve palsy 	
E. EXPOSURE	
E1 Record body temperature E2 Fully expose the body (preserve dignity), looking for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bleeding or injuries • Rashes • Jaundice • Medic alert bracelet E3 Examine the abdomen for distension, tenderness, guarding, rigidity	If temperature < 34°C, confirm core temperature with a low-reading thermometer and start rewarming measures Repeat the ABCDE assessment if a significant abnormality was noted at any stage. Refer to the relevant chapter for further assessment of specific presentations, e.g. dyspnoea, shock, chest pain, ↓GCS, abdominal pain, headache.

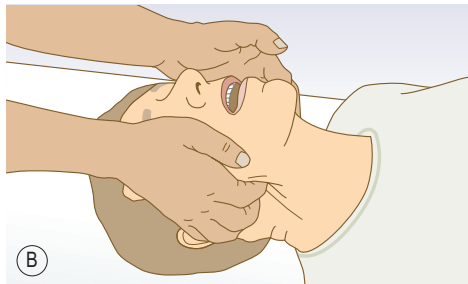
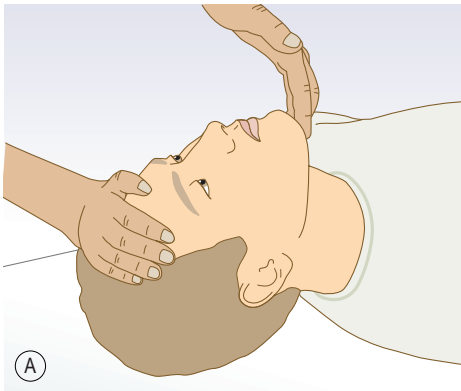


Fig. 2.1 Simple airway manoeuvres. A. Head-tilt, chin-lift method. B. Jaw-thrust method – preferred in patients with suspected neck injury.

Repeat the process to assess the effects of interventions or in the event of any further deterioration. Protect the spine at all times if there is any suspicion of recent trauma.

Routine assessment of the stable patient: The full clinical assessment

Use Macleod's Clinical Examination, for a comprehensive guide to history taking and systems-based clinical examination. The following is an aide-mémoire with an emphasis on practical tips and avoidance of common pitfalls.

The history

Think of the history, not as a series of questions to be asked, but as a body of information that needs to be gathered using all available sources (Table 2.1 and Boxes 2.1–2.3).

In particular, note:

- A supplementary account of the current problem is essential in patients presenting with confusion or transient loss of consciousness.
- Details of the past medical history are usually better established from the GP

record and medical case notes than by simply asking the patient, particularly with respect to the outcome of previous investigations.

- If available, use a repeat prescription or GP record to obtain the specific names and dosages of drugs, then ask patients if they are actually taking the medicines as prescribed. Ask about the use of any additional over-the-counter or herbal remedies. Also ask the patient about side-effects of any current or previous medications.

Box 2.1 An alcohol history

- Quantity and type of drink
- Daily/weekly pattern (especially binge drinking and morning drinking)
- Usual place of drinking
- Alone or accompanied
- Purpose of drinking
- Amount of money spent on alcohol
- Attitudes to alcohol

Table 2.1 Key information required from the history

Information to be established	Specific details	Sources of information
Presenting complaint	Full details of recent symptoms and events	Patient, relatives, carers, witnesses, GP
Past history	Current and previous medical disorders Previous investigations and results Efficacy of previous treatments	Medical case notes, GP record, patient
Drugs and allergies	All prescribed and over-the-counter medications and doses; adherence to prescription; recent changes to medications; adverse drug reactions (what drug? what happened?)	Repeat prescription, GP record, patient, relatives, carers
Environmental risk factors	Smoking, alcohol (Box 2.1), drug misuse* (Box 2.2), travel, pets, sexual history* (Box 2.3)	Patient, relatives
Impact and consequences of illness (if relevant)	Ability to mobilise, self-care, undertake activities (work, driving, hobbies) Effects on employment, family, finance, confidence	Patient, relatives, friends, carers, GP

*Only if appropriate.

Box 2.2 Non-prescribed drug history

- What drugs are you taking?
- How often and how much?
- How long have you been taking drugs?
- Any periods of abstinence? If so, when and why did you start using drugs again?
- What symptoms do you have if you cannot obtain drugs?
- Do you ever inject?
- Do you ever share needles, syringes or other drug paraphernalia?
- Do you see your drug use as a problem?
- Do you want to make changes in your life or change the way you use drugs?

Box 2.3 Sexual history questions

- Do you have a regular sexual partner at the moment?
- Is your partner male or female?
- Have you had any (other) sexual partners in the last 12 months?
- How many were male? How many female?
- Do you use barrier contraception – sometimes, always or never?
- Have you ever had a sexually transmitted infection?

The clinical examination

A routine 'screening' clinical examination (see [Clinical tool: The 20-step clinical examination](#)) is required in most patients. Some

elements of the clinical examination that have traditionally been considered routine are only required in specific circumstances. These include examination of the fundi, rectum, genitalia, breasts and individual joints.

**Clinical tool: The 20-step clinical examination**

1. Assess general demeanour, appearance, movements, odour, nutrition and hydration.
2. Record routine observations, including temperature, pulse, BP, RR and SpO₂.
3. Examine the hands: temperature, capillary refill, colour, nails, tremor, asterixis and joints.
4. Feel the radial and brachial pulses.
5. Inspect the face and eyes ([Tables 2.2 and 2.3](#)).
6. Examine the mouth: dental hygiene, cyanosis, tonsillar inflammation, ulcers, blisters, candidiasis.

Position the patient at 45°

7. Assess the height and waveform of the JVP and feel the carotid pulse.
8. Inspect and palpate the trachea: check centrality and cricosternal distance.

9. Inspect and palpate the praecordium.
10. Auscultate the heart.
11. Examine the lung fields from the front.

Sit the patient up at 90°

12. Inspect the trunk (front and back) for rashes, moles, spider naevi, scars etc.
13. Palpate for lymphadenopathy and goitre; check for bony/renal angle tenderness, sacral oedema.
14. Examine the lung fields from the back.

Lay the patient flat

15. Examine the abdomen and hernial orifices.
16. Examine the legs:
 - Inspect for swelling, colour, rashes, skin changes.
 - Feel for pitting, temperature, pulses, capillary refill.


Clinical tool: The 20-step clinical examination—cont'd

17. Perform a neurological examination of the legs:

- Check tone, look for wasting, abnormal movements.
- Assess power: flexion/extension of hips, knees, ankles.
- Check reflexes: knees, ankle jerks, plantar response.
- Test sensation: L2–S1 dermatomes (see Fig. 22.1, p. 200).
- Test coordination: heel–shin test (Fig. 2.2B).
- Assess transfer and gait (p. 217).

Sit the patient up

18. Perform a neurological examination of the arms:

- Check tone, look for wasting, abnormal movements.
- Assess power: abduction/adduction of shoulders, fingers; flexion/extension of elbows, wrists; grip strength.

- Check reflexes: supinator, biceps, triceps.
- Test sensation: C5–T1 dermatomes (see Fig. 22.1, p. 200).
- Test coordination: rapid alternating movements and finger–nose test (Fig. 2.2A).

19. Screen for cranial nerve abnormalities:

- Test visual acuity and pupillary reactions; check for homonymous field defects.
- Check eye movements (characterise nystagmus) and hearing in each ear.
- Test sensation above the upper lip and over the maxillae and eyelids.
- Facial movements: raise eyebrows, show teeth, close eyes against resistance, blow out cheeks.

20. Perform urinalysis and bedside blood glucose measurement ('BM').

Table 2.2 Characteristic facies and their features, including facial expression

Disorder	Appearance
Acromegaly	Coarsening with enlarged features, e.g. nose, lips, orbital ridges and jaw (prognathism)
Hypothyroidism	Pale, puffy skin with loss of lateral third of eyebrows
Hyperthyroidism	Startled appearance with lid retraction
Cushing's disease	'Moon face', plethoric complexion and buffalo hump over lower cervical–upper thoracic spine
Parkinsonism	Expressionless facies and drooling
Myasthenia gravis	Expressionless facies with bilateral ptosis
Myotonia dystrophica	Frontal baldness and bilateral ptosis
Superior vena caval obstruction	Plethoric, oedematous face and neck, chemosis of conjunctivae, prominent veins and venules
Malar flush	Dusky redness of cheeks seen in low cardiac output, e.g. mitral stenosis; also seen in myxoedema
Systemic lupus erythematosus	Rash over nose and cheeks – 'butterfly rash'
Progressive systemic sclerosis	Taut skin around mouth with 'beaking' of nose

Table 2.3 Signs of systemic disorders affecting the eyes

Colour of sclera	Disorder
Blue	Chronic iron deficiency Osteogenesis imperfecta
Yellow	Jaundice but not carotenaemia
Red	Scleritis in vasculitic disorders and rheumatoid disease
Black	Scleromalacia in rheumatoid disease

Additional steps

- You will have gained an impression of higher mental function whilst taking the history. If you suspect impaired mental function, perform an Abbreviated Mental Test (AMT; Box 2.4).

- If a relevant abnormality is detected on the routine examination, perform a detailed examination of the relevant system (see Macleod's Clinical Examination).
- Additional examination steps required for a specific presentation are described in the relevant chapters:
 - testicular examination (p. 244)
 - breast examination (p. 47)
 - examination for meningeal irritation (p. 167)
 - examination of lumbar spinal movements (p. 213)
 - 'confusion assessment method' for detection of delirium (p. 78)
 - assessment of gait (p. 217)
 - head thrust test (p. 99)
 - Dix-Hallpike manoeuvre (p. 101)
 - jaw jerk (p. 107).

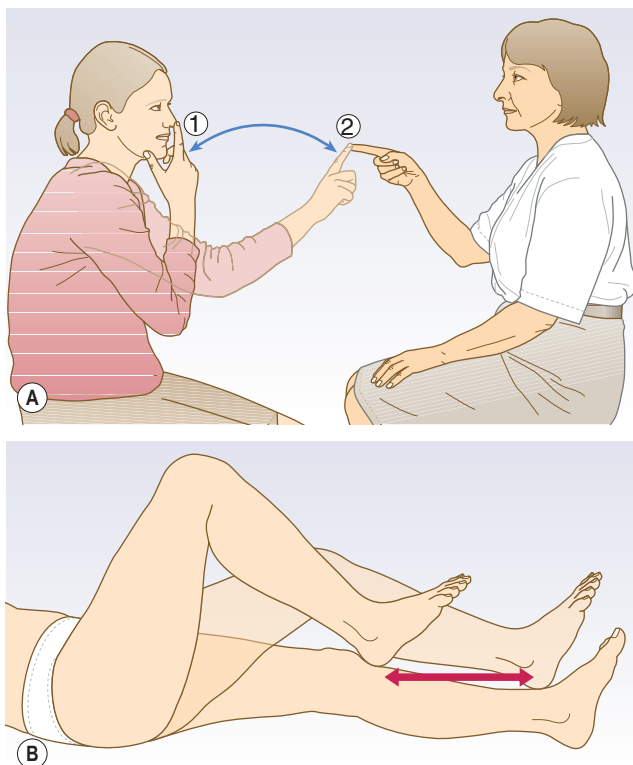


Fig. 2.2 Tests of coordination. A. Finger–nose test. B. Heel–shin test.

Box 2.4 Abbreviated Mental Test

(Score 1 for each correct response)

- How old are you?
- What is the time just now?
- What year is it?
- What is the name of this place? (Where are we just now?)

Please memorise the following address: 42 West Street

- When is your birthday (date and month)?
- What year did the First World War begin?
- What is the name of the Queen?
- Can you recognise ... ? Two people?
- Count backwards from 20 to 1
- Repeat the address that I gave you

Normal score: 8–10

Source: Hodkinson HM 1972 Evaluation of a mental test score for assessment of mental impairment in the elderly. Age and ageing. 1: 233–238.

Basic investigations

The specific tests required for a routine work-up will depend on the presenting problem. For example, an ECG is mandatory in patients with acute chest pain but not in those with chronic low back pain. The recommended tests for different clinical presentations are specified in the relevant chapters in Part 2. In several chapters we have also provided detailed guidance on how to interpret the results of these tests, including the following:

- the ECG in chest pain (p. 52)
- interpretation of arterial blood gases (p. 114)
- interpretation of pulmonary function tests (p. 125)
- pleural tap and analysis of pleural fluid (p. 127)
- lumbar puncture and CSF analysis (p. 168)
- a septic screen (p. 140)
- further assessment of anaemia (p. 134)
- further assessment of renal failure (p. 192)
- further assessment of hyponatraemia (p. 86).

Approach to the frail, elderly patient

Frail, elderly patients comprise a major proportion of acute medical and surgical admissions and are frequently challenging to assess. They often present in a vague, non-specific way and it can be difficult to tease out a specific culprit for the acute deterioration against a background of multiple chronic comorbidities and functional limitation. One unfortunate consequence of this is the tendency to categorise elderly patients into a small number of 'diagnostic dustbins'. Instead of a differential diagnosis, the impression at the end of the clerking may read 'Off legs', 'Acopia', 'Mechanical fall', 'Social admission' or 'Collapse?Cause'. Such impressions could be correct, but they are not diagnoses.

The challenges of acute geriatric assessment are often compounded by a misconception that the process must always be painstaking and laborious. Comprehensive geriatric assessment does require time and input from multiple health professionals but it is often preferable to defer this for a period than to undertake it poorly in the midst of a busy acute admission. Where time and personnel are limited, a focused approach is required to identify important problems rapidly and reliably, and to produce a useful list of differential diagnoses.

Chronological age is a poor marker for identifying who would benefit from a tailored 'geriatric' assessment. Some elderly patients present with a single specific acute pathology, e.g. the fit 90-year-old with an acute myocardial infarction. This patient may require rapid coronary revascularisation rather than a comprehensive geriatric assessment. Conversely, a 59-year-old with multiple medical problems and medications, and an inability to mobilise may benefit greatly from a geriatric assessment. Identification of frailty is difficult, and debate continues over robust criteria. An inclusive approach to identify as many patients as possible that would benefit from comprehensive geriatric assessment is

preferable, but no method can be fully sensitive or specific. As a guide, the presence of more than one of these criteria suggests frailty:

- inability to perform basic activities of daily living (ADLs) in the 3 days prior to admission
- a stroke in the past 3 months
- depression
- dementia
- a history of falls
- one or more unplanned admissions in the past 3 months
- difficulty in walking
- malnutrition
- prolonged bed rest
- incontinence.

Specific tips for assessment of the elderly/frail patient

An accurate history is important in the frail, elderly patient, but may be significantly more difficult to obtain:

- Use open questions sparingly.
- Clarify vague terms e.g. 'a while', and question inconsistencies e.g. if patients cannot recall the details of their 'fall', how do they know that they did not black out?
- Wherever possible, complement the patient's history with collateral information from witnesses, carers, relatives, other health professionals and previous notes.

Frail patients may tire easily during the history and examination:

- If necessary, perform the assessment in 'bite-sized' chunks.
- If there are multiple symptoms, address them in order of importance to the patient, unless they are 'red-flag'.
- If the list of established diagnoses is long, determine which problems are 'active' ('When did you last have angina?') and explore those relevant to the current presentation in detail.

Prioritise important and common problems in the systemic enquiry:

- How far can you walk?
- Can you manage a flight of stairs?
- What stops you?
- Do you have a cough?
- When did you last move your bowels?
- Do you have any difficulty passing urine?
- Have you been incontinent?
- Have you lost weight?
- Have you fallen or blacked out?
- Do you get dizzy?
- Do you have any weakness or numbness in your face or limbs?
- Are you forgetful?

An exhaustive 'social history' during the initial assessment is often unproductive:

- Establish the key information regarding functional status and social/care arrangements but avoid replicating work that will be undertaken by other health professionals, e.g. occupational therapist.
- Do not overlook specific issues in the social history, e.g. alcohol intake, driving.

Inspection

Certain aspects of the examination demand closer attention in the elderly:

- Observe carefully for evidence of dehydration, malnutrition, constipation, injuries and pressure sores in frail, dependent or demented patients.
- Consider a formal swallow test to exclude aspiration in patients with recurrent pneumonia.

Elderly patients with abdominal pathology may present 'atypically':

- Consider perforation of a viscus or ischaemic bowel, even in the absence of abdominal rigidity – have a low threshold for imaging.
- Percussion and palpation of the bladder may reveal 'asymptomatic' urinary retention in patients with non-specific deterioration.

Most elderly patients are perfectly capable of following the instructions

required for a standard neurological examination.

- Try to overcome sensory impairment with aids (put the hearing aid in!), repetition and demonstration.
- If the patient is struggling to cooperate, obtain equivalent information through simple observation of the patient's movement, passive or provoked.
- Pay close attention to muscle bulk, gait (p. 217), visual acuity and functional movements of the arms and hands.
- Assess joint movements in conjunction with the neurological examination. Screening for cognitive impairment is an integral part of examination in the elderly:
- Use objective tests, e.g. AMT (see [Box 2.4](#)) or confusion assessment method (p. 78), rather than general impressions.
- Record an AMT score, even if the patient appears to have intact cognition – documentation of a normal baseline

may aid a subsequent diagnosis of delirium.

Depression is common in elderly hospitalised patients:

- Maintain a high index of suspicion but remember that low mood may be situational and appropriate ('stuck in hospital').
- Exclude organic disease before attributing 'biological symptoms' to depression.

Basic investigations have a higher yield in elderly patients due to the increased prevalence of disease and the frequent absence of characteristic clinical features:

- Perform FBC, U+E, ECG and CXR in any elderly patient with non-specific deterioration.
- Have a low threshold for considering additional tests such as CRP, LFTs, calcium or TFTs.

This page intentionally left blank

With time and practice, most trainees in clinical medicine will acquire the skills necessary to take a patient's history, perform a competent physical examination and interpret basic tests. The next stage is to translate the resulting raw clinical data into a diagnosis. The primary aim of this book is to show you how this can be achieved.

Diagnostic methods

The exact method by which a diagnosis is reached may seem somewhat mysterious to newcomers to clinical medicine. The best diagnosticians invariably use several complementary skills which have been honed through years or decades of experience; these are often applied subconsciously and hence are difficult to explain. Consequently, the diagnostic process may be taught poorly and, most often, is simply experienced at second hand, by observation.

As an inexperienced clinician you cannot expect to achieve diagnostic skills overnight, but this book aims to show you how to make a diagnosis in the great majority of the most commonly encountered and important clinical presentations. As a first step, it will be helpful to consider two well-established and sharply contrasting approaches to diagnosis: pattern recognition and probability analysis. These methods illustrate some fundamental principles of diagnostic reasoning but both have major drawbacks that limit their application in everyday practice.

Pattern recognition

The diagnosis is made by recognising characteristic features of the patient's illness that you have encountered previously in other patients with the same disorder. For most people, visual information is a strong prompt to memory recall, so the technique

is particularly helpful for conditions where there is an obvious abnormality of appearance, e.g. skin conditions. Moving visual images can be even more evocative. Ornithologists commonly describe how they recognise a bird by its 'jizz' – a combination of its appearance, movement and behaviour. Some medical conditions, e.g. Parkinsonism, are readily identified in a similar way.

Pattern recognition can be a powerful technique, particularly when employed by an experienced clinician. In theory, it requires you to have experienced an identical, or at least very similar, presentation previously, and so is less suited to the newcomer. However, the diagnostic method most commonly utilised by medical students and junior doctors is actually a variant of this approach. The major difference is that their 'database' of patterns corresponds to the descriptions of signs and symptoms provided in textbooks rather than previous real-life examples. This has several major disadvantages. Firstly, descriptions of physical signs from textbooks or lectures, e.g. pill-rolling tremor or festinating gait, are a poor substitute for experiencing them at first hand. Textbooks also tend to present an idealised account of the way in which illnesses present, emphasising classical signs and symptoms that are often relatively rare in everyday clinical practice. Similarly, a reliance on textbook learning does not allow you to appreciate the multiple subtle variations in presentation that exist for the same disorder. Pattern recognition may fail even the most experienced clinician when conditions present atypically or when characteristic features are masked, e.g. the patient with acute coronary syndrome who has sharp chest pain rather than crushing or heavy discomfort,

or the diabetic patient who has no pain or discomfort at all because of coexistent autonomic neuropathy. This tendency is greatly amplified when these conditions have not been experienced repeatedly in the real world.

Probability analysis

For the great majority of conditions, no single symptom, sign or test will have sufficient power to enable you to rule in or rule out a diagnosis. However, each will alter the probability of the diagnosis to a greater or lesser extent. The diagnostic weighting of a particular symptom, sign or test can be expressed as a likelihood ratio (LR). The LR is the proportion of patients with the specific disease who exhibit the particular finding, divided by the proportion without the disease who also exhibit the same finding. Note that the finding may be positive e.g. presence of a particular sign, or negative e.g. absence of a particular sign.

If the LR value is >1 , the chance of the disease is increased; the higher the value, the greater the likelihood of the disease. If the LR value is <1 , the chance of the disease being present is reduced. For example, an LR of 5 increases the absolute probability of a disease by approximately 30% and an LR of -0.2 decreases it by 30%.

LRs are available for many clinical features and tests. In theory, this allows you to use the information derived from your assessment to calculate the probability of a disease. However, before you can do this, you need to know the pre-test probability of the patient having the disease in question – in other words, the prevalence of the disease in a population with similar baseline characteristics to your patient. Among other things, the pre-test probability may be influenced by a patient's age, sex, ethnic origin, occupation, social background and past history, as well as the clinical setting within which you work (rural versus urban environment, primary care versus secondary care). For example, the probability of *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria being the

cause of headache, myalgia and fever in a previously fit, untraveller, 19-year-old in the UK in the middle of a winter influenza epidemic is vanishingly small, but it will be very much higher for a similar individual seen in sub-Saharan Africa.

Another problem with using LRs to calculate probability lies in trying to combine information from multiple symptoms, physical signs and test results. This can be done to a limited extent but is hampered by a need for the findings to be independent of each other – an area of considerable uncertainty. In practice, it is not usually possible to combine more than two or three LRs outside a validated scoring system. For readers interested in using LRs to calculate diagnostic probabilities, we recommend Evidence Based Physical Diagnosis, by Steven McGee (2nd edn 2007, Saunders).

In everyday practice, this approach has two major applications. Firstly, knowledge of LRs for different symptoms, risk factors or clinical signs allows you to identify those with the highest diagnostic value. As a rough rule of thumb, LR values between 0.5 and 2 are rarely helpful, whereas values ≥ 5 or ≤ 0.2 are usually clinically useful. Secondly, for some conditions, LRs have been used to develop and validate diagnostic algorithms that allow the condition to be ruled in or ruled out based on thresholds of probability. Good examples are the Wells scores for deep vein thrombosis (p. 189) and pulmonary thromboembolism (p. 118).

A different approach: Tailored diagnostic guides

For the inexperienced clinician, neither fuzzy pattern recognition nor rigid probability analysis offers a practical and satisfactory approach to diagnostic reasoning. We therefore advocate an alternative system that takes positive elements from both of these methods but is easy to apply in everyday practice and does not rely on vast amounts of clinical experience. We set out this system in the form of individual 'diagnostic guides' for all of the major presenting

clinical problems. As your experience extends and deepens, you will start to use your own unique methods but, at the outset, following an established framework may help to prevent crass and potentially damaging errors.

Each chapter in Part 2 is a diagnostic guide or 'road-map' for a common clinical presentation. The purpose of the guides is not to tell you which questions to ask and which examination steps to perform – this was outlined in [Chapter 2](#) and will be broadly similar for most presentations. Rather, it is to explain how to use the information you have extracted from the history, examination and initial tests to work toward a diagnosis.

To do this, we focus on the most valuable pieces of diagnostic data – those symptom characteristics, signs and test results with the greatest potential to narrow the differential diagnosis or to rule in/rule out suspected conditions.

All of the guides follow a logical and consistent approach and are designed to reflect contemporary medical practice. They provide a secure framework to work within but are *not* rigid protocols and allow ample scope for clinical judgement.

The highest priority is always given to immediately life-threatening problems. In some cases, this means focusing on aims of assessment other than diagnosis, e.g. gauging illness severity or determining resuscitation requirements. The next aim is, wherever necessary, to exclude major pathology; for each of the most serious potential disorders, the guides will identify those patients who require further investigation to rule in or rule out the diagnosis. Thereafter we prioritise diagnostic information with the highest yield whilst avoiding data that do not significantly alter probabilities or help to target investigation. In situations where the information obtained from the routine work-up is unlikely to yield a clear working diagnosis we may opt to provide a strategy for further investigation to help narrow the differential diagnosis.

How to use the diagnostic guides

The first step in using the guides is to determine which, if any, is the most appropriate for the patient in front of you. Ensure that you have clarified the true nature of the problem; a patient who presents with a fall may have had a blackout, whilst a patient who has had a 'funny turn' may have experienced focal limb weakness. In general, you should match the guide to the patient's predominant complaint. However, if the presentation entails two or more related symptoms e.g. abdominal pain + dysphagia; dyspnoea + haemoptysis, we recommend choosing the symptom with the narrower differential diagnosis (dysphagia or haemoptysis in the examples above).

After you have decided on which guide to use, the format is simple to follow:

- Each begins with the *differential diagnosis*: a rundown of the important diagnoses to consider for the particular presenting problem.
- We then present an *overview of assessment*: this is essentially a flowchart that lays out the route to diagnosis. It is vital that you understand the format of the overview, so an example is provided in [Figure 3.1](#) and is explained below.
- Each overview is accompanied by a *step-by-step assessment*. This is a textual companion to the overview that explains and expands on each individual step.
- Some chapters also contain details on further assessment of common disorders or abnormalities that may have been identified during the initial assessment.

The example in [Figure 3.1](#) shows the initial stages of the overview of assessment for jaundice (shown fully in [Ch 19](#)).

- The blue boxes are stages of action – they contain the steps of assessment that you need to undertake. This will always include one of the two

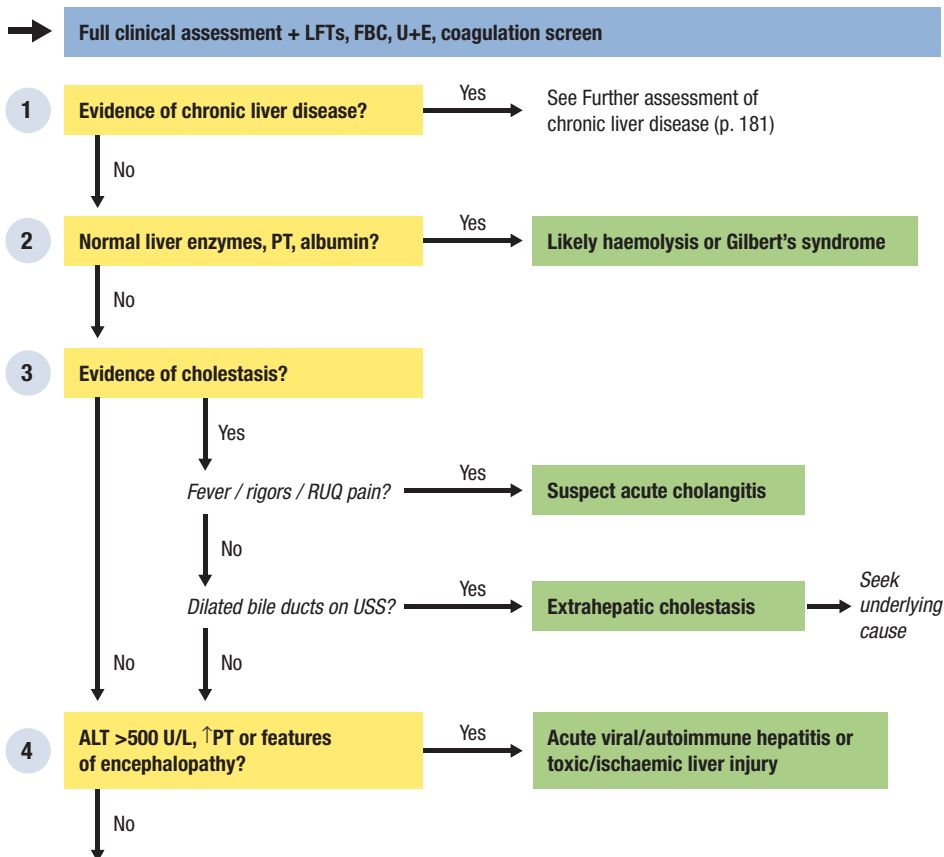


Fig. 3.1 A guide to using the 'overview of assessment'.

principal methods of clinical assessment outlined in [Chapter 2](#) ('ABCDE' or 'full clinical assessment') plus the essential basic tests, e.g. ECG, CXR, and any necessary additional examination steps. Note: The diagnostic process that follows assumes that you have performed these steps and extracted the relevant clinical information.

- The yellow boxes are stages of thought and reasoning – they do not show 'what to do now' but rather 'what to think about now'. Each numbered step in the diagnostic process is accompanied by a detailed explanation in the step-by-step assessment section (see above).
- The *green boxes* represent the potential endpoints of the diagnostic process. As with the yellow boxes, explanatory text is provided in the accompanying step-by-step assessment. In some cases, further investigation may be required to confirm the diagnosis, refine it, assess severity or guide optimal management; if so, the necessary steps will be outlined in the text.

PART

2

Assessment of common presenting problems

Abdominal pain	26
Breast lump	44
Chest pain	48
Coma and altered consciousness	70
Confusion: delirium and dementia	76
Diarrhoea	88
Dizziness	94
Dysphagia	106
Dyspnoea	110
Fatigue	128
Fever	136
Gastrointestinal haemorrhage: haematemesis and rectal bleeding	148
Haematuria	156
Haemoptysis	160
Headache	164
Jaundice	172
Joint swelling	182
Leg swelling	186
Limb weakness	196
Low back pain	210

Mobility problems: falls and 'off legs'	216
Palpitation	224
Rash: acute generalised skin eruption	232
Scrotal swelling	242
Shock	246
Transient loss of consciousness: syncope and seizures	252

Acute abdominal pain

Acute abdominal pain has a vast differential diagnosis. The spectrum of disease severity is also wide, ranging from the life-threatening to the innocuous. Effective assessment requires the rapid recognition of patients with critical illness and, where appropriate, targeted investigation to identify other potentially serious conditions.

Causes of acute abdominal pain are listed below. The numbers in brackets correspond to the different regions of the abdomen, as displayed in [Figure 4.1](#), at which the pain is typically most prominent:

- cholecystitis/cholangitis (1)
- biliary colic (1, 2)
- hepatitis (1, 2)
- pneumonia (1 or 3)
- peptic ulcer disease/gastritis (2)
- acute coronary syndrome (2)
- pancreatitis (2, 5)
- ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA) (2, 5)
- splenic rupture (3, diffuse)
- renal calculus (4, 7 or 6, 9)
- pyelonephritis (4 or 6)
- early appendicitis (5, diffuse)
- established appendicitis (7)
- terminal ileitis, e.g. Crohn's disease, *Yersinia* (7)
- mesenteric adenitis (7, diffuse)
- diverticulitis (7 or 9)
- colitis (7, 8, 9)
- ectopic pregnancy (7, 8, 9)
- pelvic inflammatory disease/ endometriosis (7, 8, 9)
- ovarian torsion/cyst rupture (7, 8, 9)
- lower urinary tract infection (UTI)/ cystitis (8)
- intestinal obstruction (diffuse)
- perforation (diffuse)
- mesenteric ischaemia (diffuse)
- gastroenteritis (diffuse mid-/upper abdominal)
- diabetic ketoacidosis/hypercalcaemia/ adrenal crisis (diffuse)
- functional abdominal pain (any region or diffuse).

Key questions

What are the characteristics of the pain?

Visceral pain arises from distension or excessive contraction of hollow organs. It is conducted by autonomic nerve fibres, so its location corresponds to the embryological origin of the affected structure ([Fig. 4.2](#)). The pain is typically dull and poorly localised and is not associated with abdominal guarding or rigidity. True 'colicky' pain reflects intermittent episodes of intense smooth muscle contraction that produce short-lived spasms of discomfort lasting seconds to minutes before subsiding. In some other disorders described as 'colic', e.g. renal or biliary colic, the pain actually builds to a crescendo over a period of minutes before reaching a steady peak that may last for several hours before easing.

Somatic pain arises from irritation and inflammation of the parietal peritoneum and is conducted by somatic nerves. It is sharp, well localised, constant and, often, associated with local tenderness and guarding. Widespread inflammation of the parietal peritoneum produces generalised peritonitis.

Referred pain is perceived at a site remote from its source and arises due to convergence of nerve fibres at the same spinal cord level ([Fig. 4.3](#)).

Is there a systemic inflammatory response?

Many serious causes of acute abdominal pain either stem from or provoke an inflammatory process within the abdominal

cavity. The presence of fever, \uparrow CRP or \uparrow WBC with neutrophilia suggests that the patient is mounting an acute systemic inflammatory response (Box 4.1) and may thereby contribute to the diagnostic process. In some patients, the presence of inflammatory features may assist the interpretation

Box 4.1 Indicators of systemic inflammation

- Fever ($>38^{\circ}\text{C}$)
- \uparrow CRP ($>10\text{ mg/L}^*$)
- WBC $>11 \times 10^9/\text{L}$ or $<4 \times 10^9/\text{L}$

*The significance of the result depends on the clinical context – see text.

of uncertain physical signs, e.g. mild localised abdominal tenderness, reinforcing suspicion of local peritonitis. In patients without a clear cause for pain, these features may suggest the need for admission and further investigation. By the same token, the absence of these features can, when used correctly, help to exclude important inflammatory pathology. Finally, recognising and grading the presence of a systemic inflammatory response are central to the assessment of illness severity.

Note that the significance of an individual result depends on the clinical context, particularly with respect to CRP. In general, the higher the result, the greater the extent of systemic inflammation. A marginal rise in CRP e.g. $<30\text{ mg/L}$, does not provide compelling evidence of a major inflammatory process. However, if the test is being used to help ‘rule out’ a condition, then it is safer to regard any limit above the upper range of normal as elevated.

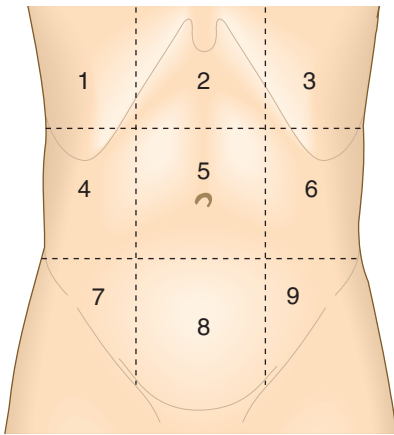


Fig. 4.1 Regions of the abdomen. See text for typical sites of pain.

Chronic/episodic abdominal pain

Chronic abdominal pain is very common and challenging to assess. Most younger patients will have a functional disorder, e.g. IBS, but careful evaluation \pm targeted investigation is required to exclude organic pathology. In older patients with new, persistent abdominal pain, the priority is to exclude underlying malignancy.

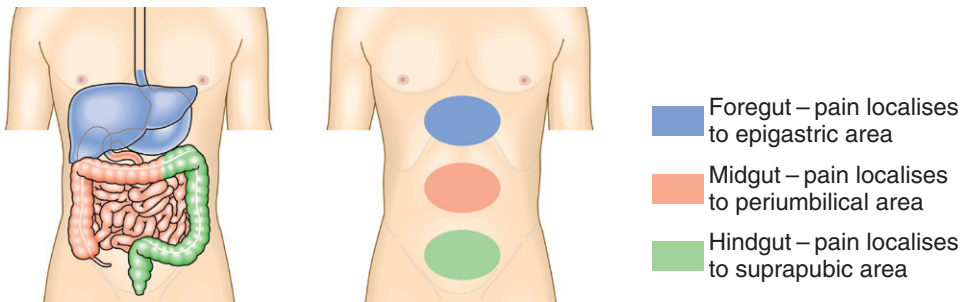


Fig. 4.2 Abdominal pain. Perception of visceral pain is localised to the epigastric, umbilical or suprapubic region, according to the embryological origin of the affected organ.

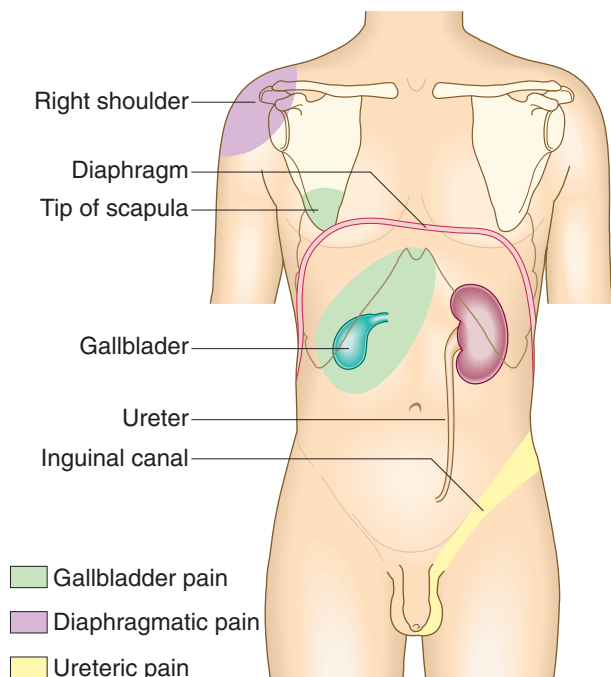


Fig. 4.3 Characteristic radiation of pain from the gallbladder, diaphragm and ureter.

Gastroduodenal disorders

Peptic ulcer disease is a common cause of chronic upper abdominal pain. Almost all duodenal ulcers and 70% of gastric ulcers are attributable to *H. pylori* infection. Typical features include recurrent episodes of burning or gnawing discomfort, relationship to food (variable), associated dyspeptic symptoms e.g. nausea, belching, water-brash, and relief with antacids.

Gastritis without frank ulceration may produce similar symptoms.

Gastric cancer occurs more frequently in patients >55 years; associated symptoms include dysphagia, early satiety, weight loss and vomiting. All of the above disorders are best diagnosed by upper gastrointestinal endoscopy (UGIE).

Gallstones

Most gallstones are asymptomatic.

Biliary colic occurs when a gallstone obstructs the cystic duct, causing gallbladder distension. It tends to occur 1–6 hours

after a meal, manifesting as intense, dull, RUQ or epigastric pain \pm radiation to the back or scapula (see Fig. 4.3). The pain builds to a crescendo over minutes, and may last several hours before subsiding. It does not cause jaundice, deranged LFTs or abdominal signs. USS may confirm the presence of gallstones or demonstrate pathological gallbladder changes.

Cholelithiasis (stone in the CBD) may cause recurrent episodes of upper abdominal pain associated with cholestatic jaundice (see Ch. 19).

Pancreatic pain

Chronic pancreatitis causes severe upper abdominal pain that often radiates to the back. In some patients, it is constant and unremitting, while in others, episodes are provoked by eating. Associated features include weight loss, anorexia, diabetes mellitus (endocrine deficiency) and, in advanced disease, steatorrhea (exocrine insufficiency). The majority of cases are due

to chronic alcohol excess. Diagnosis is usually made by CT but ERCP may be required in difficult cases. Unlike acute pancreatitis, serum amylase is usually unhelpful; ↑faecal elastase indicates pancreatic exocrine insufficiency.

Pancreatic cancer may cause severe, unremitting pain in the upper abdomen that radiates to the back, and is usually associated with cachexia ± cholestatic jaundice.

Mesenteric ischaemia

Mesenteric ischaemia is a rare cause of chronic abdominal pain that tends to occur in patients with widespread severe atherosclerotic disease. Dull epigastric or periumbilical pain develops approximately 30 minutes after eating ('abdominal angina'). This may lead to a fear of eating and so weight loss is common. The diagnosis is made by mesenteric angiography.

Inflammatory bowel disease

Colitis due to either Crohn's disease or ulcerative colitis may cause cramping lower abdominal pain, usually in association with bloody diarrhoea. Small bowel inflammation in Crohn's disease is often manifest by persistent cramping periumbilical or RLQ pain ± diarrhoea (non-bloody) and constitutional upset. Subacute small bowel obstruction due to oedema or fibrosis may lead to colicky postprandial abdominal discomfort. Both disorders are also associated with a range of extra-intestinal features (see Box 9.3, p. 89).

Colon cancer

This is a common cancer in men and women, and may present with colicky lower abdominal pain. Other important features include weight loss, change in bowel habit, rectal bleeding and iron-deficiency anaemia. Diagnosis is usually made by colonoscopy.

Functional disorders

These are extremely common, particularly in younger adults. Diagnosis is based on

typical clinical features in the absence of apparent organic disease.

Non-ulcer dyspepsia causes symptoms that may be indistinguishable from peptic ulcer. UGIE and mucosal biopsies are normal.

IBS causes abdominal pain that is relieved by defecation or is associated with a change in bowel habit. Diagnostic criteria are shown in Box 9.1, p. 88. Symptoms tend to follow a relapsing and remitting course, and are often exacerbated by psychosocial stress.

Renal tract disorders

Infrequent, discrete attacks of severe loin pain radiating to the groin ± haematuria suggest renal stone disease. Chronic dull, aching or 'dragging' discomfort may be due to cancer, adult polycystic kidney disease (APKD), loin pain-haematuria syndrome or chronic obstruction/pyelonephritis.

Gynaecological conditions

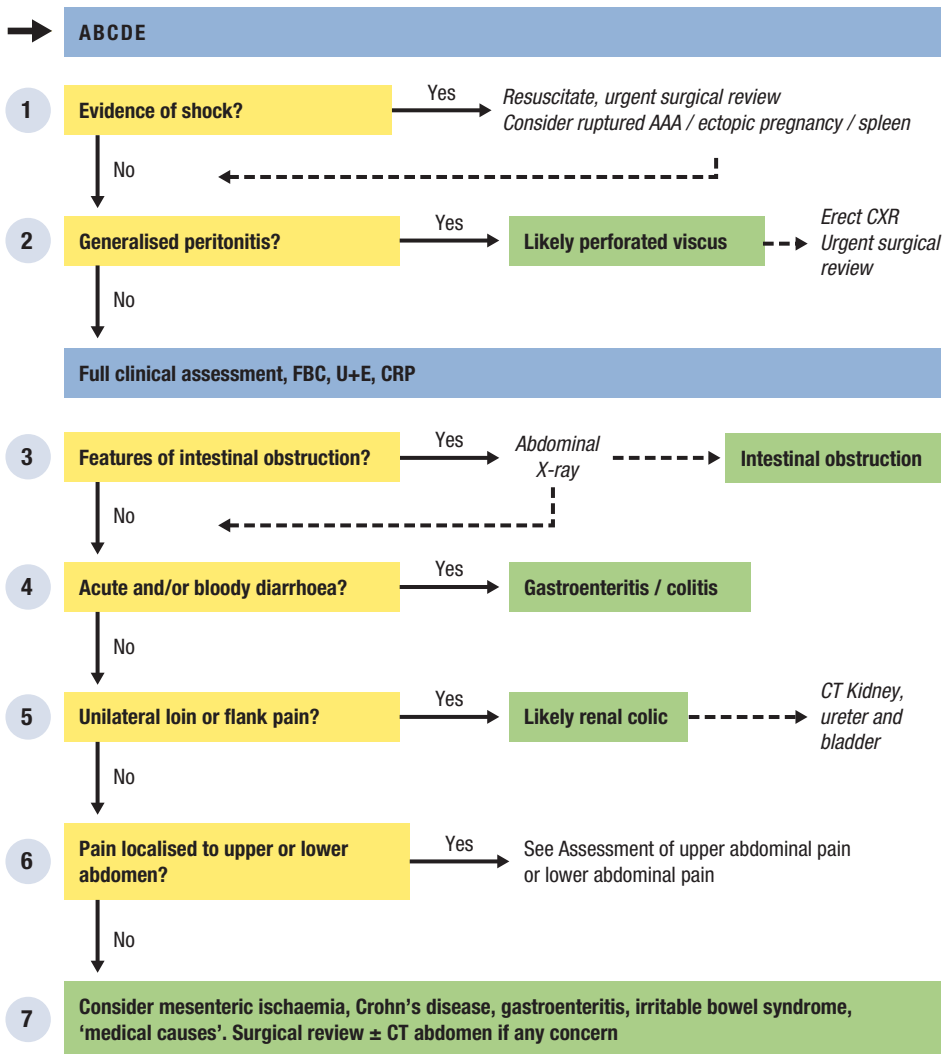
An ovarian cancer or cyst may present with non-specific persistent lower abdominal discomfort ± evidence of a pelvic mass on abdominal/PV examination.

Endometriosis (endometrial tissue outside the uterus) and PID (infection of the upper reproductive tract) are common causes of chronic lower abdominal pain in women of reproductive age.

Recurrent episodes of lower abdominal pain that regularly occur midway through the menstrual cycle may be a manifestation of ovulation (mittelschmerz).

Other diagnostic possibilities

- Constipation.
- Hypercalcaemia.
- Small bowel ulcers/tumours.
- Acute intermittent porphyria.
- Giardiasis.
- Abdominal tuberculosis.
- *Yersinia* infection.
- Coeliac disease.



1 Evidence of shock?

Rapidly identify patients who are shocked with hypotension and evidence of tissue hypoperfusion (see [Box 28.1](#), p. 249).

Remember that young, fit patients can often maintain BP in the face of major fluid losses; in these patients hypotension occurs late, so look carefully for early features such as ↑HR, ↑RR, narrow pulse pressure, anxiety, pallor, cold sweat or light-headedness on standing ± postural ↓BP.

If the patient has overt or incipient shock, secure two large-bore IV lines; send blood for cross-match, U+E, FBC, amylase and LFTs; and begin aggressive resuscitation.

The diagnoses to consider first are rupture of an AAA, ectopic pregnancy or other viscus, as these may require immediate surgical intervention.

- Suspect ruptured AAA in any patient with known AAA, a pulsatile abdominal mass or risk factors e.g. male >60 years, who experiences sudden-onset, severe abdominal/back pain followed rapidly by haemodynamic compromise.
- Suspect ruptured ectopic pregnancy in any pregnant woman or woman of child-bearing age with recent-onset lower abdominal pain or PV bleeding; perform an immediate bedside pregnancy test.
- Consider splenic rupture in any shocked patient with abdominal pain who has a history of recent trauma, e.g. road traffic accident.

If any of these diagnoses is suspected, arrange immediate surgical review prior to imaging.

In the absence of these conditions, perform an ECG, CXR, urinalysis and ABG, continue to assess for an underlying cause, as described below, and refer for urgent surgical review. Other important diagnoses to consider include:

- perforated viscus
- mesenteric ischaemia
- acute inflammatory conditions, e.g. pancreatitis, colitis, cholangitis

- medical conditions, e.g. diabetic ketoacidosis, myocardial infarction, adrenal crisis, pneumonia
- any condition associated with repeated vomiting, e.g. intestinal obstruction, gastroenteritis.

2 Generalised peritonitis?

Generalised peritonitis occasionally results from acute pancreatitis but is usually the manifestation of a perforated hollow viscus, e.g. stomach, duodenum or colon. Suspect it if there is severe, non-colicky abdominal pain that is worse on movement, coughing or deep inspiration, and which is associated with inflammatory features and generalised abdominal rigidity. The patient will usually be lying still, taking shallow breaths, and will be in obvious distress or discomfort; reconsider the diagnosis if the patient appears well or is moving freely.

Patients require aggressive resuscitation, antibiotics and immediate surgical referral. Free air under the diaphragm on erect CXR (present in 50–75% of cases) confirms the diagnosis; if CXR non-diagnostic consider contrast CT ([Fig. 4.4](#)). Serum amylase may help to differentiate perforation from pancreatitis. A very high index of suspicion is required in the elderly and in patients taking systemic steroids; signs are often subtle, so reassess frequently.

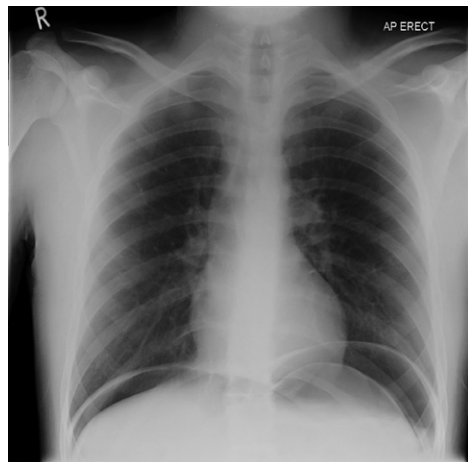


Fig. 4.4 Free air under the diaphragm.

3 Features of intestinal obstruction?

Suspect intestinal obstruction if abdominal pain is colicky and accompanied by vomiting, absolute constipation and/or abdominal distension. The predominant symptoms will vary, depending on the site of obstruction; in high small bowel obstruction vomiting and pain are pre-eminent, whereas in low colonic lesions constipation and distension are more pronounced. If any of these features is present, perform an AXR (Fig. 4.5) to help confirm the diagnosis and estimate the level of the obstruction.

Examine for an incarcerated hernia in any patient with suspected small bowel obstruction. Consider further imaging and rectal examination to confirm an obstructing lesion and differentiate from pseudo-obstruction in patients with large bowel obstruction.

Patients may be profoundly dehydrated – check U+E, provide adequate fluid resuscitation, insert a large-bore nasogastric tube and consider a urinary catheter. Refer to surgery for further assessment and management.

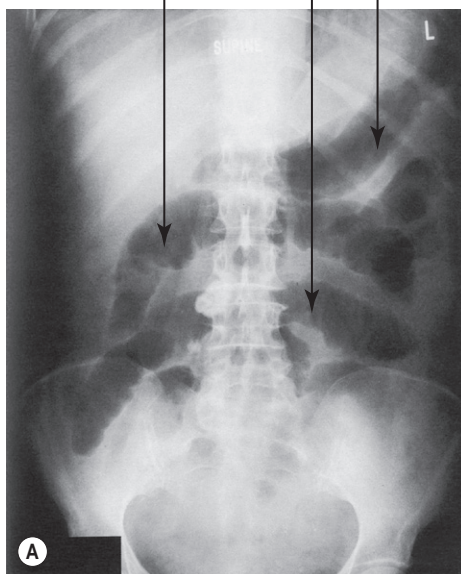
4 Acute and/or bloody diarrhoea?

Recent onset of acute diarrhoea with cramping abdominal pain \pm vomiting suggests infective gastroenteritis. Suspect colitis (infective, inflammatory or ischaemic) if the patient has bloody diarrhoea with cramping lower abdominal pain \pm tenesmus and features of systemic inflammation (see Box 4.1). Always consider the possibility of ischaemic colitis if the patient is elderly or has known vascular disease/atrial fibrillation; if ischaemic colitis is suspected, arrange a CT mesenteric angiogram. Otherwise, send stool for culture and assess as described in Chapter 9.

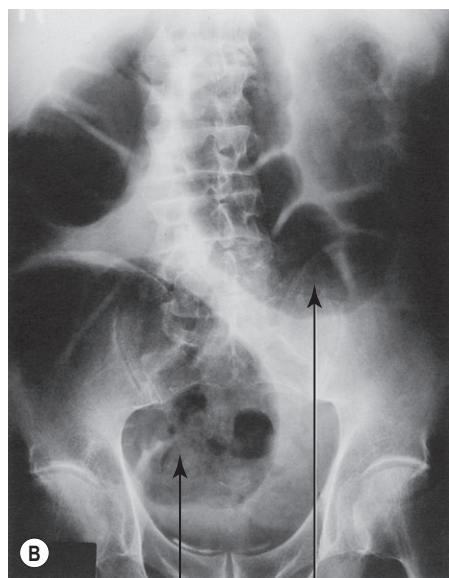
5 Unilateral loin or flank pain?

Suspect renal tract obstruction (usually due to a calculus) if there is severe, colicky loin pain (see above) that radiates to the groin \pm testes/labia. In contrast to peritonitis, renal tract obstruction causes patients to be

Distended loops of small bowel Stomach



(A)



(B)

(A) Very distended caecum Distended low-lying transverse colon

Fig. 4.5 Intestinal obstruction. A. Small bowel. B. Large bowel.

typically restless and unable to lie still. Visible or dipstick haematuria is present in 90% of cases and vomiting is common during bouts of pain.

Exclude an AAA if the patient is at high risk e.g. elderly male with vascular disease, or the presentation is atypical e.g. absence of haematuria/restlessness/radiation to groin: request an urgent USS and, if this confirms the presence of an AAA, arrange immediate surgical review. Otherwise, organise abdominal CT (or IVU if CT is not available) to confirm the presence of a stone.

In patients with a confirmed stone, check renal function and look for features of infection proximal to the obstruction including an ↑temperature/WBC/CRP or leucocytes/nitrites on urinalysis. If you suspect proximal infection, take urine and blood cultures, give IV antibiotics and refer urgently to urology.

Suspect pyelonephritis if flank pain is non-colicky and associated with inflammatory features (see [Box 4.1](#)), leucocytes and nitrites on urine dipstick, or loin/renal angle tenderness ± lower urinary tract symptoms. Consider alternative diagnoses e.g. acute cholecystitis, appendicitis, if there is prominent abdominal tenderness/guarding or if urinalysis is negative for both leucocytes and nitrites. Take blood and urine cultures, start IV antibiotics and arrange prompt renal USS to exclude a perinephric collection or renal obstruction.

6 Pain localised to upper or lower abdomen?

The localisation of pain within the abdomen can be very helpful in narrowing the differential diagnosis (see [Figs 4.1 and 4.2](#)).

- If the patient has predominantly RUQ, LUQ, epigastric or generalised upper abdominal pain, proceed to *acute upper abdominal pain* (p. 34).
- If the patient has RIF, LIF, suprapubic or bilateral lower abdominal pain,

proceed to *Acute lower abdominal pain* (p. 38).

7 Consider other causes ± surgical review or further imaging if any concern

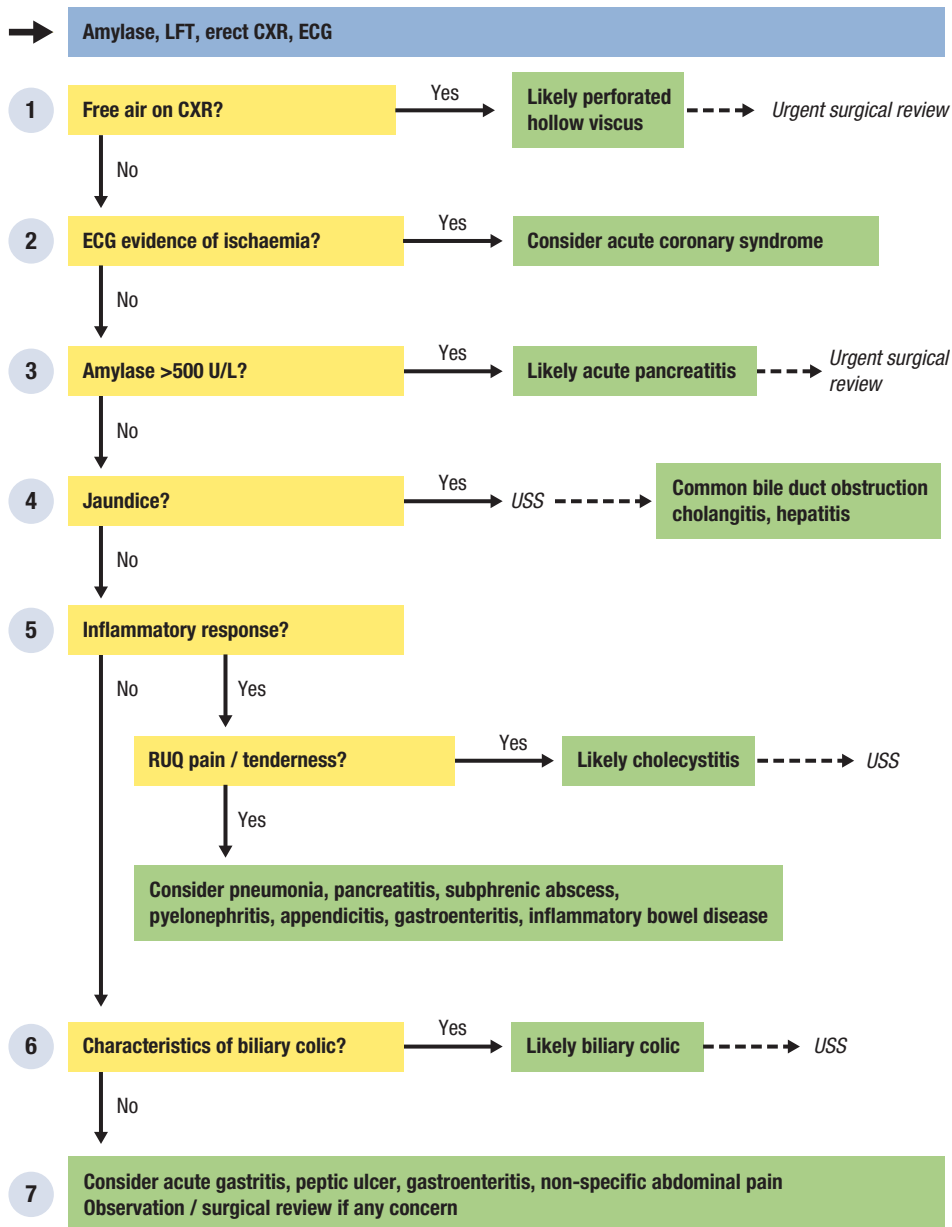
Organise CT angiography to look for features of mesenteric ischaemia in any patient with severe, diffuse pain, shock or unexplained lactic acidosis – especially if patients are elderly or have vascular disease/atrial fibrillation. The abdominal examination may be unremarkable until advanced stages.

Consider atypical presentations of common disorders such as acute appendicitis or inflammatory bowel disease. A retrocaecal appendix may present with flank pain while any area of the gut may develop a Crohn's inflammatory mass.

Both gastroenteritis and hypercalcaemia may cause abdominal discomfort with conspicuous vomiting and minimal abdominal signs – measure serum calcium and enquire about infectious contacts and recent ingestion of suspicious foodstuffs.

Functional disorders, e.g. irritable bowel syndrome (IBS), are a frequent cause of acute abdominal pain. The diagnosis of IBS is discussed on page 88, but enquire about a background of longstanding intermittent abdominal pain with altered bowel habit and review the notes for previous similar admissions.

A period of observation with repeated clinical evaluation is very often the key to successful diagnosis; for example, abdominal pain that was originally central and non-specific may, on repeat examination, have migrated to the RIF, suggesting a diagnosis of acute appendicitis. Patients who remain systemically well and whose pain appears to be settling has settled can usually be discharged safely, with outpatient review. Those with marked systemic upset or other features causing concern but no clear underlying cause require further investigation ± surgical review.



1 Free air on CXR?

Perform an erect CXR in all unwell patients with acute upper abdominal pain; the presence of free air under the diaphragm(s) (see Fig. 4.4) indicates perforation of a hollow viscus. Secure IV access, cross-match for blood, resuscitate with IV fluids and refer immediately to surgery.

If the CXR fails to demonstrate free air or is equivocal but clinical suspicion is high e.g. sudden-onset severe pain with epigastric tenderness and guarding, consider an abdominal CT, but first check amylase and ECG as described in steps 2 and 3.

2 ECG evidence of ischaemia?

Acute coronary syndromes, particularly inferior myocardial infarction (MI), may present atypically with epigastric pain. However, hypotension or severe bleeding in patients with acute abdominal pathology may provoke or exacerbate ischaemia in patients with stable coronary artery disease; in these circumstances, administration of powerful antithrombotic agents may have catastrophic consequences.

- Perform an ECG in all patients.
- Refer immediately to cardiology if there are features of an ST elevation MI (see Box 6.1, p. 49).
- In patients with ST depression, evaluate carefully for hypotension, sepsis, hypoxia and bleeding before attributing changes to an acute coronary event.
- In patients with non-specific T wave changes (see Box 6.1, p. 49), measure cardiac biomarkers to assist diagnosis and continue to search for alternative causes.
- Seek cardiology input if there is any diagnostic doubt.

3 Amylase >500 U/L?

Measure serum amylase in any patient with acute severe epigastric pain. Patients with an amylase >3× the reference range are 95% likely to have pancreatitis; levels >1000 U/L are considered diagnostic.

If amylase levels are normal or equivocal, continue to suspect the diagnosis if the history is characteristic and:

- there has been a delay in presentation
OR
- there is a history of alcoholism – especially if the patient has had previous episodes of pancreatitis.

In these patients, consider contrast CT to look for evidence of pancreatic inflammation.

Once the diagnosis has been made, evaluate repeatedly for evidence of complications, e.g. shock, hypoxia (acute respiratory distress syndrome, ARDS), disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC); calculate the Glasgow prognostic criteria score (Box 4.2) or other validated prognostic score; and monitor CRP. Manage all patients with severe or high-risk acute pancreatitis (shock, organ failure, Glasgow score ≥ 3 or peak CRP >210 mg/L) in a critical care unit.

Perform an abdominal USS to look for gallstones; those with severe pancreatitis may require urgent ERCP and stone extraction, especially if there is jaundice or a dilated common bile duct (CBD). Consider CT to assess the extent of pancreatic injury

Box 4.2 Modified Glasgow criteria* for assessing prognosis in acute pancreatitis

- Age >55 years
- PaO₂ <8 kPa (60 mmHg)
- WBC >15 × 10⁹/L
- Albumin <32 g/L
- Serum calcium <2.00 mmol/L (8 mg/dL) (corrected)
- Glucose >10 mmol/L (180 mg/dL)
- Urea >16 mmol/L (45 mg/dL) (after rehydration)
- ALT >200 U/L
- LDH >600 U/L

*Severity and prognosis worsen as the number of these factors increases. More than three implies severe disease.

and look for evidence of complications, e.g. infection, particularly in patients with persistent organ failure or a systemic inflammatory response.

4 Jaundice?

Organise an urgent abdominal USS for all patients with acute upper abdominal pain and jaundice to look for evidence of biliary obstruction or hepatitis.

Assume biliary sepsis, at least initially, if the patient is unwell with high fever \pm rigors or cholestatic jaundice (p. 177); give IV antibiotics and, if the USS confirms a dilated CBD, refer immediately to surgery for biliary decompression.

Assess as described in Chapter 19 if there are clinical or USS features of acute hepatitis.

5 Inflammatory response?

At this stage, use the presence or absence of a systemic inflammatory response (see Box 4.1) to narrow the differential diagnosis.

Arrange prompt abdominal USS to confirm or exclude acute cholecystitis in any patient with inflammatory features accompanied by any of the following:

- localised RUQ pain
- direct tenderness to palpation in the RUQ
- positive Murphy's sign (sudden arrest of inspiration while taking a deep breath during palpation of the gallbladder).

In the absence of acute cholecystitis, the USS may reveal an alternative cause for the presentation, e.g. pyelonephritis, hepatitis, subphrenic collection.

If none of these features is present, consider alternative disorders:

- basal pneumonia if there is clinical or CXR evidence of basal consolidation (see Figs 12.3 and 12.4, pp. 116 and 117), especially if accompanied by productive cough or dyspnoea
- gastroenteritis in patients with an acute vomiting illness and no abdominal guarding or rigidity (reassess regularly)

- acute pyelonephritis if urinalysis is positive for leucocytes/nitrites.

Otherwise, consider USS/CT to exclude atypical presentations of acute appendicitis/pancreatitis/cholecystitis, Crohn's disease or other acute inflammatory pathology.

6 Characteristics of biliary colic?

Biliary colic is a common cause of acute severe upper abdominal pain in patients who are otherwise well and do not exhibit evidence of a systemic inflammatory response. Abdominal USS can assist the diagnosis by demonstrating the presence of gallstones. However, asymptomatic gallstones are very common and so the history is critical to making an accurate diagnosis.

Look for the following suggestive features:

- onset of pain a few hours after a meal (may waken the patient from sleep)
- duration ≤ 6 hours followed by complete resolution of symptoms
- the main site is the epigastrium or RUQ \pm radiation to the back
- constant, vague, aching or cramping discomfort (it is not, strictly speaking, 'colicky')
- history of previous similar episodes.

Arrange abdominal USS only in patients with a suggestive history. If the pain has settled and LFTs are not deranged, USS may be performed in the outpatient department.

7 Consider other causes \pm observation/surgical review if any concern

Systemically well patients with an acute vomiting illness and recent infectious contact or ingestion of suspicious foodstuffs are likely to have gastroenteritis.

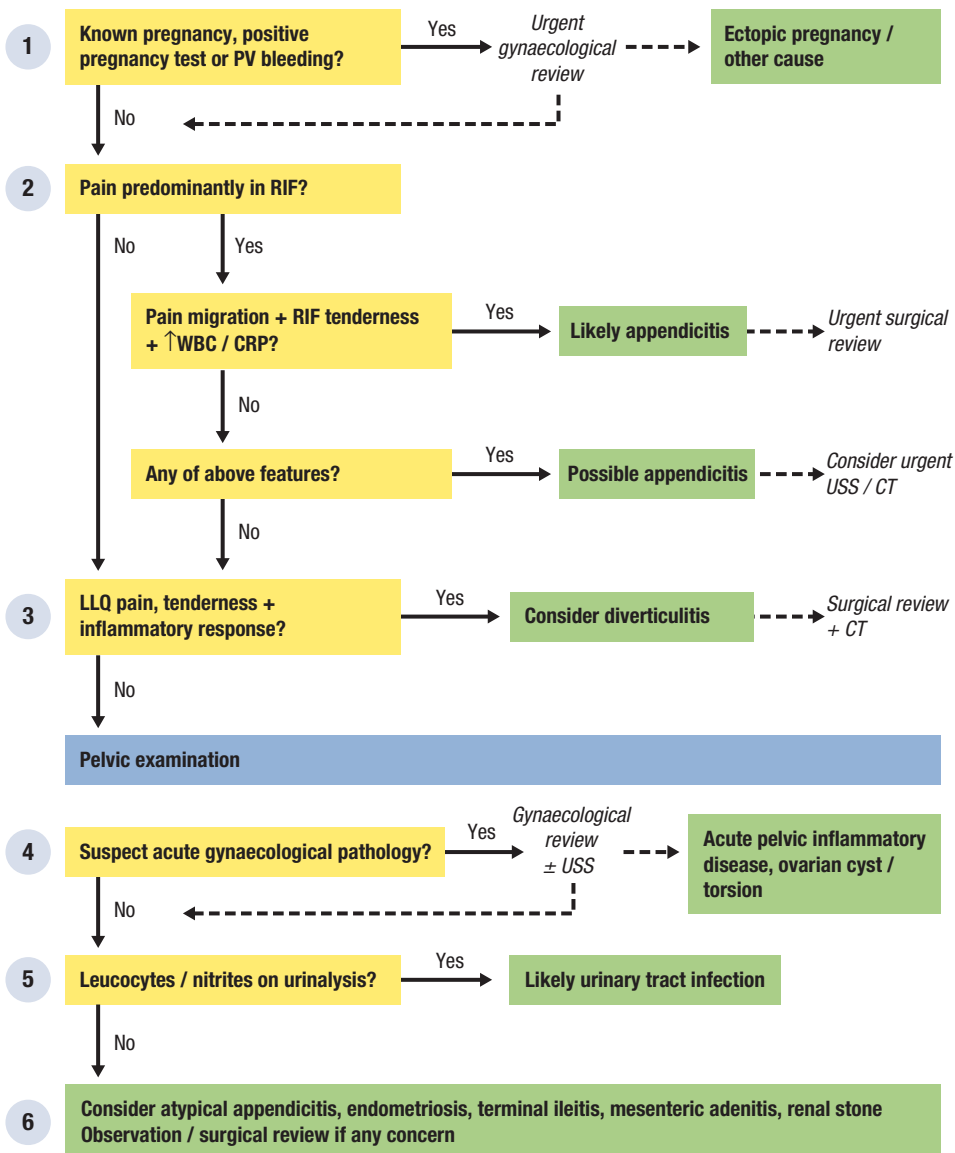
Suspect acute gastritis if the patient reports new-onset gnawing, burning or vague epigastric discomfort \pm mild tenderness – especially if this is associated with dyspeptic symptoms e.g. nausea, belching, heartburn, or a history of recent alcohol excess/NSAID use; consider peptic ulcer

Acute upper abdominal pain: step-by-step assessment

disease if there is a background history of similar symptoms.

In many cases, no definite diagnosis is reached. Admit for observation \pm surgical review if symptoms are not improving or

there are worrying features on examination. Otherwise, patients can usually be discharged, with further outpatient assessment if symptoms recur or persist.



1 Known pregnancy, positive pregnancy test or PV bleeding?

Perform a bedside pregnancy test in any pre-menopausal woman with acute lower abdominal pain. If positive or the patient has PV bleeding, request an urgent gynaecological review with transabdominal ± transvaginal USS to exclude ectopic pregnancy. If the pregnancy test is negative but there is ongoing suspicion of pregnancy e.g. missed period, PV bleeding, send blood for formal laboratory measurement of beta-human chorionic gonadotrophin.

Request a gynaecological review for assessment of pregnancy-related complications in any woman with known intra-uterine pregnancy who develops acute lower abdominal pain, but consider alternative diagnoses, including acute appendicitis.

2 Pain predominantly in RIF?

The two most helpful clinical characteristics of acute appendicitis are:

- migration of pain from the periumbilical region to the RLQ
- RLQ tenderness or signs of local peritonism.

In the absence of previous appendectomy, acute appendicitis is highly likely if both of these features are present, alongside mild fever or an ↑WBC or ↑CRP. In these circumstances, imaging is unlikely to contribute to the diagnosis and patients should be referred immediately to the on-call surgeon.

An ↑WBC and ↑CRP are not specific for appendicitis but the diagnosis is unlikely if both are within normal limits. Nevertheless, a surgical review is mandatory if the presentation is otherwise typical – especially if <12 hours from onset of symptoms.

Maintain a high index of suspicion for appendicitis in any patient with RLQ pain. Request prompt surgical review and consider urgent imaging to assist diagnosis if pain is accompanied by either of the two

clinical features listed above or an ↑WBC/↑CRP.

Abdominal USS may help to confirm the diagnosis rapidly or, in females, identify pelvic pathology, e.g. ovarian cyst/torsion.

CT offers greater diagnostic accuracy and may be considered in males or if diagnostic uncertainty persists after USS.

3 LLQ pain, tenderness + inflammatory response?

Exclude sigmoid diverticulitis in any patient with acute LLQ pain and tenderness (± guarding) with evidence of systemic inflammation (see Box 4.1) – especially if >40 years. Even in the absence of overt tenderness or inflammatory features, maintain a high degree of suspicion if the patient is elderly or has known diverticular disease. Arrange urgent CT to confirm the diagnosis and identify complications e.g. abscess, or to seek an alternative cause for the presentation.

4 Suspect acute gynaecological pathology?

Have a high index of suspicion for acute gynaecological pathology in any woman of child-bearing age with acute pelvic or lower abdominal pain.

Organise an urgent USS if there is a history of abrupt-onset, severe, unilateral pelvic or lower abdominal pain with any of the following features:

- associated nausea and vomiting
- unilateral tenderness
- adnexal tenderness or palpable adnexal mass
- age <35 years.

The principal aim of USS is to look for evidence of ovarian torsion but it may reveal an alternative diagnosis, e.g. ovarian cyst. Request a gynaecology review if you have a strong clinical suspicion of torsion or the USS result is equivocal.

In the absence of features suggesting ovarian torsion, consider acute pelvic inflammatory disease (PID). Suspect the diagnosis if there is bilateral lower abdominal

pain and tenderness \pm fever associated with any of the following features:

- abnormal vaginal or cervical discharge
- tenderness on moving the cervix during bimanual vaginal examination ('cervical excitation')
- adnexal tenderness on bimanual vaginal examination.

The diagnosis is often one of exclusion and, in the emergency setting, it is prudent to seek formal gynaecological input; in difficult cases, diagnostic laparoscopy may be required. Whenever the diagnosis considered, take endocervical swabs for chlamydia and gonorrhoea, and treat in all cases if positive.

5 Leucocytes/nitrites on urinalysis?

Suprapubic pain/tenderness is common in UTI but the absence of nitrites and leucocytes on urinalysis makes the diagnosis unlikely.

Acute appendicitis may cause dysuria, frequency and urgency with positive urinalysis e.g. haematuria, leucocytes, if the inflamed appendix lies adjacent to the bladder or ureter; always consider this possibility, particularly in males (in whom cystitis is rare). However, in the absence of other worrying features, a positive dipstick for both leucocytes and nitrites, especially in women, suggests UTI; send an MSU and start empirical treatment.

6 Consider other causes \pm observation/surgical review if any concern

Consider atypical presentations of appendicitis resulting from variations in the

position of the appendix; for example, an inflamed appendix that lies within the pelvis may only be tender on rectal examination. Alternative diagnoses in patients with inflammatory features include terminal ileitis and mesenteric adenitis. Seek a formal surgical opinion if the diagnosis is uncertain.

Consider mesenteric ischaemia in any patient who appears unwell or has an unexplained lactic acidosis – especially if they have known vascular disease or atrial fibrillation.

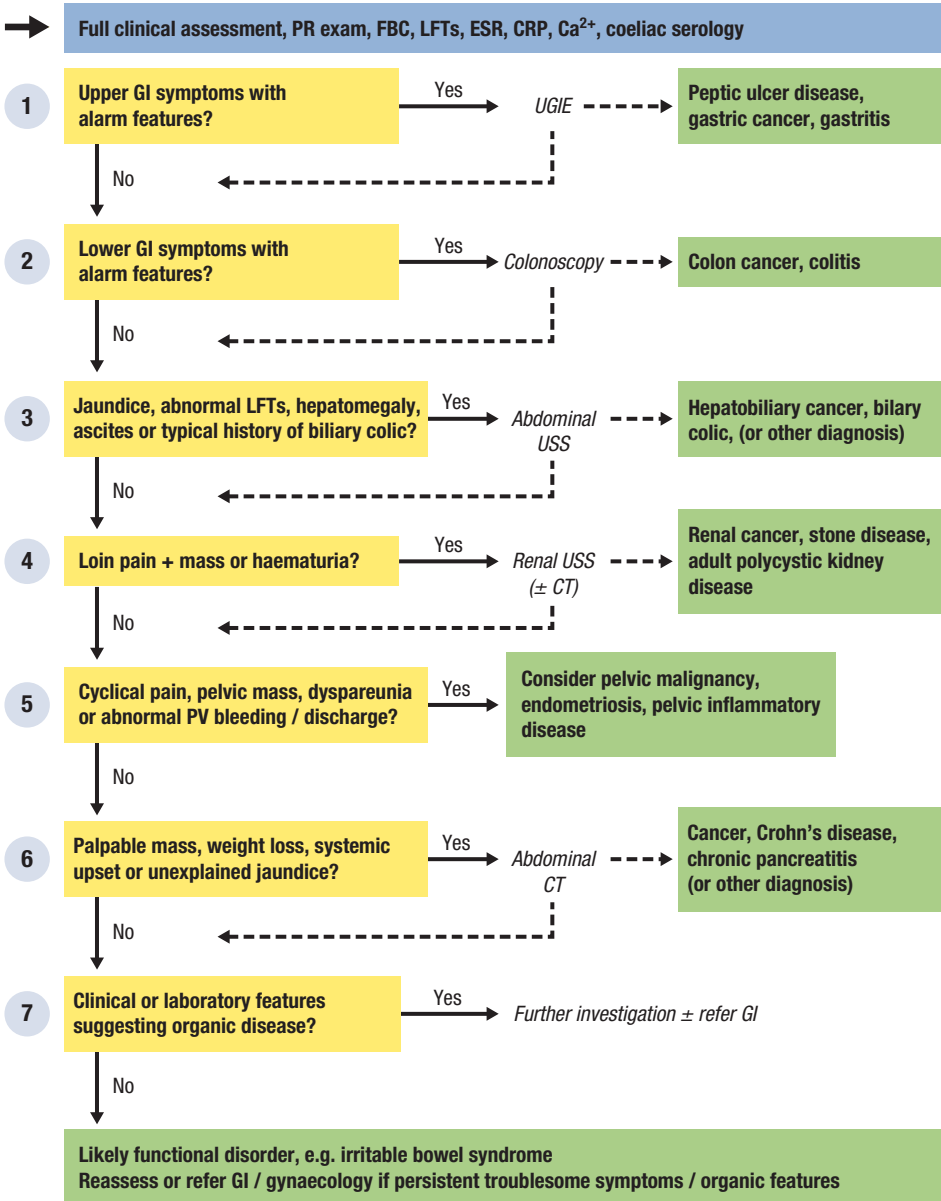
An obstructed renal stone most commonly presents with loin pain but, once descended to the ureter, may cause more localised tenderness in the RLQ or LLQ; suspect this if the pain radiates to the testes/labia or is associated with visible/dipstick haematuria.

The diagnosis of acute urinary retention is usually obvious but should be excluded in confused patients with lower abdominal tenderness and distress.

In female patients, consider the possibility of alternative pelvic pathology, e.g. endometriosis or mittelschmerz (recurrent episodes of lower abdominal pain that regularly occur midway through the menstrual cycle), especially if there is a background of previous similar episodes at the midpoint of their menstrual cycle.

In many patients, a precise diagnosis remains elusive and, as with upper and generalised abdominal pain, functional disorders are a common cause.

Chronic/relapsing abdominal pain: overview



1 Upper GI symptoms with alarm features?

Arrange prompt UGIE if there is upper abdominal discomfort \pm other dyspeptic symptoms with any of the following:

- weight loss
- dysphagia
- persistent vomiting or early satiety
- abdominal distension
- haematemesis or iron deficiency anaemia
- ≥ 55 years with new-onset persistent symptoms.

If a gastric ulcer is identified, ensure that a biopsy is sent to exclude malignancy, prescribe *H. pylori* eradication therapy if the CLO test is positive, recheck the history for NSAID use, and consider an interval UGIE to ensure satisfactory healing.

Eradicate *H. pylori* in any patient with a duodenal ulcer and confirm successful eradication with a urea breath test.

In patients with macroscopic appearances of an upper GI tumour, obtain the formal biopsy result and consider a staging CT scan.

2 Lower GI symptoms with alarm features?

Arrange urgent lower GI endoscopy in any patient with:

- PR bleeding
- a palpable rectal mass
- iron deficiency anaemia
- change in bowel habit and >45 years or recent weight loss.

Consider flexible sigmoidoscopy as the first-line investigation in patients <45 years, colonoscopy if >45 years. Obtain the biopsy results of any suspicious lesions or sections of GI mucosa.

3 Jaundice, abnormal LFTs, hepatomegaly, ascites or typical history of biliary colic?

The combination of new-onset jaundice and persistent/recurrent abdominal discomfort suggests hepatitis, choledocholithiasis or, most frequently, malignancy, e.g. biliary, ampullary, pancreatic or hepatocellular

cancer or hepatic metastases. USS may reveal the cause but, if inconclusive, further investigation, e.g. CT or MRCP, is mandatory.

Arrange USS and perform a diagnostic ascitic tap in any patient with ascites. If the ascites is exudative and USS fails to reveal an underlying cause, organise an abdominal CT scan.

The features of biliary colic are described above. If present, arrange USS to look for gallstones. Note that gallstones are a very frequent finding in asymptomatic patients so, unless the history is typical or there is evidence of a complication e.g. dilated CBD, chronic cholecystitis, they are unlikely to explain the presentation.

Refer to a GI specialist for investigation of sphincter of Oddi dysfunction if there is a convincing history of biliary pain in the absence of gallstones, especially if associated with abnormal LFTs or a dilated CBD.

4 Loin pain + mass or haematuria?

You must exclude upper renal tract cancer in any patient presenting with persistent loin pain associated with a mass or haematuria (visible or dipstick). Renal USS is a first-line investigation and may reveal alternative causes, e.g. APKD or chronic hydronephrosis. Consider CT \pm urology referral if the cause remains unclear, especially in patients >40 years.

5 Cyclical pain, pelvic mass, dyspareunia or abnormal PV bleeding/discharge?

Organise a pelvic USS in any patient with a pelvic mass or any postmenopausal patient with PV bleeding or recent-onset, persistent lower abdominal pain. The features of PID are described above; if present, take endocervical swabs for gonorrhoea and chlamydia – treat if positive.

Consider endometriosis in any woman of reproductive age with severe dysmenorrhoea, or chronic lower abdominal pain and any of the following features:

- variation with menstrual cycle
- deep dyspareunia

Chronic/relapsing abdominal pain: step-by-step assessment

- other prominent cyclical or perimenstrual symptoms.

Establishing a definitive diagnosis of endometriosis may be challenging – refer to a gynaecologist for further assessment, e.g. laparoscopy if symptoms are severe.

6 Palpable mass, weight loss, systemic upset or unexplained jaundice?

At this stage, organise an abdominal CT if the patient has any of the above features. The pancreas is often poorly visualised on USS, so CT is required to exclude an obstructing pancreatic tumour in any patient with abdominal pain and unexplained jaundice. Patients with a palpable mass may have been investigated with other modalities in steps 1–5 above but CT is more likely to identify certain masses, e.g. small bowel, renal tract and omental, and should be performed if the cause remains uncertain. In patients with abdominal pain and significant weight loss or other major constitutional upset, e.g. fevers, night sweats or ↑↑ESR, CT may reveal evidence of lymphoma, solid organ malignancy or inflammatory disease, e.g. chronic pancreatitis, abscess, Crohn's disease.

7 Clinical or laboratory features suggest organic disease?

Further investigation is usually required if the patient is >45 years with recent-onset

symptoms, weight loss, constitutional upset or abnormal screening investigations. Important organic causes of pain that may easily be missed include chronic pancreatitis, mesenteric ischaemia and Crohn's disease.

Consider chronic pancreatitis in any patient with a background of chronic alcohol excess or steatorrhea. Check faecal elastase, perform an abdominal CT and consider specialist referral for further assessment, e.g. ERCP.

Exclude mesenteric ischaemia if there is a close relationship between eating and the onset of pain especially if evidence of vascular disease elsewhere, e.g. angina, intermittent claudication.

Assess any patient with associated diarrhoea. Even in the absence of diarrhoea, consider further investigation for small bowel Crohn's disease, e.g. enteroscopy, barium follow-through in a young patient with unexplained mouth ulcers, ↑ESR/CRP, extra-intestinal manifestations (see [Box 9.3](#), p. 89) or persistent RLQ tenderness.

If none of the above is present, a functional cause, e.g. IBS, is likely – particularly when typical symptoms are present (see [Box 9.1](#), p. 88). However, patients with persistent, troublesome symptoms may require specialist assessment and investigation to exclude organic disease.

Breast lump is the most common presenting feature of breast cancer. All breast lumps must be referred to a specialist breast service for evaluation by triple assessment, comprising clinical, radiological and pathological evaluation.

Ultrasound (USS) is the imaging modality of choice in women <35 years due to the high density of breast tissue. Older women should have mammography ± USS. Pathological assessment is undertaken by fine needle aspiration cytology, core biopsy or occasionally excision biopsy.

Breast cancer

The breast is the most common site of cancer in women; 1 in 9 women in the UK are affected by breast cancer in their lifetime. The risk increases with age and the mean age at diagnosis is 60 years. Risk factors are shown in **Box 5.1**. Features of a breast lump that suggest cancer are shown in **Box 5.2**. However, it is not possible to exclude cancer by clinical examination alone and all palpable masses should be regarded as potentially malignant until proven otherwise.

Box 5.1 Risk factors for breast cancer

- Previous breast cancer
- Age
- Family history
- Oral contraceptive pill
- Hormone replacement therapy
- Early menarche
- Late menopause
- Nulliparity
- First pregnancy >35 years
- Current smoker

Breast abscess

The lump usually develops rapidly and is tender. There is often overlying erythema; there may be fever and evidence of a systemic inflammatory response.

In lactating women, breast abscesses occur most frequently in the first 12 weeks post-partum; painful, cracked nipples are common. It may be difficult to distinguish an abscess if breast tissue is grossly indurated due to mastitis; in these cases referral should be made for further assessment and imaging.

In non-lactating women, abscesses are uncommon and an underlying inflammatory cancer should be excluded. Subareolar abscesses are the most common form, typically associated with a periductal mastitis; there is a strong association with smoking.

Fibroadenoma

Fibroadenoma is a common benign neoplasm that occurs after puberty in younger women, usually <30 years. It typically presents as a discrete, mobile, non-tender mass with a rubbery consistency. The diagnosis should be confirmed by triple assessment.

Box 5.2 Suspicious features of breast lump

- Hardness
- Immobility
- Skin tethering/puckering
- Skin changes (peau d'orange, eczema)
- Nipple retraction
- Lymphadenopathy
- Bloody nipple discharge

Fibrocystic change

Fibrocystic change is a benign condition associated with tender, lumpy breasts that may affect up to 50% of women between 20 and 50 years but is rare after the menopause. Features often vary over the course of the menstrual cycle due to hormone fluctuations. Areas of firm, lumpy breast tissue without a discrete mass are often termed nodular breast tissue; if this is localised or asymmetrical and persists throughout the cycle, referral should be made to exclude underlying cancer. Breast cysts are firm, smooth, well-defined lumps which may cause discomfort if enlarging. USS confirms their cystic nature. If needle aspiration yields bloody fluid, this should be sent for cytological examination.

Fat necrosis

Fat necrosis is a benign condition that often arises after trauma or surgery. It may present as a firm, irregular mass with tethering to overlying skin, making it difficult to distinguish from malignancy. Irrespective of recent trauma, all lumps with suspicious features should be regarded as potentially malignant and evaluated urgently by triple assessment.

Other causes

Skin and subcutaneous lesions, such as epidermoid cysts and lipomata, may occur on the breast. Phylloides tumours are rare and share many clinical features with fibroadenomas but are typically more aggressive; metastasis is rare but can occur. Galactocele is a rare cystic lesion of the breast. It contains milk and most commonly occurs in lactating women; occurrence in non-lactating women requires further endocrine investigation.

Male breast disease

Breast lumps in men are rare. Gynaecomastia most commonly presents as a rubbery button of tissue, concentric to the areola. It occurs frequently at puberty and necessitates careful testicular examination and assessment of sexual development. Around 25% are idiopathic; other causes include drugs (~20%), e.g. spironolactone, liver cirrhosis (<10%), gonadal failure (<10%) and testicular tumours (~3%). Breast cancer typically presents as a hard, fixed lesion, sometimes with overlying skin involvement, and is usually eccentric to the areola.



Full clinical assessment + breast examination

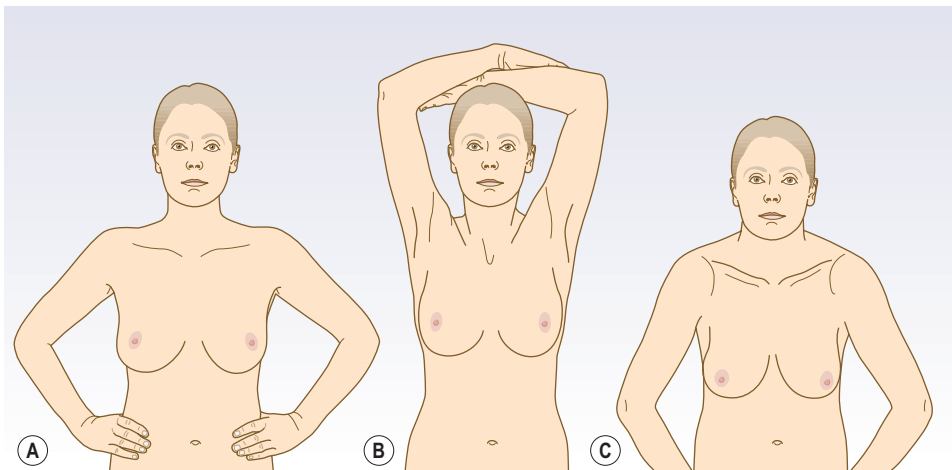
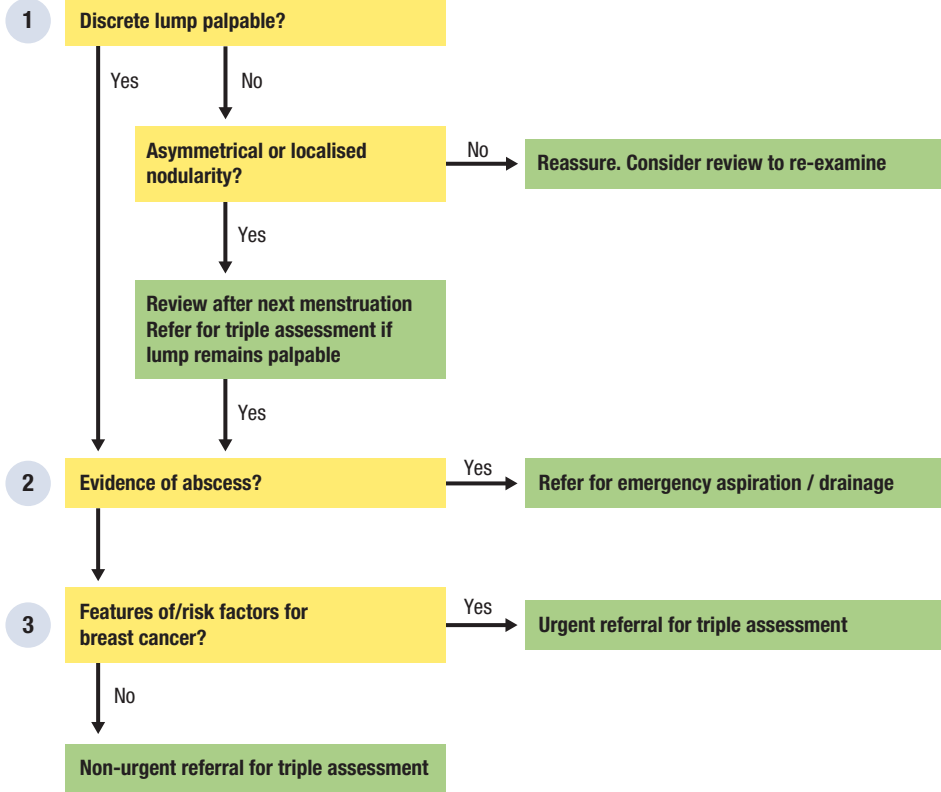


Fig. 5.1 Positions for inspecting the breast. A. Hands pressed into hips. B. Hands above head. C. Leaning forward.

1 Discrete lump palpable?

If you are unable to locate a lump, ask the patient to attempt to find it and examine in different positions e.g. supine and upright. In the absence of a discrete lump, assess carefully for nodularity.

Refer any postmenopausal patient with a localised area of nodularity for urgent triple assessment. If the patient is premenopausal, repeat the examination after the next menstrual period and refer for triple assessment if the localised nodularity persists.

If no lump or nodularity is detected, reassure but arrange review for repeat examination.

2 Evidence of abscess?

Suspect breast infection if there is an acute, painful swelling with overlying erythema, fever or a systemic inflammatory response;

start antibiotic treatment and refer as an emergency to the breast/surgical team. Consider referral to exclude an abscess in any breast-feeding woman with gross mastitis and induration.

3 Features of/risk factors for breast cancer?

Refer any patient with a palpable breast lump for specialist triple assessment to exclude breast cancer.

Request urgent review if:

- lump is rapidly enlarging or has features of breast cancer (Box 5.2)
- patient > 30 years with a discrete lump persistent over the menstrual cycle
- patient < 30 years with a major risk factor, e.g. personal or family history of breast cancer

**Clinical tool Breast examination**

- Obtain consent and offer a chaperone; ensure privacy and a warm room.
- Enquire whether the patient has noticed any breast lumps and ask her to point them out.
- With the patient sitting comfortably, hands resting on the thighs, inspect for asymmetry, local swelling, skin changes, e.g. dimpling, redness, and nipple inversion or discharge.
- Repeat the inspection (Fig. 5.1) with the patient's hands pressed against her hips (contracting the pectoral muscles), raised above her head (stretching the pectoral muscles) and sitting forward with the breasts dependent.
- With the patient supine, and hands under the head, palpate each breast: compress

the breast tissue against the chest wall using the palmar surface of the fingers held flat on the surface of the breast. Palpate clockwise to cover all of the breast tissue, including under the nipple.

- Record the size, position, attachments, mobility, surface, edge and consistency of any lumps and look for associated signs of inflammation (tenderness, warmth, redness).
- Palpate for axillary lymph nodes. Ask the patient to sit facing you and support the full weight of her arm at the wrist with your opposite hand. After warning of possible discomfort, use your other hand to palpate all around the axilla, compressing its contents against the chest wall. Repeat on the other side.

Chest pain is one of the most common presentations encountered in both emergency medicine and medical outpatient clinics. The diagnostic approach to acute chest pain is different from that of intermittent chest pain and they should be considered as distinct clinical entities.

Acute chest pain

The primary aim is to identify acute coronary syndromes and other life-threatening causes, such as aortic dissection and pulmonary embolism (PE). ECG analysis, CXR and biomarkers e.g. troponin, D-dimer, play a central role in evaluation and are intimately linked with the clinical assessment. Pleuritic chest pain has a sharp or stabbing character and varies with respiration (worse on inspiration); it should be differentiated from non-pleuritic pain at an early stage, as it suggests a different range of possible diagnoses.

Acute coronary syndromes (ACS)

Rupture of an atheromatous plaque causes acute thrombus formation in a coronary artery. Sudden total occlusion of a major vessel causes ischaemia of a full-thickness segment of myocardium, resulting in acute ST elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI). With incomplete occlusion or a good collateral blood supply there is less extensive or no infarction, producing unstable angina or non-ST elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI). Unstable angina or NSTEMI may also occur in the absence of acute plaque rupture if hypoxaemia, anaemia, tachyarrhythmia or hypotension is superimposed upon stable coronary artery disease (CAD).

The pain of myocardial ischaemia is described below (see 'angina pectoris').

- In unstable angina the pain:
 - is of new onset and severe
 - occurs at rest or
 - occurs with increasing frequency, duration or intensity.
- In STEMI, the pain is typically severe, with an abrupt onset, and is persistent, unrelieved by glyceryl trinitrate (GTN) spray and accompanied by autonomic upset (sweating, nausea and vomiting).
- The presentation of NSTEMI may lie anywhere between these two extremes; it is distinguished from unstable angina by biochemical evidence of infarction (\uparrow troponin), and from STEMI by ECG features (Boxes 6.1 and 6.2).
- Certain groups of patients, e.g. elderly or diabetic may have no or minimal pain.

Aortic dissection

This is a tear in the wall of the aorta. It typically causes sudden-onset, intense, unremitting chest pain that radiates to the back, between the shoulder blades (this may be the main site of pain). The character of the pain is often described as 'ripping', 'tearing' or, most frequently, 'sharp'. Autonomic upset is common; syncope or focal neurological deficit may occur. Mortality is high (1% per hour in the initial phase).

Pulmonary embolism

Pain due to PE depends on the site and size of the embolism. Small emboli commonly produce pleuritic symptoms; large emboli may produce severe, sudden-onset, central chest pain that mimics MI. Most patients are dyspnoeic and other features may include haemoptysis, or (in massive PE) syncope or shock. The majority of emboli arise from lower limb deep vein thrombosis (DVT), but clinical features of DVT are inconsistent and often absent.

Box 6.1 ECG abnormalities in acute coronary syndromes**ECG abnormalities in STEMI**

1. ≥ 1 mm ST elevation in at least 2 adjacent limb leads e.g. II and III; I and aVL *OR*
2. ≥ 2 mm ST elevation in at least 2 adjacent praecordial leads e.g. V₂ and V₃; V₅ and V₆ *OR*
3. Left bundle branch block of new onset

Major ischaemic ECG changes (strongly suggestive of myocardial ischaemia)

1. ST changes that vary with onset and offset of pain ('dynamic' changes)
2. ≥ 1 mm horizontal ST depression in ≥ 2 adjacent leads
3. Deep symmetrical T wave inversion

Minor ischaemic ECG changes (less specific for myocardial ischaemia)

1. < 1 mm horizontal ST depression
2. New or evolving T wave inversion or flattening

Acute pericarditis

This typically causes constant retrosternal pain with a sharp, stabbing character that may radiate to the shoulders, arm or trapezius ridge. It is usually more localised than ischaemic pain and may be accompanied by a rub on auscultation. Pain is often, but not invariably, worsened by inspiration and lying down, and eased by sitting forward.

Gastro-oesophageal disorders

Oesophageal spasm can cause severe retrosternal discomfort that mimics cardiac pain. Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease (GORD) usually presents with 'heartburn': a hot or burning retrosternal discomfort that radiates upwards; some patients experience severe episodes of pain that mimic cardiac pain, possibly due to reflux-induced spasm. Important clues include onset after eating, aggravation of symptoms by lying supine or bending over, and, often, a history of

Box 6.2 Universal definition of myocardial infarction

Outside the context of sudden death, percutaneous coronary intervention or coronary surgery, myocardial infarction is defined by the following criteria:

- Detection of rise* and/or fall of cardiac biomarkers (preferably troponin), together with evidence of myocardial ischaemia with at least one of the following:
 - symptoms of myocardial ischaemia
 - ECG changes indicative of new ischaemia or development of pathological Q waves (see Fig. 6.4)
 - imaging evidence of new loss of viable myocardium or new regional wall motion abnormality.

*At least one value above the 99th percentile of the upper reference limit.

Source: Thygesen K, Alpert JS, White HD et al. 2007. Universal definition of myocardial infarction. *Circulation*. 27 Nov; 116(22):2634–2653.

recent weight gain. Oesophageal rupture is often diagnosed late and carries a high mortality.

Pneumothorax

Pneumothorax causes unilateral, sudden-onset pleuritic chest pain, often associated with breathlessness. In large pneumothoraces there may be \downarrow breath sounds and hyper-resonance to percussion. Diagnosis is usually confirmed on CXR.

Pneumonia

This may cause pleuritic pain, usually accompanied by other clinical features such as fever, cough, purulent sputum and breathlessness.

Musculoskeletal problems

A common cause of chest discomfort with a wide variety of presentations. The pain often varies with posture or movement, and may be reproduced or exacerbated by local palpation. Rib fracture typically causes severe pain following trauma but most cases are due to minor soft tissue injuries.

Malignant chest wall invasion produces constant, unremitting, localised pain that is not related to respiration and may disturb sleep.

Anxiety

A common cause of chest pain. Occasionally, presentations are dramatic, with patients reporting intense symptoms. Associated features may include breathlessness with 'inability to take enough air' and tingling around the mouth; the onset of symptoms may coincide with stressful situations or emotional distress.

Other causes

- Intrathoracic malignancy or connective tissue disorders, e.g. systemic lupus erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis, may involve the pleura and present with pleuritic pain \pm pleural effusion.
- Subdiaphragmatic inflammatory pathology, e.g. abscess can mimic pneumonia (pleuritic pain, fever, small pleural effusion).
- Mediastinal masses, e.g. thymoma or lymphoma, tend to cause a dull, constant, progressive retrosternal pain that disturbs sleep.
- Herpes zoster may cause severe pain, sometimes preceded by tingling or burning, followed by development of a vesicular rash in a dermatomal distribution.

Intermittent chest pain

Angina pectoris

Angina is the symptomatic manifestation of myocardial ischaemia. It tends to be perceived as a diffuse retrosternal discomfort that may radiate to the left (or right) shoulder/arm, throat, jaw or back. Typical descriptions include 'tightness', 'pressure' and 'heaviness' but many others e.g. 'burning' are recognised. Many patients do not perceive angina as painful but most feel a sense of 'discomfort' – if you only ask about 'pain', you may miss the diagnosis.

Stable angina is almost always due to atherosclerotic narrowing in one or more

Box 6.3 Estimating the likelihood of coronary artery disease (CAD)*

High risk

- Previously documented CAD or other vascular disease e.g. stroke, peripheral arterial disease
- Male >60 years OR >50 years with ≥ 2 risk factors OR >40 years with ≥ 3 risk factors
- Female >60 years with ≥ 3 risk factors

Moderate risk

- All patients not in high-risk or low-risk group

Low risk

- Age <30 years
- Female <40 years with no risk factors

*Risk factors: cigarette smoking, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, hypercholesterolaemia (total cholesterol ≥ 6.5 mmol/L), family history of premature CAD.

coronary arteries. In considering the likelihood of angina, it is therefore important to consider the underlying risk of CAD (Box 6.3). Myocardial blood flow is adequate under resting conditions but is insufficient to meet metabolic demands during periods of increased cardiac work. Consequently, episodes of angina tend to be precipitated by a predictable degree of exertion and rapidly relieved by rest and/or GTN spray, with episodes typically lasting <10 minutes. Less commonly, angina may result from tachyarrhythmias (especially on a background of significant coronary narrowing) or transient coronary artery spasm.

Gastro-oesophageal disorders

Gastro-oesophageal reflux typically causes a hot, burning retrosternal discomfort which radiates upwards; it is often provoked by bending or lying flat e.g. in bed, and there may be a relationship with food. Symptoms are relieved by antacids. Oesophageal spasm can cause severe retrosternal discomfort that closely mimics cardiac pain and may be worsened by exertion and relieved by nitrates. There is often

an associated history of dysphagia, dyspepsia or typical heartburn.

Musculoskeletal disorders

These are a common cause of chest discomfort with a wide variety of presentations; most are due to minor soft tissue injuries. The pain typically varies with posture or movement and may respond to NSAIDs. In costochondritis, there is well-localised tenderness of the costochondral junctions that is exacerbated by local pressure.

Asthma

Patients with asthma may describe exertional chest 'tightness' on account of bronchospasm, which may be difficult to distinguish from angina. There is usually an

associated history of wheeze, breathlessness and cough, and precipitants other than exertion may be apparent e.g. common allergens, viral upper RTI.

Anxiety

Emotional distress is a very common cause of chest pain and many suspected angina attacks are actually 'panic attacks'. Presentations are often quite dramatic, with patients reporting throat tightness, a 'choking' sensation and/or difficulty taking a breath. There may be evidence of hyperventilation with tingling around the mouth and extremities, and $\downarrow\text{PaCO}_2$ on ABG. Episodes tend to arise in the context of stress rather than exertion.



Clinical tool: ECG abnormalities in chest pain

The ECG in STEMI

Acute transmural ischaemia produces ST elevation in leads that 'look at' the affected region of myocardium:

- in anterior MI (Fig. 6.1), V_2 – V_5
- in lateral MI, V_5 , V_6 , I and aVL
- in inferior MI (Fig. 6.2), II, III and aVF.

There may be associated ST depression in the opposing leads ('reciprocal change').

Posterior MI (Fig. 6.3) is recognised by reciprocal anterior ST depression and a

dominant R wave (reciprocal Q wave) in V_1 . Further ECG changes occur as the infarct progresses (Fig. 6.4): loss of the R wave, followed by development of Q waves and T wave inversion (TWI). ST segments typically return to baseline; persistent ST elevation may indicate the development of a left ventricular aneurysm. Extensive anteroseptal infarction may cause new left bundle branch block (Fig. 6.5) rather than ST elevation.

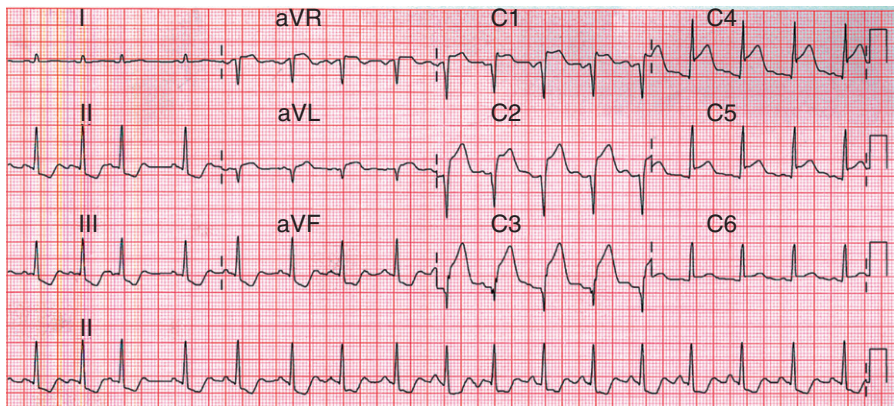


Fig. 6.1 Acute anterior ST elevation myocardial infarction.

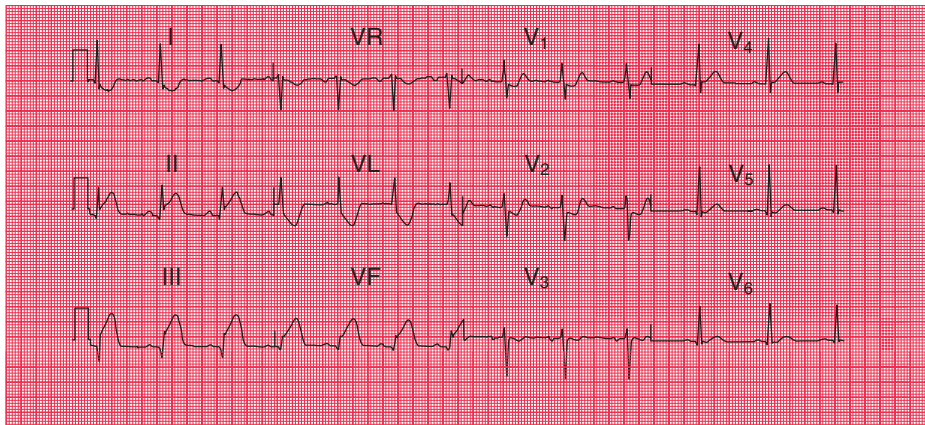
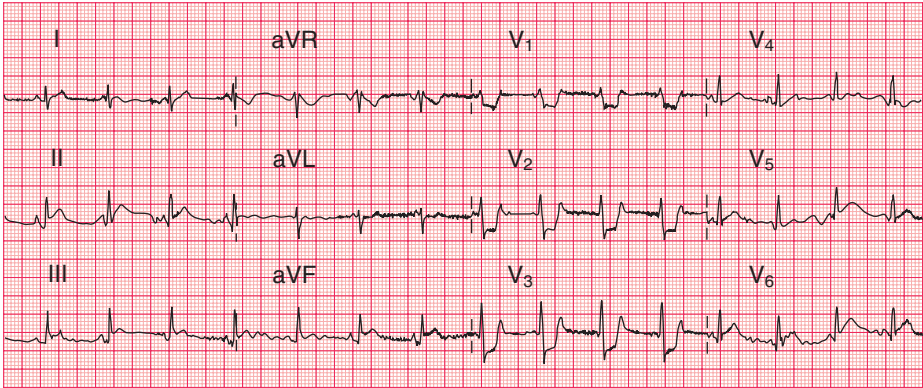
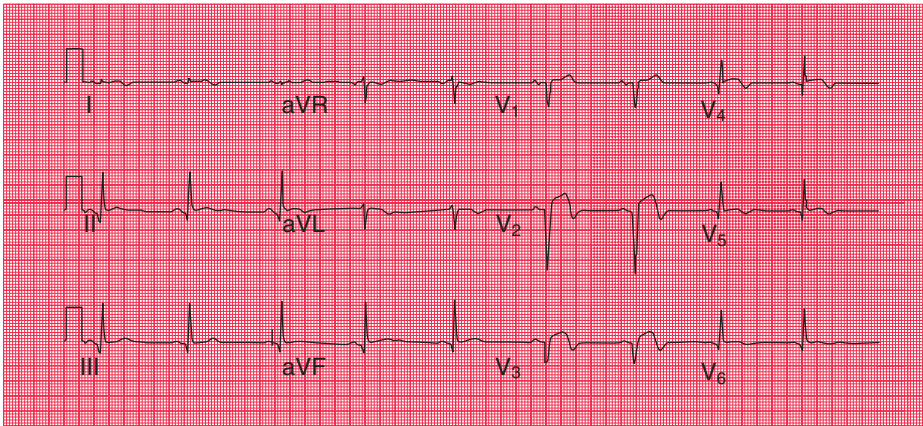
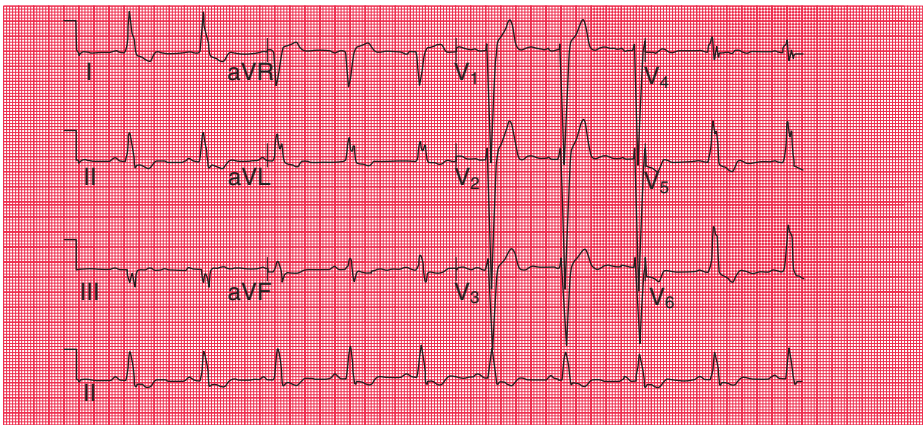


Fig. 6.2 Acute inferior ST elevation myocardial infarction.


Clinical tool: ECG abnormalities in chest pain—cont'd

Fig. 6.3 Acute inferoposterior ST elevation myocardial infarction.

Fig. 6.4 Evolving anterior ST elevation myocardial infarction.

Fig. 6.5 Left bundle branch block.



Clinical tool: ECG abnormalities in chest pain—cont'd

ST elevation in leads V_2 – V_5 can be a normal finding ('high take-off') and, in the absence of a previous ECG, may cause diagnostic confusion. With high take-off, the ST elevation is typically concave and frequently associated with notching in the terminal portion of the QRS complex (Fig. 6.6). Appearances remain stable over time and there are no reciprocal changes. ECG features that favour acute pericarditis from STEMI include: widespread ST elevation (not corresponding to the territory of a single coronary artery), PR depression; the absence of reciprocal changes, Q wave formation or R wave loss; and TWI only after normalisation of ST segments.

The ECG in unstable angina/NSTEMI

New horizontal ST depression suggests active ischaemia (Fig. 6.7); the extent and depth of depression correlate with severity of ischaemia and risk of adverse outcomes. 'Dynamic' ST segment changes – those that coincide with pain and normalise with resolution of

pain – strongly suggest ischaemia. On the other hand, slight ST depression, especially if up-sloping, may be normal. Downward-sloping ST depression in the lateral leads +/- TWI, is a common feature of left ventricular hypertrophy (Fig. 6.8) or digitalis treatment.

TWI may be the only ECG evidence of ischaemia. New deep symmetrical TWI across the precordial leads (Fig. 6.9) suggests critical obstruction of the proximal left coronary artery but other patterns are less specific. Lateral TWI is a common feature of left ventricular hypertrophy and digitalis treatment; comparison with previous ECGs is very helpful. TWI confined to leads V_1 – V_3 suggests right heart strain and favours a diagnosis of PE over ACS. TWI also occurs with cardiomyopathies, pericarditis, myocarditis, cerebrovascular events (especially subarachnoid haemorrhage), electrolyte abnormalities and hyperventilation. However, in the appropriate clinical context, new or evolving TWI supports a diagnosis of ACS.

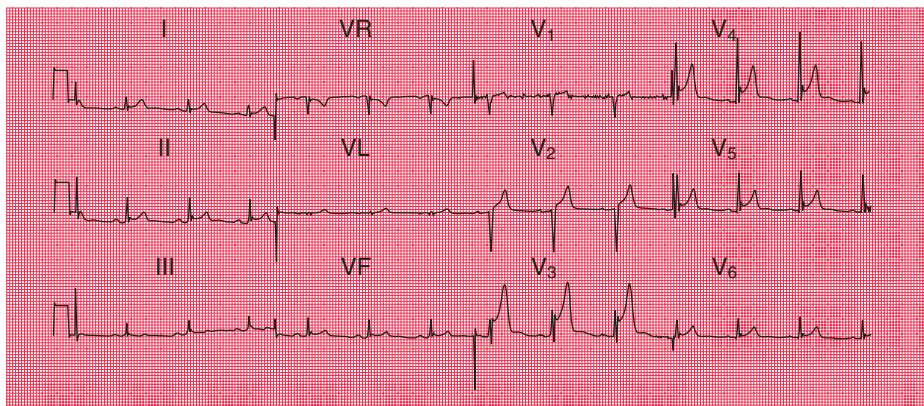
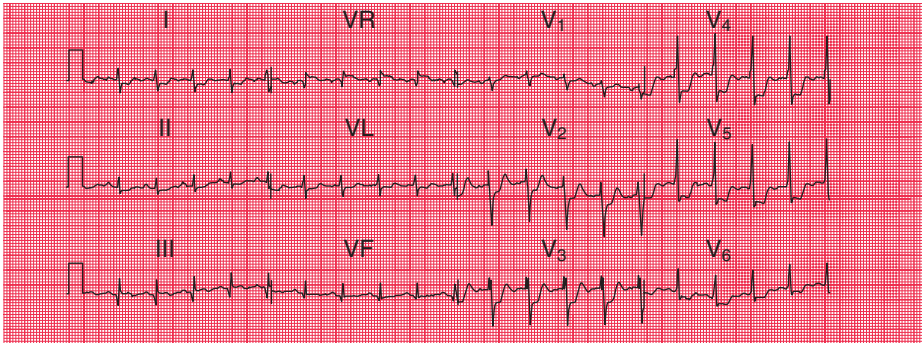
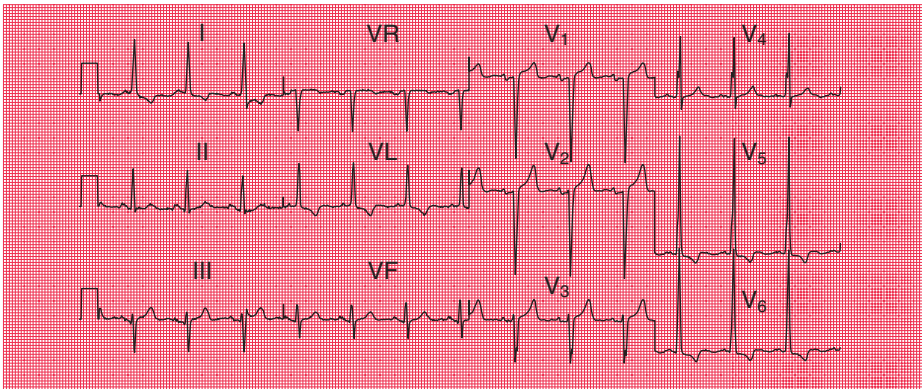
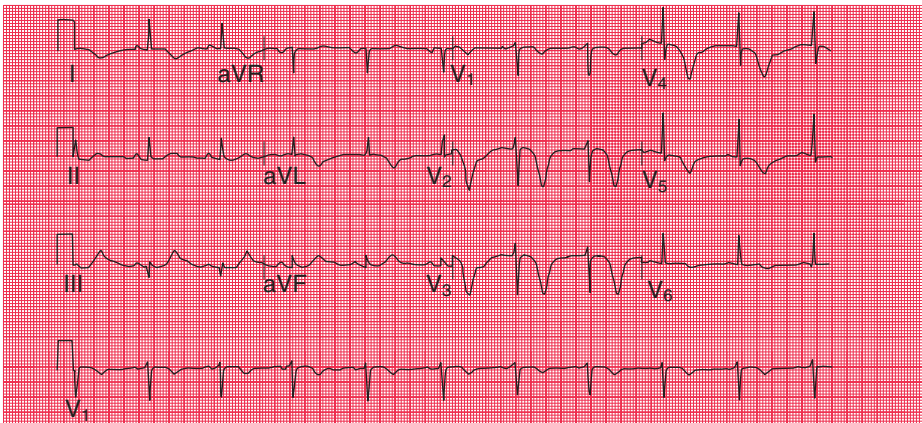


Fig. 6.6 'High take-off' ST segments.


Clinical tool: ECG abnormalities in chest pain—cont'd

Fig. 6.7 Ischaemic anterolateral ST segment depression.

Fig. 6.8 Left ventricular hypertrophy.

Fig. 6.9 Deep symmetrical T wave inversion.


Clinical tool: ECG abnormalities in chest pain—cont'd
The ECG in acute pericarditis

Acute pericarditis characteristically produces diffuse, concave (upward-sloping) ST elevation in most leads, with ST depression in aVR (Fig. 6.10). Associated PR segment depression (with PR elevation in aVR) is highly suggestive. Unlike STEMI, ST elevation typically persists for many days. T waves are upright during ST changes but subsequently invert.

The ECG in PE

In most cases, the ECG is normal or shows only sinus tachycardia. Specific abnormalities

suggestive of PE include new right axis deviation, a dominant R wave in lead V₁, TWI in leads V₁–V₃ (Fig. 6.11) or right bundle branch block (Fig. 6.12). The 'classical' ECG finding of a deep, slurred S wave in I with a Q wave and TWI in III ('S₁Q₃T₃') is rare.

The ECG in aortic dissection

The ECG may be normal or show non-specific abnormalities. If the dissection flap involves the ostium of a coronary artery, there may be ECG changes of a STEMI (usually inferior).

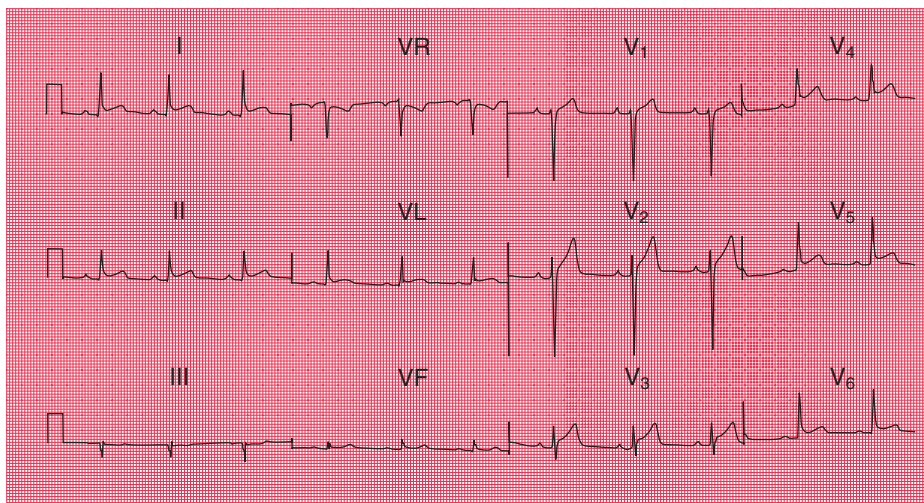


Fig. 6.10 Acute pericarditis.

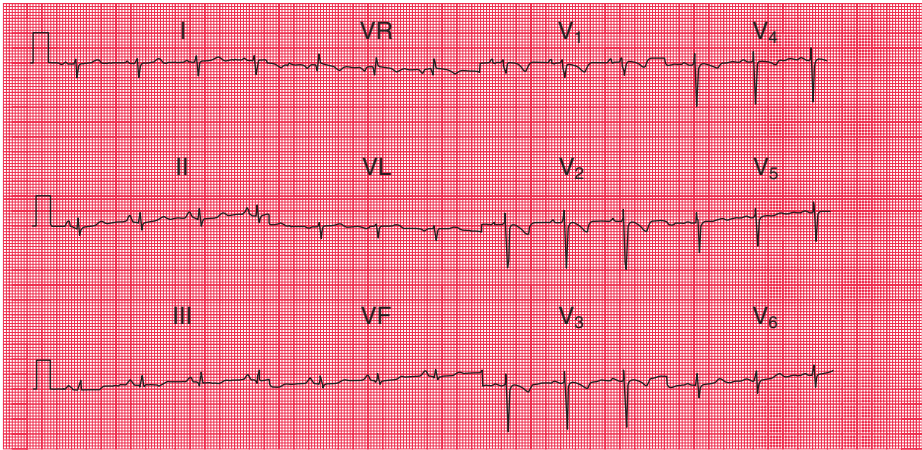
**Clinical tool: ECG abnormalities in chest pain—cont'd**

Fig. 6.11 Anterior T wave inversion due to acute right heart strain.

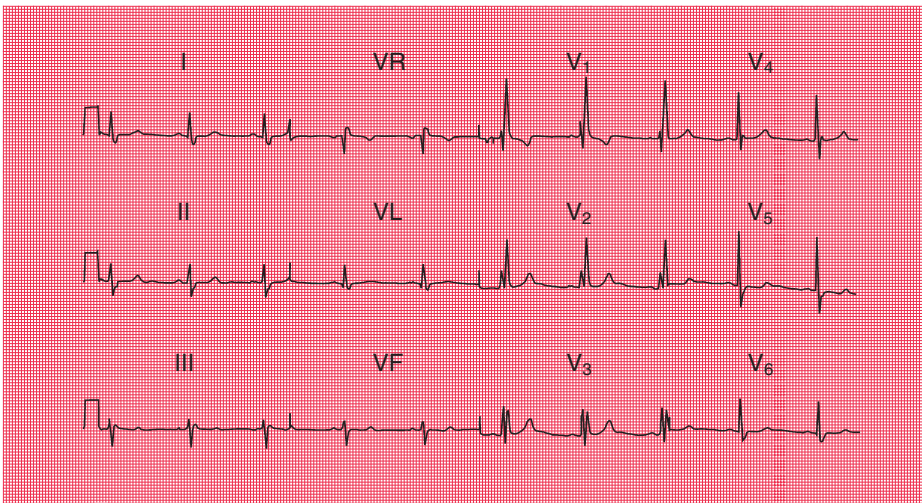
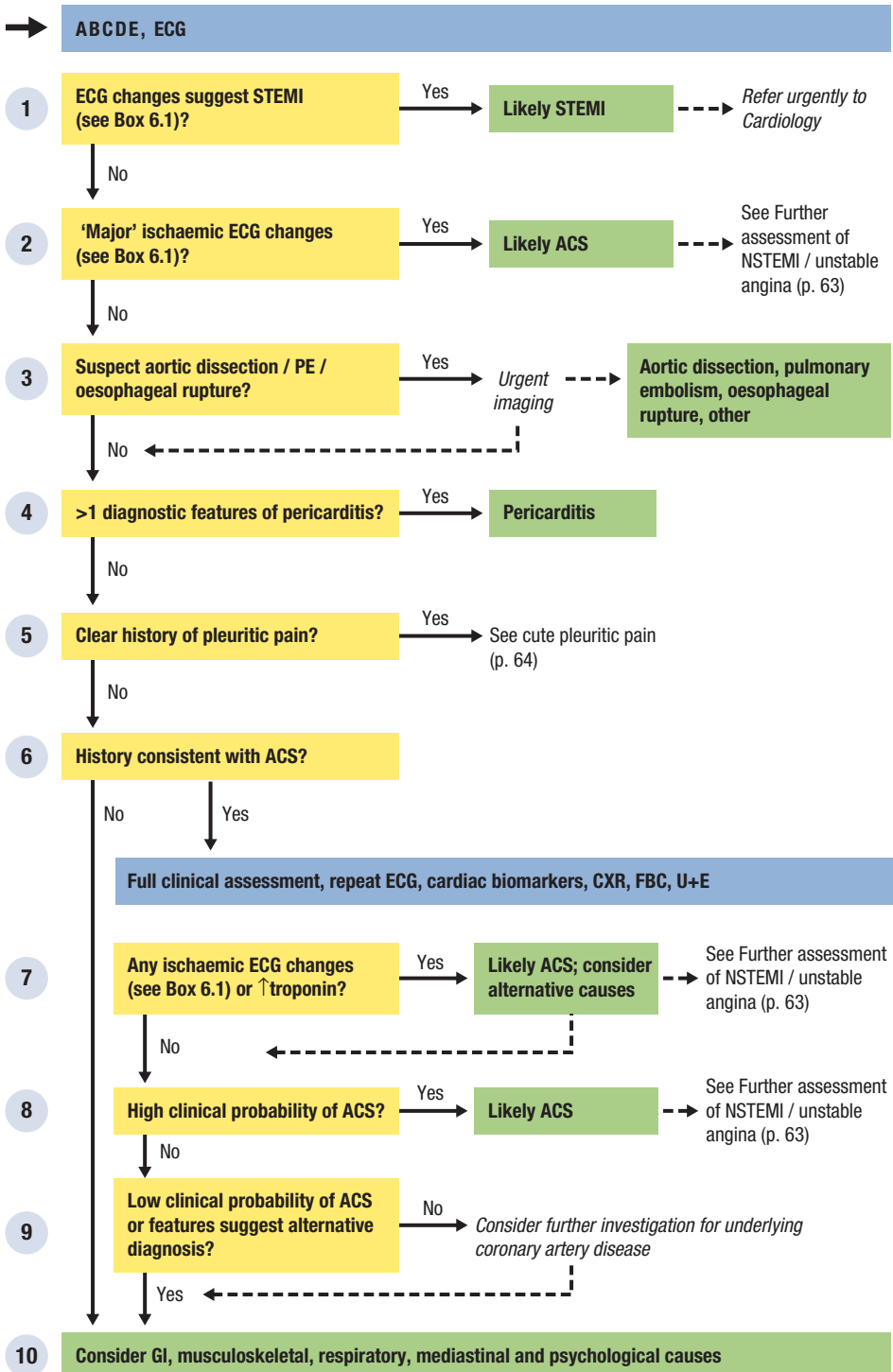


Fig. 6.12 Right bundle branch block.



1 ECG changes suggest STEMI (see Box 6.1)?

Patients with acute chest pain and ECG changes compatible with STEMI (see Box 6.1) are likely to benefit from immediate reperfusion therapy, i.e. primary angioplasty or thrombolysis.

Unless ECG changes are old, the history is incompatible with ACS (Box 6.4) or there is a strong clinical suspicion of aortic dissection (see below), make a diagnosis of STEMI.

- Attach cardiac monitoring and repeat ABCDE (p. 9) regularly.
- Establish the duration of the pain and whether it is on-going.
- In younger patients with few or no risk factors for CAD, ask specifically about cocaine or amphetamine use.
- Seek urgent Cardiology input if there is diagnostic doubt, haemodynamic instability or if primary angioplasty services are available.
- If angioplasty is not available, confirm eligibility for thrombolysis (see Box 22.4, p. 209).

If ST elevation is present but does not meet the above criteria, repeat the ECG at frequent regular intervals and manage as per NSTEMI/unstable angina.

Box 6.4 What symptoms are consistent with acute coronary syndrome?

Symptoms of myocardial ischaemia vary widely and often differ from textbook descriptions so, when confronted with compelling ECG evidence of ischaemia, you are likely to find that very few accounts of chest discomfort are inconsistent with ACS.

Any pain in the chest (or arms/jaw) that lasts >10 minutes, or that occurs repeatedly for minutes at a time with little or no exertion, is consistent with ACS. The task is to determine (using the ECG, cardiac biomarkers, the description of the pain and the underlying likelihood of coronary artery disease) whether the pain is likely to represent ACS.

Seek urgent Cardiology input if there is any uncertainty regarding diagnosis or ECG interpretation.

2 'Major' ischaemic ECG changes (see Box 6.1)?

If the ECG shows 'major' ischaemic changes, clarify that the history is consistent with ACS (see Box 6.4) and proceed to further assessment of NSTEMI/unstable angina. Seek expert help if there is any doubt regarding ECG interpretation.

If the ECG is non-diagnostic e.g. old left bundle branch block, paced ventricular rhythm:

- manage as per NSTEMI/unstable angina if clinical features strongly suggest ACS, e.g. pulmonary oedema or presenting symptoms very similar to previous MI
- consider a near-patient troponin assay, if available
- otherwise, await laboratory troponin results – check on admission; if negative, repeat 12 hours after maximal pain.

3 Suspect aortic dissection, PE or oesophageal rupture?

In the absence of clear ECG evidence of ischaemia/infarction, consider other life-threatening conditions such as aortic dissection, massive PE and oesophageal rupture. For all of these, a high index of suspicion is vital since delay in diagnosis may prove fatal and characteristic 'text-book' clinical features are often absent.

You must exclude aortic dissection in patients with severe acute chest pain and ANY of the features in Box 6.5. In the absence of these features, consider the diagnosis in any patient with a first presentation of severe acute chest pain and no clear alternative diagnosis, especially if:

- there is a background of hypertension, previous aortic surgery, trauma or pregnancy, or
- the pain is described as 'sharp' or radiates to the back.

Box 6.5 Features suggestive of acute aortic dissection

- Pain reaches maximal intensity within seconds of onset
- Main site of pain is interscapular
- Character of pain described as 'tearing' or 'ripping'
- Syncope or new focal neurological signs
- New early diastolic murmur (aortic regurgitation)
- Asymmetrical pulses (not previously documented)
- Marfan's syndrome
- Onset of pain following deceleration injury
- Widened mediastinum on CXR

A normal CXR does not exclude the diagnosis.

If you suspect dissection, arrange immediate thoracic CT or transoesophageal echo; in unstable patients, consider bedside transthoracic echo, which will identify most type A dissections (but does not exclude the diagnosis).

Consider massive PE if there is sudden-onset, severe chest pain associated with any of the following features:

- marked dyspnoea or hypoxaemia in the absence of pulmonary oedema
- high risk of PE e.g. malignancy, recent surgery, prolonged immobility or clinical evidence of DVT
- syncope or signs of shock (p. 249) – especially with ↑JVP
- suggestive ECG changes (p. 56).

In hypotensive or peri-arrest patients, exclude contraindications to thrombolysis (see Box 22.4) and consider urgent transthoracic echo to look for evidence of acute right heart strain and exclude alternative diagnoses e.g. cardiac tamponade. Otherwise, arrange prompt CT pulmonary angiography.

Suspect oesophageal perforation if acute severe chest pain arises after vomiting/

retching or oesophageal instrumentation. Arrange immediate CXR if ≥ 1 hour after perforation (may show subcutaneous emphysema and/or pneumomediastinum); otherwise, request water-soluble contrast barium swallow/CT and surgical review.

4 >1 diagnostic features of pericarditis?

Diagnose pericarditis if more than one of the following features is present:

- pain radiating to the trapezius ridge (highly specific for pericarditis) or has typical features (see p. 49)
- pericardial friction rub (85% of cases)
- typical ECG changes (p. 56; present in 80% of cases).

Request an echocardiogram to detect any associated effusion (urgently if any features of tamponade – p. 247 and assess LV function (may be impaired if associated myocarditis).

5 Clear history of pleuritic pain?

If the patient reports pain that clearly and consistently varies with respiratory movements, especially if described as 'sharp', 'knife-like', 'stabbing' or 'catching', then proceed to Acute pleuritic pain (p. 64). If there is any doubt, continue on the diagnostic pathway for non-pleuritic pain initially and reconsider if no clear diagnosis emerges or the patient's description becomes more suggestive of pleuritic pain.

6 History consistent with ACS?

Further assessment for ACS is generally not required in patients with:

- a single short-lived episode of pain, e.g. <10 minutes
- a typical episode of stable exertional angina
- a clear alternative cause for pain, e.g. herpes zoster; recent chest wall injury with tenderness on palpation
- an atypical history and very low risk of for CAD, e.g. < 30 years with no risk factors.

Otherwise, consider admission for repeat ECG and cardiac biomarkers, especially troponin.

7 Any ischaemic ECG changes (see Box 6.1) or ↑troponin?

Repeat the ECG at least once and also during any further episodes of pain. Measure serum troponin concentration ≥ 12 hours from the onset of maximal pain. If the ECG is non-diagnostic but you suspect ACS, check troponin earlier (laboratory or 'near-patient' testing) to expedite diagnosis, but always repeat at 12 hours if the initial test is negative.

Diagnose ACS in patients with a convincing history of ischaemic chest pain accompanied by \uparrow troponin or any ECG evidence of ischaemia (see Box 6.1).

In patients with an atypical history or low underlying risk of CAD, first consider alternative causes of \uparrow troponin (Box 6.6) and ECG changes (see Box 6.1), e.g. PE, myopericarditis or aortic dissection, but proceed to further assessment of ACS if there is no clear alternative cause.

Box 6.6 Conditions associated with elevation of serum troponin other than acute coronary syndrome

- Acute decompensated heart failure
- Tachy- or bradyarrhythmias
- Myocarditis/myopericarditis
- Aortic dissection
- Pulmonary embolism
- Prolonged severe hypotension/cardiac arrest
- Severe sepsis or burns
- Cardiac trauma/surgery/ablation
- Acute neurological disease e.g. stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage
- Congestive cardiac failure
- Infiltrative cardiac diseases e.g. sarcoidosis, amyloidosis
- End-stage renal failure

8 High clinical probability of ACS?

Now try to identify the subset of patients with unstable angina but no ECG evidence of ischaemia or significant myocyte necrosis. Do this by considering the characteristics of the pain alongside the risk of underlying CAD (Box 6.3). Except in de novo presentations of chest pain, the most helpful feature is the relationship of the current symptoms to previous episodes of discomfort.

Unstable angina is highly likely if:

- the symptoms mimic previous episodes of anginal chest discomfort but are now of longer duration, or occur with minimal provocation or at rest
- the symptoms closely resemble a previous documented ACS
- the patient has established CAD or high likelihood of CAD (see Box 6.7) and the pain is characteristic of myocardial ischaemia, including at least one of:
 - radiation to one or both arms
 - worsening of discomfort with exertion
 - pressure-like or constricting discomfort associated with sweating or nausea and vomiting.

Refer patients with these features (or in whom the suspicion of ACS is otherwise high) to cardiology for further assessment.

9 Low clinical probability of ACS or features suggest alternative diagnosis?

In the absence of the features above, unstable angina is unlikely if any of the following is present:

- low likelihood of CAD (Box 6.3)
- the pain persisted at high intensity for >1 hour (would expect troponin rise if ischaemic pain) and an ECG during maximal pain was normal
- the symptoms mimic previous episodes of chest discomfort that are not suggestive of angina (Box 6.7).

Seek an alternative explanation for chest pain in these patients.

Further investigation (Box 6.8) may be helpful in patients who do not fall into

either category, to look for evidence of underlying obstructive CAD.

10 Consider non-cardiac causes of chest pain

- Make a clinical diagnosis of GORD, musculoskeletal pain or herpes zoster if there are typical features (see p. 49).
- Consider paroxysmal tachyarrhythmia if the pain was accompanied by rapid palpitation and an ECG was not obtained during symptoms.
- Re-evaluate for aortic dissection or PE and consider echocardiogram/thoracic CT if ongoing pain haemodynamic compromise or other clinical concern.
- Consider thoracic or respiratory review if there is an unexplained CXR abnormality e.g. mediastinal/hilar mass.
- Reassess for pericarditis and arrange an echocardiogram to look for pericardial effusion, if there are any suggestive features (see step 4, above) or cardiomegaly on CXR.
- Consider hyperventilation or anxiety if there are suggestive clinical features (see p. 49) associated with $\downarrow\text{PaCO}_2$ (with normal PaO_2) and PE has been excluded.

Further assessment of NSTEMI/ unstable angina

Step 1 Identify critically unwell patients

Attach cardiac monitoring to all patients with ongoing chest pain and review regularly with repeat ECG. Admit to a CCU/HDU and arrange urgent Cardiology review if you identify any of the following:

- shock (p. 249)
- pulmonary oedema (p. 113)
- ventricular arrhythmia, complete heart block (see Fig. 29.2, p. 261)
- ST elevation or refractory pain.

Step 2 Consider all potential factors contributing to myocardial ischaemia

In patients with ongoing pain:

- maintain SpO₂ ≥94%
- identify and treat tachyarrhythmias
- if any suspicion of anaemia or acute bleeding, e.g. pallor, haematemesis, melaena, check Hb urgently (prior to giving antiplatelet agents/ anticoagulants)
- if tachycardic, assess and treat any ongoing pain, then consider beta-blockade (if no contraindications)
- evaluate the response to GTN spray; if pain improves, consider IV GTN infusion.

Consider paroxysmal tachyarrhythmia e.g. atrial fibrillation, as the mechanism for NSTEMI in patients who did not have an ECG during pain, e.g. if pain associated

Table 6.1 The TIMI score

Risk factor	Points
Age >65 years	1
≥3 CAD risk factors*	1
≥2 episodes of angina in last 24 hours	1
Aspirin use in past 7 days	1
Known CAD (stenosis >50%)	1
ST segment deviation ≥0.5 mm on ECG	1
↑Troponin	1
For risk of death or MI in next 14 days:	
Score 0–3	3–5%
Score 4–5	7–12%
Score 6–7	19%

*Risk factors: ↑BP, ↑cholesterol, smoking, diabetes, family history of CAD.

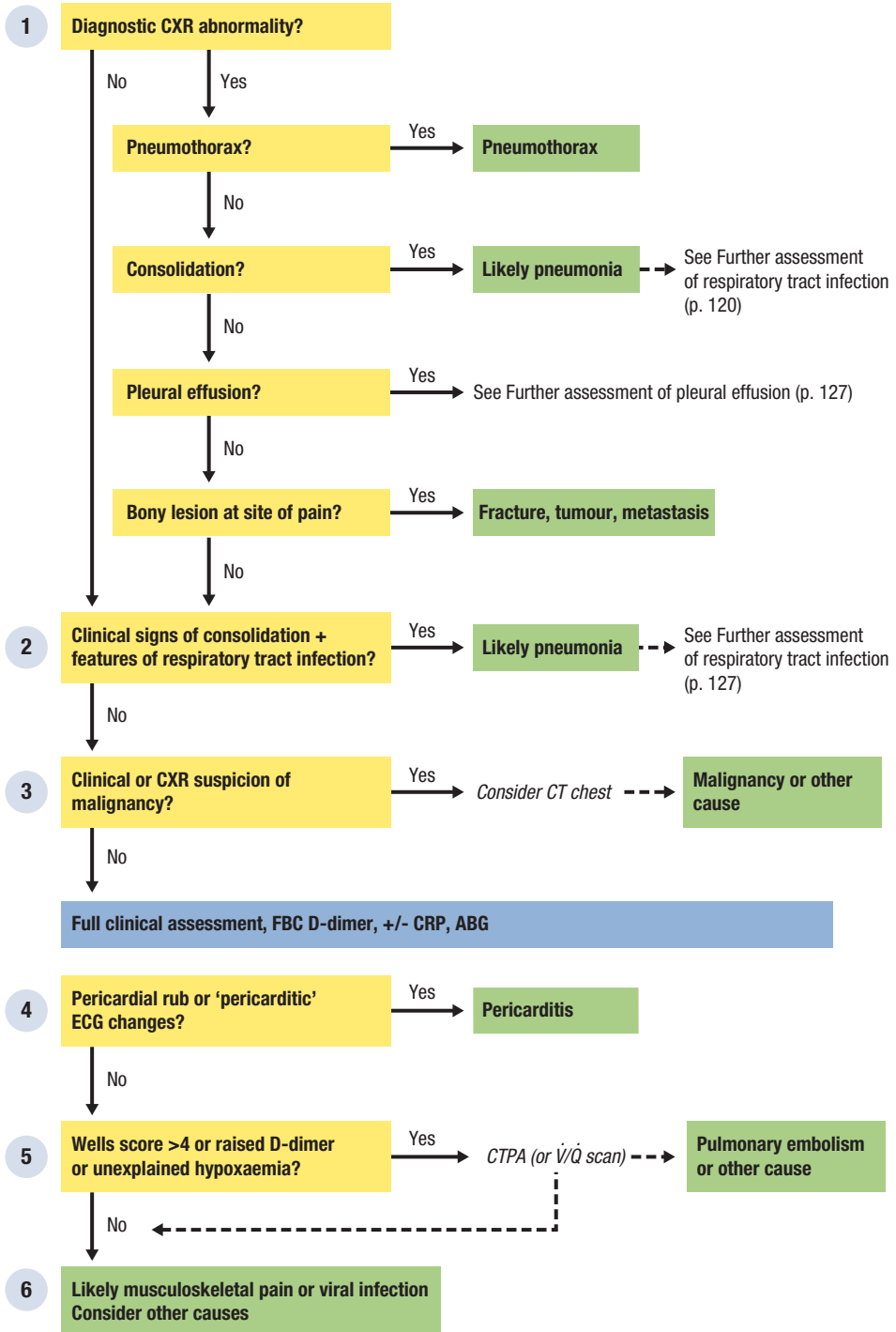
with palpitation or previous history of arrhythmia.

Step 3 Identify high-risk patients

Risk-stratify patients using the TIMI score (Table 6.1) or other validated scoring system. Irrespective of the presence of complications or ongoing pain, consider continuous ECG monitoring for all medium-risk patients e.g. TIMI score 4–5, and admission to a CCU/HDU for high-risk patients e.g. TIMI score >5.

Step 4 Use cardiac biomarkers to differentiate unstable angina from NSTEMI

Measure serum troponin I or T 12 hours from the onset of maximal pain. If ↑, classify as NSTEMI; otherwise, classify as unstable angina.



1 Diagnostic CXR abnormality?

Look carefully for:

- Pneumothorax (see Fig. 12.5, p. 117) – small pneumothoraces are easily missed.
- Consolidation (see Figs 12.3 and 12.4, pp. 116 and 117) if present, go to further assessment of respiratory tract infection (RTI) (p. 120), especially if accompanied by cough, purulent sputum, dyspnoea or fever.
- Pleural effusion (see Fig. 12.6, p. 117) if present, assess as on page 127.
- Rib fractures or metastatic deposits – if the latter are present, investigate for a primary lung, renal, thyroid, breast or prostate cancer or multiple myeloma.

2 Clinical signs of consolidation + features of respiratory tract infection?

Even in the absence of definitive CXR changes, pneumonia is the likely diagnosis if pleuritic pain is accompanied by:

- focal chest signs e.g. crackles, bronchial breathing, and
- symptoms of RTI: productive cough, acute dyspnoea or fever.

If present, assess as per on page 120.

3 Clinical or CXR suspicion of malignancy?

Consider further investigation with CT chest ± bronchoscopy in patients >40 years or with a history of smoking/asbestos exposure if pain is accompanied by:

- a history of weight loss
- recurrent or unexplained haemoptysis
- recent change in voice
- persistent cervical lymphadenopathy
- finger clubbing
- suspicious CXR changes (see Box 17.1, p. 161).

4 Pericardial rub or 'pericarditic' ECG changes?

Diagnose pericarditis if pleuritic pain is accompanied by typical ECG features of pericarditis (see Box 6.1) or a pericardial rub.

5 Wells score >4 or raised D-dimer or unexplained hypoxaemia?

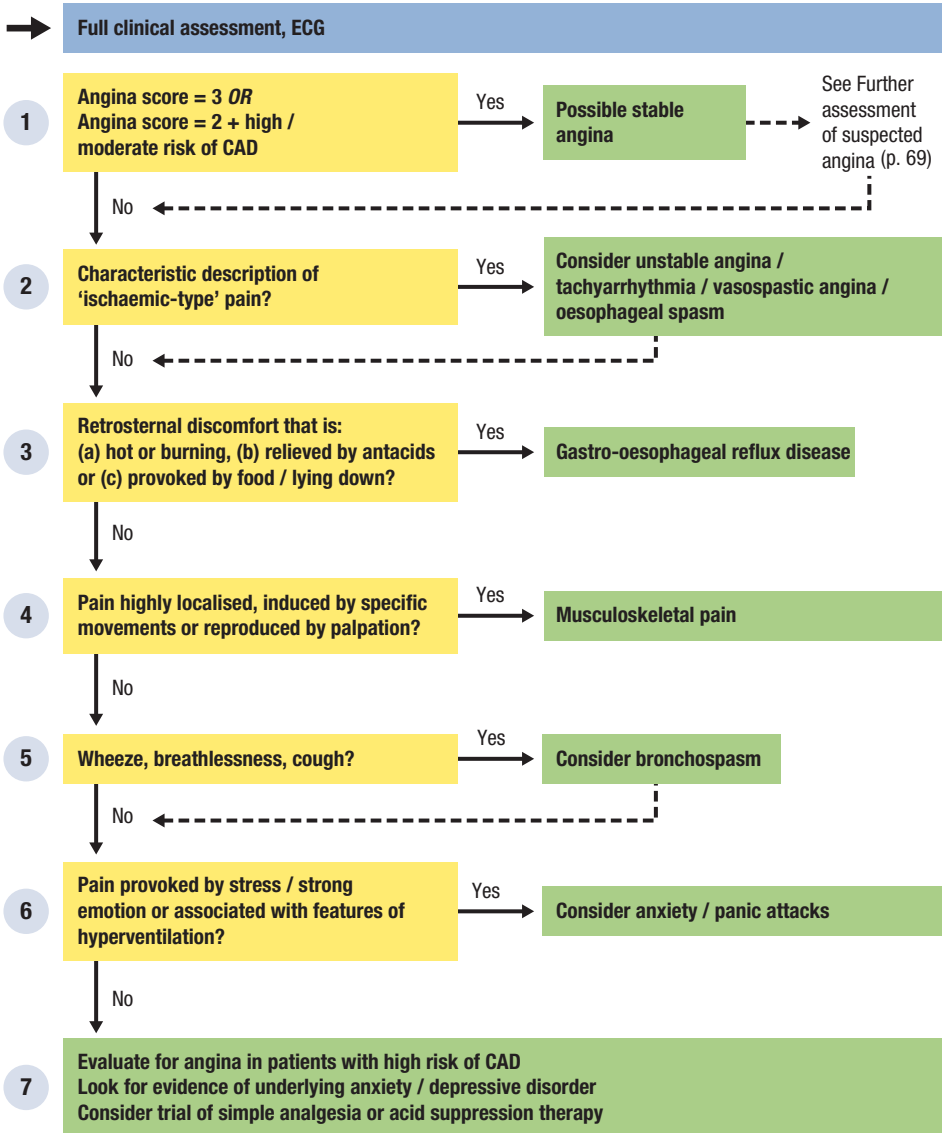
You must exclude PE in any patient with acute pleuritic pain and no other obvious cause. A negative D-dimer test in patients with a Wells score ≤ 4 (see Fig. 12.7, p. 118) effectively rules out the diagnosis makes the diagnosis unlikely. Arrange further investigation with CTPA if the Wells score is >4 (irrespective of D-dimer), D-dimer is positive, or clinical suspicion is otherwise high, e.g. unexplained hypoxaemia, features of right heart strain on ECG (see Box 6.1).

CTPA may provide an alternative cause for the presentation in patients without PE.

6 Likely musculoskeletal pain or viral infection. Consider other causes

Seek a respiratory opinion and consider further imaging in patients with dyspnoea or a new CXR abnormality other than those described above. Consider drug-induced pleuritis, e.g. amiodarone, methotrexate, or pleurisy secondary to a connective tissue disorder, e.g. history or clinical features of systemic lupus erythematosus/rheumatoid arthritis.

Otherwise, the most likely diagnoses are viral pleurisy or musculoskeletal pain. Suspect the former if there is fever, coryzal or 'flu-like' symptoms or a pleural rub; suspect the latter if there is any recent injury, prolonged severe coughing, unusually strenuous upper body activity, marked exacerbation of pain on movement or obvious tenderness on palpation.



1 Angina score = 3 OR Angina score = 2 + high/moderate risk of CAD?

The hallmark of stable angina is a correlation between symptoms and alterations in cardiac work. Retrosternal discomfort that consistently arises during exertion and is rapidly relieved (<5 minutes) by rest strongly suggests angina. The quality of the discomfort may vary widely and is frequently vague or non-specific. The likelihood of angina also depends on the risk of underlying CAD. With rare exceptions, coronary atherosclerosis is central to the pathogenesis of angina, so patients with a low risk of CAD have a correspondingly low risk of angina.

- Calculate the 'angina score' based on the three criteria in **Box 6.7**, then broadly stratify the a priori risk of CAD based on age, sex and risk factors (see **Box 6.3**).
- If angina score = 3, go to further assessment of possible angina, irrespective of risk factors.
- If angina score = 2, go to further assessment of possible angina unless 'low-risk' of CAD.
- Consider further assessment for possible angina in patients at high risk of CAD in whom the history is vague or unclear.

2 Characteristic description of 'ischaemic-type' pain?

The typical manifestation of myocardial ischaemia is a diffuse, poorly localised, retrosternal discomfort that radiates to the neck, jaw and left (or right) shoulder and/or arm, and has a tight, constricting, pressure-like, aching or heavy quality. It is frequently described as discomfort rather than pain. Patients often illustrate the sensation by placing a hand or fist over the centre of the chest.

Intermittent episodes of myocardial ischaemia unrelated to exertion may occur with critical coronary obstruction due to plaque rupture and thrombus formation (unstable angina), coronary artery spasm (vasospastic angina) or paroxysmal tachyarrhythmia (especially in the presence of

Box 6.7 Angina symptom score

Retrosternal discomfort without atypical features ¹	1 point
Discomfort arises during physical exertion ²	1 point
Discomfort is relieved by rest or GTN within 5–10 minutes	1 point

¹Atypical pain features include a 'sharp' or 'stabbing' quality; significant variation with inspiration or position; or a high degree of localisation e.g. point with tip of finger.

²Do not score point if discomfort is fleeting; occurs after but not during exertion; is induced only by specific movements/actions; or has inconsistent relationship e.g. also occurs regularly without any provocation.

Source: Modified from Diamond GA, Forrester JS 1979.

Analysis of probability as an aid in the clinical diagnosis of coronary artery disease. *New Engl J Med.* 300:1350–1358.

an underlying coronary stenosis). Oesophageal spasm may closely mimic ischaemic-type discomfort and also lacks a consistent relationship to exertion.

Consider these diagnoses in patients with characteristic ischaemic-type discomfort that lacks a predictable relationship to exertion or (with the exception of unstable angina) in whom stress testing fails to demonstrate inducible myocardial ischaemia.

Suspect unstable angina and refer to cardiology if any of the following:

- new onset of symptoms within the preceding 2 weeks
- episodes of discomfort previously related to exertion but now occurring at rest
- new abnormality on resting ECG (see **Box 6.1**).

Suspect paroxysmal arrhythmia if any of the following:

- palpitation preceding or during symptoms
- previously documented tachyarrhythmia
- infrequent episodes of variable duration.

If suspected, attempt to document the rhythm during a typical episode of symptoms (p. 229).

Suspect vasospastic angina if any of the following:

- no apparent triggers
- sudden onset of intense symptoms ± autonomic features
- short duration of episodes (2–5 minutes)
- episodes occurring in clusters.

If suspected, consider a trial of Holter ECG monitoring to look for evidence of ST elevation during symptomatic episodes.

Suspect oesophageal spasm if any of the following:

- intermittent dysphagia
- history or typical symptoms of GORD (see below)
- discomfort occurring predominantly at night or after eating.

If the history suggests GORD, consider reassessment after a trial of a proton pump inhibitor; otherwise, refer to the GI team for consideration of upper GI endoscopy/oesophageal manometry.

- 3** **Retrosternal discomfort that is: (a) hot or burning, (b) relieved by antacids or (c) provoked by food/lying down?**

If the pain is unlikely to be cardiac, seek typical features of other disorders. The above features suggest GORD; a symptomatic response to acid suppression therapy, e.g. proton pump inhibitor, effectively confirms the diagnosis. Upper GI endoscopy is usually not required but consider if symptoms are refractory.

- 4** **Pain highly localised, induced by specific movements or reproduced by palpation?**

Musculoskeletal pain may present in a multitude of ways. The above features are suggestive, as is a history of recent injury, strain or uncharacteristically vigorous activity. Further investigation is rarely necessary; a symptomatic response to simple analgesia helps to confirm the diagnosis.

- 5** **Wheeze, breathlessness, cough?**

Asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease may be difficult to distinguish from

angina on clinical grounds if symptoms are provoked by exertion and produce a sensation of chest 'tightness'. Helpful diagnostic features may include a history of cough or wheeze (especially nocturnal), diurnal variation in symptoms, the presence of wheeze on auscultation, a history of atopy and absence of risk factors for CAD. If asthma or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease is suspected, evaluate as described in Chapter 12.

- 6** **Pain provoked by stress/strong emotion or associated with features of hyperventilation?**

Attributing episodes of chest pain to anxiety can be challenging. Emotional distress increases cardiac work and may provoke angina, but symptoms that occur exclusively in this context are more likely to have a psychological origin. Associated features of panic or hyperventilation during episodes, e.g. breathlessness with 'inability to take in enough air' or a choking sensation, tingling in the extremities and light-headedness, support the diagnosis. Seek specialist input before attributing a new presentation of chest pain to anxiety in patients with a high risk of CAD.

- 7** **Evaluate for angina in patients at high risk of coronary artery disease. Consider other causes**

In many patients it is not possible to reach a definite diagnosis. Reassess those with inconclusive investigations for angina or with a high likelihood of CAD (see Box 6.3) if symptoms persist. Where a cardiac cause has been ruled out and no other cause is apparent, patients often respond to simple reassurance. However, a minority experience severe, refractory symptoms and may merit specialist assessment for underlying psychological factors and/or management of chronic pain.

Further assessment of suspected angina

Step 1 Consider unstable angina and structural heart disease

An abrupt onset or sudden worsening of exertional chest pain indicates unstable angina - see page 63.

Arrange echocardiography to exclude aortic stenosis and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy if the patient has an ejection systolic murmur, exertional syncope or ECG features of left ventricular hypertrophy (see Fig. 6.8).

Step 2 Confirm or refute the diagnosis

In patients >40 years with a typical history (angina score 3) and moderate/high likelihood of CAD (see Box 6.3), make a clinical diagnosis of stable angina and proceed to step 3.

If the risk of CAD is low (see Box 6.3), consider CT coronary angiography, if available, as a first-line investigation (Box 6.8). If negative, return to the algorithm for intermittent chest pain (re-enter at step 3). If positive, proceed to a stress test or invasive angiography.

Otherwise, consider a stress test (Box 6.8). If positive, diagnose stable angina and proceed to step 3. If negative i.e. no evidence of inducible ischaemia at high stress, return to the algorithm for intermittent chest pain (re-enter at step 3). Seek input from cardiology if you have a high clinical suspicion and are unable to identify a clear alternative cause.

If results are equivocal (e.g. suboptimal test, minor abnormality, or typical symptoms without ECG changes), consider an alternative stress test or coronary angiography to clarify the diagnosis.

Step 3 Assess symptom severity and risk

The severity of angina is based not on the intensity of pain but the frequency of symptoms, impairment of exercise capacity and consequent functional limitation. As this information is used to guide treatment and monitor response, quantify symptoms accurately and determine their impact on work, hobbies and daily activities. Persistence of limiting symptoms despite anti-anginal

Box 6.8 Investigations in suspected angina

- Investigations are used to seek evidence of myocardial ischaemia during cardiac stress or to confirm and/or refute underlying CAD.
- Exercise ECG and other 'stress tests' seek to establish whether increases in cardiac work induce myocardial ischaemia. During exercise, the development of typical symptoms with ST segment shift >1 mm suggests angina. Absence of symptoms and ECG changes at high workload argues against angina.
- Exercise ECG is often inconclusive and has a high 'false-positive' rate in low risk patients. Other forms of stress testing, e.g. myocardial perfusion scan or dobutamine stress echo, offer higher sensitivity/specificity and are particularly useful when the resting ECG is abnormal, e.g. left bundle branch block or the patient is unable to perform treadmill exercise.
- Stress tests are contraindicated in unstable angina, decompensated heart failure or severe hypertension.
- Coronary angiography is the definitive test for defining the presence, extent and severity of CAD. Severe stenosis in one or more vessels strongly suggests ischaemia as the cause of pain whilst the absence of significant coronary stenosis effectively excludes angina.
- In patients with a relatively low risk of CAD, CT coronary angiography is a useful, non-invasive method to rule out stable angina by excluding the presence of significant CAD.

therapy is an indication for angiography with a view to revascularisation.

Exercise ECG may identify high risk patients whose prognosis could be improved by revascularisation. Refer patients for angiography if there are any of the following abnormalities on exercise ECG:

- ST elevation
- severe or widespread ST depression
- ST depression at low workload or for a prolonged period in recovery
- fall or failure to rise in BP
- ventricular arrhythmia.

Consciousness is a poorly defined, ill-understood term. 'Normal' consciousness requires:

- an intact ascending reticular activating system (located in the brainstem and responsible for arousal) and
- normal function of the cerebral cortex, thalamus and their connections (responsible for cognition).

Altered consciousness results if either malfunctions. Minor defects, e.g. memory impairment, disorientation or slow cerebration, can be subtle and difficult to detect, especially if there are coexistent language, visual or speech problems. Consider the possibility of multi-factorial causes contributing to altered consciousness: for example, a patient who has taken alcohol and then falls in the street, sustaining a head injury, lying unnoticed for hours and becoming hypothermic.

The Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS; Table 7.1) was developed to assess/prognosticate head injury and is commonly used (although less well validated) to record conscious level in non-traumatic conditions. A GCS score $<15/15$ indicates altered consciousness. 'Coma' denotes a patient with no eye response and a GCS $\leq 8/15$. Do not use terms such as semi-conscious, stuporose, obtunded etc.

Minor disturbance of consciousness is a central feature of delirium, considered in Chapter 8. The assessment pathway in this chapter is appropriate for patients with a GCS <15 and:

- E <3 , V <4 or M <5 i.e. >1 point drop in at least one domain
- known or suspected head injury
- a clinical picture not suggestive of delirium.

As the patient is unlikely to be able to give a clear history, it is essential to obtain a

history from witnesses, relatives or ambulance crew. In particular, ask about:

- the circumstances in which the patient was found, e.g. exposure to temperature extremes or poisons
- the speed, nature and surrounding events e.g. sudden onset – subarachnoid haemorrhage SAH, seizure, trauma; gradual – expanding intracranial lesion, metabolic conditions; fluctuating – recurrent seizures; recent flu-like illness – meningitis, sepsis)
- trauma, e.g. road traffic accident, falls, assault
- drug history (prescribed and over-the-counter), alcohol and recreational drug use
- past medical history.

Important causes to consider are listed below.

Metabolic causes

- Hypo/hyper-glycaemia.
- Hypo/hyper-thermia.
- Hypo/hyper-natraemia.
- Hypothyroidism.
- Metabolic acidosis.

Drugs/toxins

- Alcohol.
- Opioids, benzodiazepines, tricyclic antidepressants, barbiturates etc.
- 'Recreational' drugs, e.g. gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB), ketamine, mephadrone etc.
- Carbon monoxide/other cellular toxins, e.g. cyanide.

CNS causes

- Trauma: intracranial bleeding (extradural, subdural, intracerebral, subarachnoid), diffuse axonal injury.

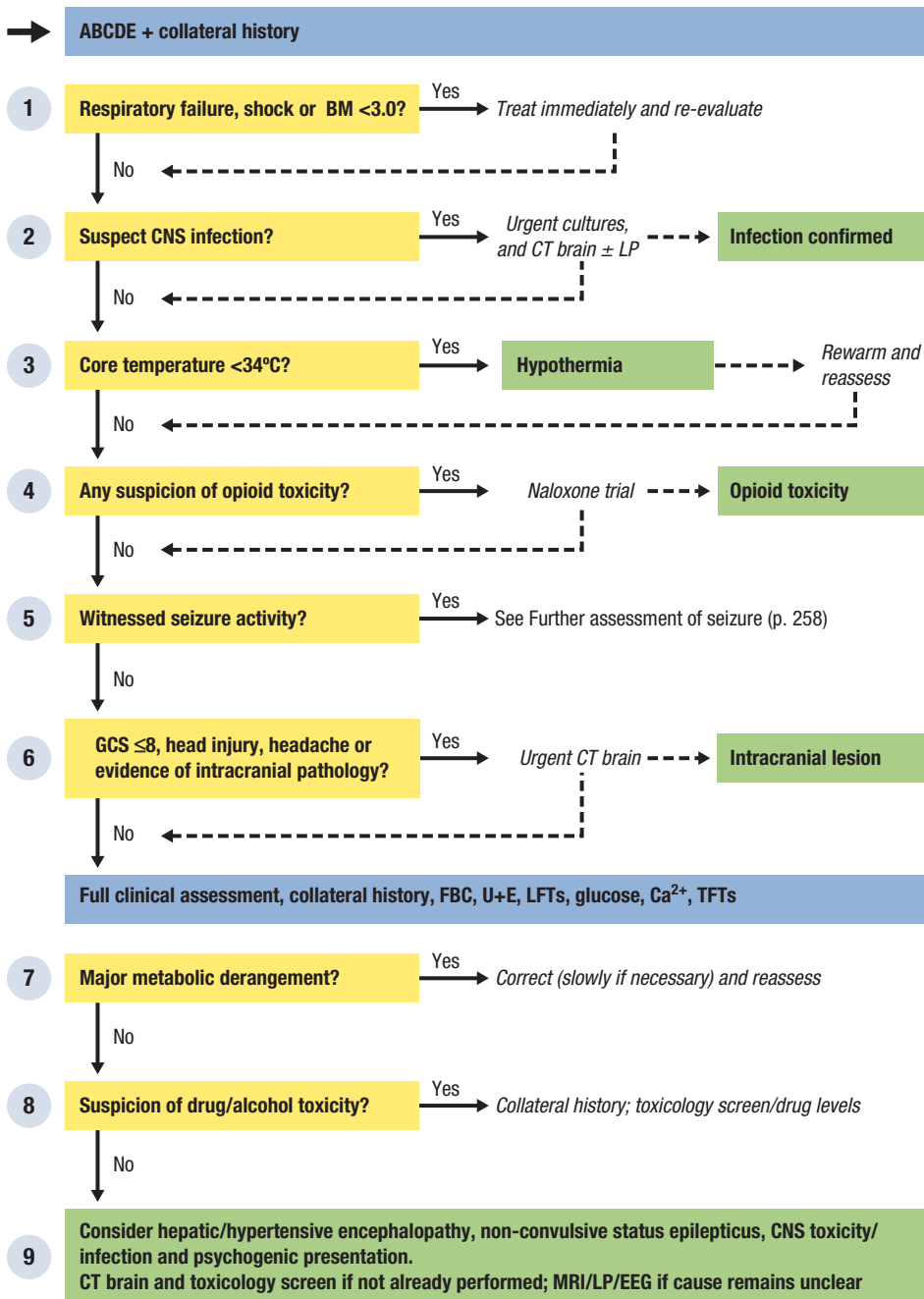
Table 7.1 Glasgow Coma Scale

Criterion	Score
Eye opening	
Spontaneous	4
To speech	3
To pain	2
No response	1
Verbal response	
Orientated	5
Confused: talks in sentences but disorientated	4
Verbalises: words not sentences	3
Vocalises: sounds (groans or grunts) not words	2
No vocalisation	1
Motor response	
Obeys commands	6
Localises to pain, e.g. brings hand up beyond chin to supra-orbital pain	5
Flexion withdrawal to pain: no localisation to supra-orbital pain but flexes elbow to nail bed pressure	4
Abnormal flexion to pain	3
Extension to pain: extends elbow to nail bed pressure	2
No response	1

- Infection: meningitis, encephalitis, cerebral abscess, cerebral malaria.
- Stroke: cortex or brainstem.
- Subarachnoid haemorrhage.
- Epilepsy.
- Intracranial space-occupying lesion, e.g. primary or secondary tumour.
- Hypertensive encephalopathy.
- Psychogenic.

Organ failure

- Shock.
- Respiratory failure (hypoxia and/or hypercapnia).
- Renal failure (uraemic encephalopathy).
- Liver failure (hepatic encephalopathy).



1 Respiratory failure, shock or BM <3.0?

Ensure a patent airway and provide cervical spine control if you suspect trauma. As the GCS falls, definitive airway management, e.g. tracheal intubation, may be required, so seek expert anaesthetic help early. Look for and treat rapidly reversible causes of ↓ GCS as per the ABCDE assessment:

- Assess oxygenation and ventilation by ABG analysis. Treat hypoxia and hypercapnia urgently (p. 113).
- Give a therapeutic/diagnostic trial of naloxone (see below) if there is ↑ PaCO₂ or any evidence of respiratory depression.
- Look for evidence of shock (see **Box 28.1**, p. 249); if present, assess and treat as per **Chapter 28**.
- Check a blood glucose meter reading ('BM'); if the BM is < 3.0 mmol/L, send blood for formal laboratory glucose measurement but treat immediately with IV dextrose or IV/IM glucagon without waiting for the result. In patients with malnutrition/chronic alcohol excess, consider slow IV thiamine to prevent the (theoretical) risk of precipitating Wernicke's encephalopathy.

Reassess if confusion persists despite effective correction of all of the above.

2 Suspect CNS infection?

Suspect CNS infection in any patient with ↓ GCS accompanied by meningism (**Box 18.2**, p. 167), a new-onset maculopapular or purpuric rash, or fever. If malaria is a possibility, e.g. recent travel to endemic area, perform thick and thin blood films and seek immediate expert advice. Otherwise, take blood cultures and throat swabs, give empirical IV antibiotics/antivirals and arrange an urgent brain CT. If there is no clinical or radiological contraindication, perform LP for CSF analysis (see **Table 18.1**, p. 169).

3 Core temperature <34°C?

Measure core temperature with a low-reading rectal thermometer in any patient

with a tympanic reading <35°C or clinical suspicion of hypothermia, e.g. prolonged immobility or exposure to wet and cold conditions.

Suspect a contribution to altered consciousness from hypothermia if the core temperature is <34°C. Rewarm and reassess whilst searching for additional causes. Check TFTs and consider treatment with IV tri-iodothyronine (preceded by IV corticosteroid) if there is any suspicion of myxoedema coma.

4 Any suspicion of opioid toxicity?

Give a therapeutic/diagnostic trial of naloxone if the patient has received any opioid medication, is a known or suspected 'recreational' user, has small pupils or has no obvious alternative cause for altered consciousness. Any rapid improvement in conscious level, increase in respiratory rate/depth or pupil dilation indicates that opioids are contributing, at least in part, to the clinical state. The half-life of naloxone is shorter than most opioid/opioid metabolites, so further doses or an infusion are likely to be needed.

5 Witnessed seizure activity?

A clear and detailed history from an eyewitness is crucial. Whilst ↓ GCS is common in the post-ictal phase, remember that seizures can be precipitated by a wide spectrum of conditions including hypoglycaemia, head injury ± intracranial haematoma, alcohol withdrawal, drug overdose e.g. tricyclic antidepressants, infection etc.

In status epilepticus, associated hypoxia/hypercapnia aggravates the cerebral injury and mortality is ~10%. Assess further as described on p. 258.

6 GCS ≤8, head injury, headache or evidence of intracranial pathology?

Once you have identified and treated major physiological derangement, life-threatening infection and rapidly reversible causes of ↓ GCS, it is vital to identify an intracranial

cause of altered consciousness. In general, immediate brain CT is required in patients with any of the following:

- GCS ≤ 8
- a history of headache or focal neurological symptoms, lateralising neurological signs, e.g. unilateral pupillary abnormality, absence of limb movement or extensor plantar response, or signs of \uparrow ICP (Box 22.2, p. 201)
- known or suspected head injury
- CSF shunt in situ.

Patients must be accompanied by an individual who can provide advanced airway/breathing support as intubation and controlled ventilation may be needed before the scan is performed.

7 Major metabolic derangement?

Decreased GCS is common in hypo- and hypernatraemia, and tends to reflect the rate of sodium alteration rather than the absolute value (see p. 86). If the disturbance is known to be acute, correct promptly then reassess; otherwise, correct cautiously, at a slow rate, with frequent remeasurement to avoid excessive neuronal fluid shifts and consequent cerebral oedema or central pontine myelinolysis. There may be a lag between correction of the metabolic derangement and return of normal conscious level.

Decreased GCS may be a feature of diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA). Always consider DKA if the patient has type 1 diabetes mellitus; confirm the diagnosis by identifying metabolic acidosis on ABG and ketonuria on urinalysis.

Suspect hyperosmolar non-ketotic coma (HONK) rather than DKA if there is severe hyperglycaemia e.g. >50 mmol/L, with hyperosmolarity e.g. >320 mOsm/kg, and dehydration in the absence of significant ketosis – altered consciousness is a central feature.

Suspect a contribution to altered consciousness from uraemia or disturbances of plasma calcium, magnesium or phosphate, only if derangement is severe.

8 Suspicion of drug/alcohol toxicity?

Even in patients with a history or features of acute or chronic alcohol intake, never assume that altered consciousness is due to alcohol alone. The correlation between breath or blood alcohol levels and conscious level is poor, so beyond confirming that alcohol is present, these values are of limited help and can be potentially misleading. In particular, look for (and treat) alcohol-related hypoglycaemia, occult head injury, intracranial bleeding and recreational drug use or overdose.

Examine for characteristic clinical ‘toxidromes’ (Table 7.2) in any patient with

Table 7.2 Common toxidromes associated with coma/altered consciousness

Symptom/signs	Drug
Respiratory depression, small pupils	Opioids
Dilated pupils, tachycardia, hyper-reflexia, \uparrow muscle tone, urinary retention. If severe: cardiac rhythm/ECG abnormalities, \downarrow BP, seizures	Tricyclic antidepressants
Hypotension, respiratory depression, bradycardia, \downarrow muscle tone	Barbiturates, benzodiazepines
Tachycardia, \uparrow BP, arrhythmias, dilated pupils, tremor, agitation	Sympathomimetics, cocaine, ecstasy, amphetamines, SSRIs
Agitation, myoclonus, seizures, nausea, bradycardia, coma	Gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB)
Vivid hallucinations, agitation, dysphoria, nystagmus, autonomic disturbance, seizures, coma	Ketamine and phencyclidine (PCP)
Euphoria, drowsiness, arrhythmias, laryngospasm	Solvents

suspected overdose but remember that mixed overdoses or cocktails of drugs (often with alcohol) are common and respiratory/cardiovascular depression (hypotension, arrhythmias etc.) may predominate in any severe poisoning. Measure paracetamol and salicylate levels (\pm lithium and iron, if indicated) and, if there is a strong suspicion of illicit drug use, perform a urine toxicology screen. See www.npis.org for further information.

Consider the possibility of carbon monoxide poisoning. The features of CO poisoning are non-specific; the classic description of cherry-red mucous membranes/skin is very rare. An associated severe metabolic acidosis and ECG changes of ischaemia/infarction with arrhythmias and hypotension may be found. Some pulse oximeters can measure COHb. Confirm with formal measurement of COHb on arterial or venous blood sample. Remember that the half-life of COHb (\sim 4 hours if breathing room air) will be significantly less if the patient has been breathing oxygen.

9

Consider further investigation if no clear cause identified

If the cause remains unclear at this stage, arrange CT brain and send a toxicology screen if not already performed. Consider hepatic encephalopathy if the patient has known or suspected liver disease, or hypertensive encephalopathy if BP is consistently $>180/120$ mmHg with hypertensive retinopathy or evidence of renal involvement. Otherwise, seek neurological and/or critical care input and consider MRI (brainstem pathology), EEG (non-convulsive status, hepatic encephalopathy) and LP (CNS infection).

Psychogenic unresponsiveness is a diagnosis of exclusion, but consider it if comprehensive investigation fails to reveal an underlying cause and there are suggestive signs, e.g. response to tickling, resistance to passive eye opening, and gaze deviating towards the floor in any position.

Confusion (impaired cognition) is global impairment of mental function.

Delirium is an abrupt decline in cognitive function that follows a fluctuating course and is accompanied by impaired attention e.g. easily distracted, unable to maintain focus, and disturbance of consciousness ('hyperalert'/agitated or drowsy/↓awareness). Common associated features include reversal of the sleep-wake cycle, hallucinations, delusions and altered emotion/psychomotor behaviour.

Dementia is a chronic, progressive decline in cognitive function without disturbance of consciousness.

The initial challenge with confused patients is finding them (sometimes literally). Agitated, restless patients rapidly attract attention but those with 'hypoactive delirium' are quiet, withdrawn and easily missed. In patients with pre-existing dementia, delirium may be overlooked unless baseline cognitive function is established. It is also possible to mislabel dysphasic, deaf or depressed patients as confused.

Delirium

The differential diagnosis of delirium is wide and, in patients with a 'vulnerable brain' (Box 8.1) includes almost any acute physical, mental or environmental insult. Causes are listed below; those shown in bold are unlikely to be solely responsible for delirium, except in patients with a 'vulnerable brain'.

Drugs

- Alcohol*
- Opioids*
- Benzodiazepines*
- Anticonvulsants
- **Tricyclic antidepressants***
- **Anticholinergics**
- **Antihistamines**

- Antipsychotics*
- Lithium
- Corticosteroids (especially high-dose)
- Baclofen
- **Levodopa/dopamine agonists**
- Digoxin
(*indicates that confusion may arise from either drug toxicity or withdrawal).

Metabolic/physiological disturbance

- Hypoxia
- Hypercapnia
- Shock
- Hypo/hyperthermia
- Hypo/hyperglycaemia
- Hyponatraemia
- **Hypo/hypercalcaemia**
- **Dehydration**
- Uraemia
- Metabolic acidosis
- Hepatic encephalopathy
- Hypo/hyperthyroidism

Infection

- CNS infection:
 - Meningitis (bacterial, viral, fungal, tuberculosis)
 - Encephalitis
 - Cerebral abscess
 - Cerebral malaria
- Non-CNS infection:
 - Sepsis
 - Pneumonia
 - **Urinary tract**
 - **Biliary/intra-abdominal**
 - **Endocarditis**

Intracranial causes

- Seizures (post-ictal state)
- Haemorrhage
- Space-occupying lesion
- Head injury
- ↑Intracranial pressure

Box 8.1 Delirium and the ‘vulnerable brain’

When assessing delirium, consider predisposing factors, as well as acute precipitants. Elderly patients (especially >80 years) and those with pre-existing cognitive impairment (diagnosed or undiagnosed), multiple sensory deficits, general physical frailty, chronic alcohol excess or any significant underlying brain disorder e.g. cerebrovascular disease, Parkinson’s disease, multiple sclerosis have a reduced threshold for developing delirium. These patients have a ‘vulnerable brain’ and delirium may result from relatively minor insults that would not normally impair cognitive function in healthy patients without such predisposing factors.

Other causes

- Pain
- Postoperative
- Constipation
- Urinary retention
- Acute abdominal pathology (pancreatitis, appendicitis)
- Myocardial infarction
- Carbon monoxide
- Acute thiamine deficiency (Wernicke’s encephalopathy)
- Paraneoplastic syndromes
- Cerebral vasculitis
- Acute intermittent porphyria
- Heavy metal poisoning e.g. lead, arsenic

- Unusual stimuli and sensory impairment

Dementia/chronic cognitive impairment

Common causes

- Alzheimer’s disease
- Vascular disease
- Lewy body dementia

‘Reversible’ causes

- Vitamin B₁₂/folate deficiency
- Subdural haemorrhage
- Hypothyroidism
- Normal pressure hydrocephalus
- HIV
- Neurosyphilis
- Wilson’s disease

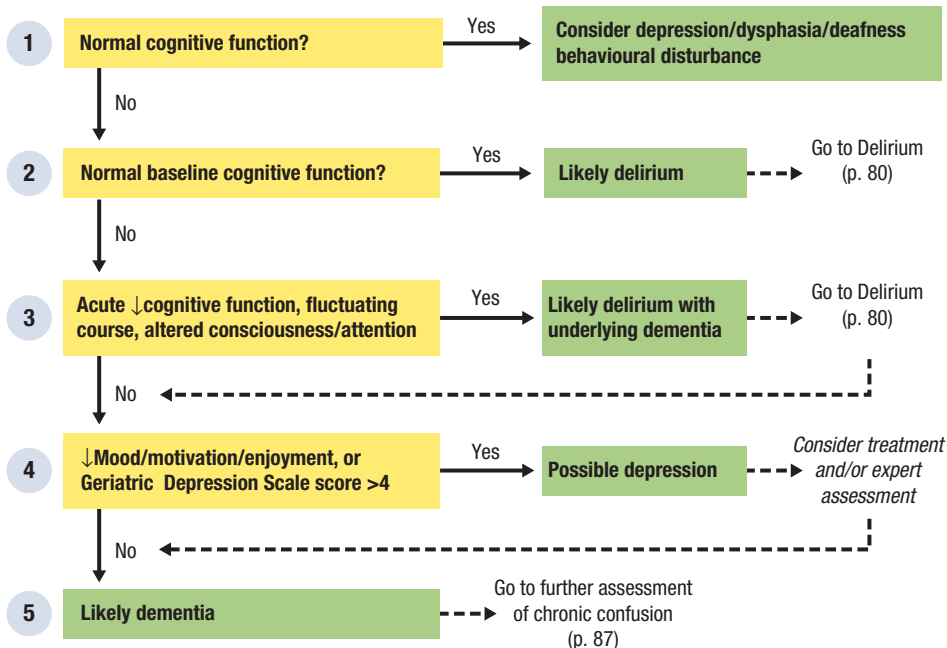
Other causes

- Frontotemporal dementias
- Korsakoff’s psychosis
- Multiple sclerosis
- Progressive multifocal leucoencephalopathy
- Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis
- (Variant) Creutzfeld-Jakob disease
- Huntington’s disease

Disorders that may mimic confusion

- Depression
- Dysphasia
- Deafness
- Acute psychosis
- Behavioural disturbance
- Amnesic syndromes

Full clinical assessment, collateral history, AMT (Box 2.4) & Confusion Assessment Method (Box 8.2)



Clinical tool Confusion assessment method

The Confusion Assessment Method is a sensitive tool for diagnosing delirium. It contains four elements. Delirium is diagnosed if both 1 and 2 are present, plus at least one of 3 and 4.

1. Acute change in mental status and fluctuating course
Is there evidence of an acute change in mental status from the patient's baseline? Does this fluctuate during the day (come and go; ↑ and ↓ in severity)?
2. Inattention
Does the patient have difficulty focusing attention, e.g. easily distractible, or have

difficulty keeping track of what is being said?

3. Disorganised thinking
Is the conversation rambling or irrelevant?
Is the flow of ideas unclear or illogical?
Do they switch unpredictably from subject to subject?
4. Altered level of consciousness
Is the patient 'hyperalert'?
Is the patient drowsy or difficult to rouse?

Source: Inouye S, van Dyck C, Alessi C et al. 1990. Clarifying confusion: the confusion assessment method. *Annals of Internal Medicine*. 113(12):941-948.

1 Normal cognitive function?

Disorientation, forgetfulness and muddled thinking may be apparent from normal conversation but confirm with an objective assessment, e.g. the abbreviated mental test (AMT; [Box 2.4](#), p. 15) or mini-mental state examination (MMSE). Use these tools to screen for confusion in all patients with a 'vulnerable brain' ([Box 8.1](#)). Ensure that apparent cognitive impairment is not due to communication problems (deafness, dysarthria, language barriers) or an isolated disorder of comprehension (receptive dysphasia), word-finding difficulty (expressive dysphasia), memory (amnesic syndrome), behaviour or mood. Patients with depression often score poorly in formal testing through refusal to volunteer answers rather than making mistakes – if these patients are encouraged (or treated), performance may improve.

2 Normal baseline cognitive function?

Establish baseline cognitive function and any recent change in mental status by speaking to relatives/friends/carers and checking previous cognitive assessments. Thorough questioning is important as relatives may have the impression that baseline cognition was normal – as the patient was in a familiar environment, seeing familiar people, talking about familiar topics and not being pressed on recent events – even if baseline cognition was, in fact, impaired.

3 Acute ↓cognitive function, fluctuating course, altered consciousness/attention?

Use the Confusion Assessment Method (CAM; [Clinical tool](#)) to diagnose delirium. Having established baseline cognitive function, look for any evidence of an acute

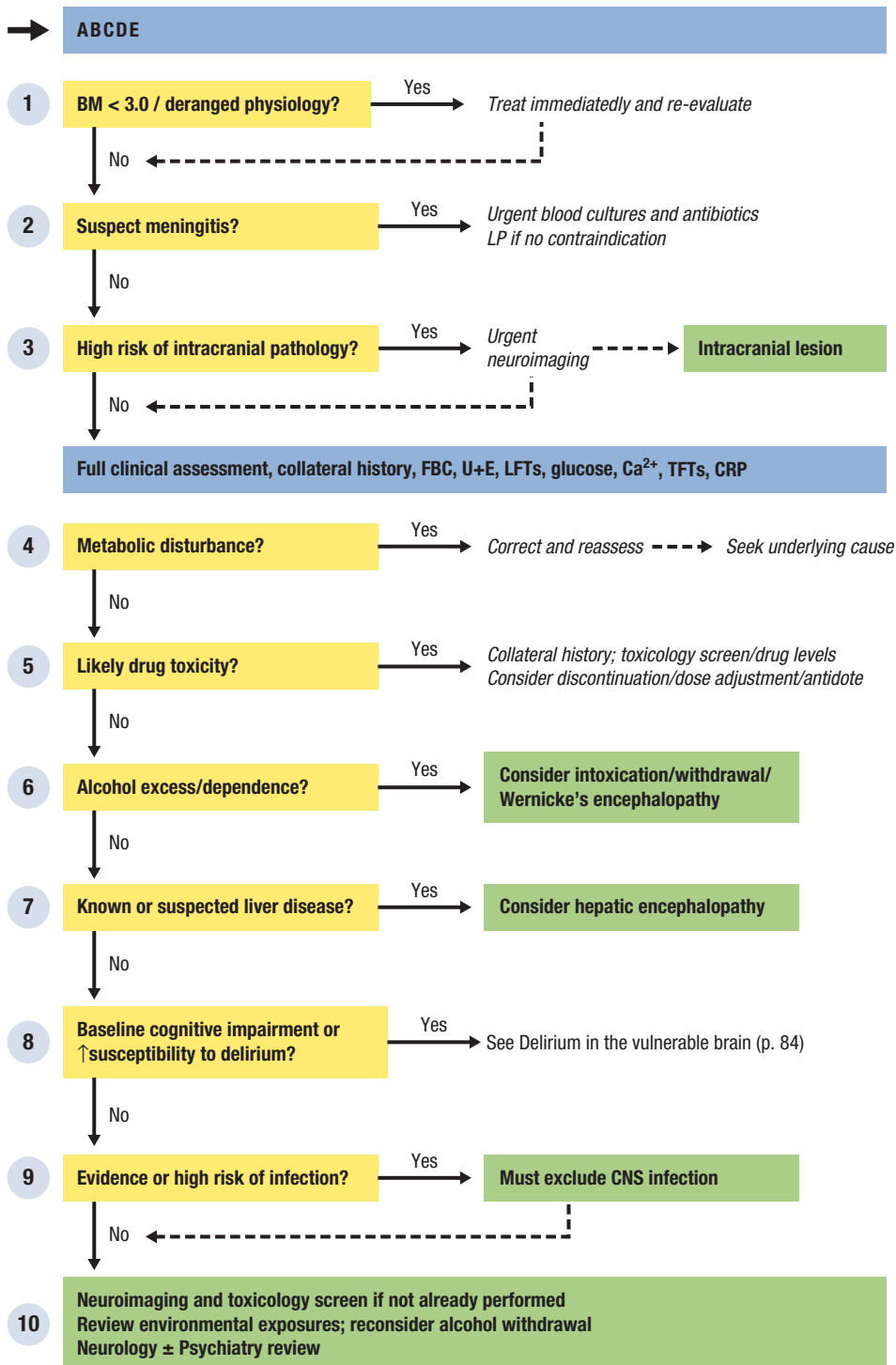
change. Spend time speaking with the patient and observing behaviour. In addition to direct observation, seek evidence of fluctuation through discussion with nursing staff or review of overnight reports. Delirium is frequently superimposed on dementia (acute on chronic confusion) – look for important clues such as sudden decline in cognitive abilities, alteration of consciousness, fluctuating course and difficulty concentrating.

4 ↓Mood/motivation/enjoyment, or Geriatric Depression Scale score >4?

Depression can mimic or exacerbate dementia. Ask patients if they feel low in mood but also enquire about things they take pleasure in (do they still enjoy them?), as well as biological symptoms (early morning waking, ↓appetite, ↓weight). During conversation, note expressions of guilt, worthlessness, pessimism and other negative thoughts (especially if exaggerated or incongruent with circumstances) and look for psychomotor retardation, lack of depth or variety in affect, and poor eye contact. Scoring systems, e.g. the geriatric depression scale (GDS), may assist diagnosis. If uncertain, refer for specialist evaluation or reassess after a trial of treatment.

5 Likely dementia

There is no absolute division between acute and chronic confusion in terms of timing or causes. Even if the cause has been removed, it can take weeks for a delirium to resolve fully. Further, chronic confusion can fluctuate. However, if confusion has persisted for >2 weeks without an obvious acute cause or evidence of improvement, see '[Further assessment of chronic confusion](#)' below.



1 BM <3.0/deranged physiology?

Evaluate and treat respiratory failure (Ch 12), shock (Ch 28), depressed consciousness (Ch 7), hypothermia and seizure (Ch 29) before considering other causes of delirium. If the BM is <3.0 mmol/L, send blood for laboratory glucose measurement but treat immediately, without waiting for the result. Reassess if confusion persists despite effective correction.

2 Suspect meningitis?

Assume meningitis/encephalitis if the patient has meningism (Box 18.2, p. 167), a purpuric rash or a febrile illness with headache, seizures, focal neurological signs or no obvious alternative source. Take blood cultures and throat swabs immediately. Give empirical IV antibiotics/antivirals. If there are no contraindications, perform an LP (p. 168). Request CT prior to LP if seizure, focal neurological signs, drowsiness or papilloedema are present.

3 High risk of intracranial pathology?

Consider urgent CT brain to exclude a structural CNS cause if any of the following is present:

- new focal neurological signs or ataxia
- first seizure
- drowsiness (if strong suspicion of opioid toxicity, consider a trial of naloxone prior to the CT scan)
- recent head injury
- sudden severe headache
- any fall/trauma in a patient on anticoagulation

In patients with active malignancy, immunosuppression or recent falls without definite head injury, it is reasonable to explore other causes of delirium first, but have a low threshold for early neuroimaging to exclude intracranial metastases/abscess/haemorrhage.

4 Metabolic disturbance?

Check laboratory glucose, even if BM is within the normal range. The healthy brain

is relatively resistant to metabolic insult so confusion should not be attributed solely to modest biochemical derangement. However, delirium is likely to be explained by hypoglycaemia or severe dehydration, metabolic acidosis, $\downarrow\text{Na}^+$ (especially <120 mmol/L), $\uparrow\text{Ca}^{2+}$ (>3.0 mmol/L) or hyperglycaemia e.g. hyperosmolar non-ketotic coma. Uraemia is an unusual cause of acute confusion in the non-vulnerable brain but may result in toxic accumulation of medication.

The vulnerable brain is more sensitive to metabolic derangement – even mild dehydration, renal impairment or glycaemic/electrolyte/thyroid disturbance may impair cognition. Correct any disturbances but continue to search for additional contributing factors.

See 'Further assessment of hyponatraemia' (below) in any patient with unexplained $\downarrow\text{Na}^+$.

5 Likely drug toxicity?

Illicit drug use or poisoning

Substance abuse is a common cause of acute confusion/psychosis in younger patients. If it is suspected, use all available sources of information to establish what has been taken and when. Look for characteristic clinical features of toxicity (see Table 7.2, p. 74) and consider a urine toxicology screen. See www.npis.org for further information. Give naloxone in patients with features of acute opioid toxicity – a response should occur within seconds to minutes; observe closely for symptoms of acute opioid withdrawal (sweating, tremor, agitation, seizures).

Prescribed medication

Anticonvulsants, lithium, sedatives and opioids can cause confusion, even in healthy brains. Many other drugs may precipitate delirium in the vulnerable brain (see Box 8.1), especially tricyclic antidepressants, anticholinergics e.g. oxybutynin, antipsychotics, and antihistamines. Even if they are normally well tolerated, these agents may contribute to delirium in the context of

other acute insults. Benzodiazepines can have a paradoxical effect, worsening confusion and agitation. Abrupt withdrawal of benzodiazepines and opioids can also precipitate delirium, often several days after stopping.

Verify all drugs and dosages with the patient/relatives/carers. Check how frequently PRN medications, especially benzodiazepines and opioids, are used at home and ensure they have not been inadvertently omitted, reduced or reinstated in hospital. Consider a trial cessation or ↓dose of any drug with potential CNS side-effects (see Table 7.2, p. 74), especially if recently introduced or increased. Weigh the likelihood of toxicity against ongoing treatment benefit and predictable problems on discontinuation. Where necessary, taper the dose gradually to avoid withdrawal symptoms.

6 Alcohol excess/dependence?

Acute alcohol intoxication

Acute alcohol intoxication is the most common cause of altered mental status in the emergency department but may coexist with other pathology e.g. head injury, liver injury, nutritional deficiency. Confirm the presence of alcohol with breath or blood tests but always search for additional causes of confusion.

Alcohol withdrawal

This may present early, e.g. 6–12 hours after cessation of drinking, or late, e.g. 2–3 days after hospital admission. Typical symptoms include confusion, agitation, hallucinations and adrenergic over-stimulation (tremor, sweating, tachycardia). The diagnosis is obvious in patients with a florid presentation and clear history of alcohol excess/dependence but consider it in all cases of unexplained delirium. Use the CAGE questionnaire to screen for alcohol problems, identify elderly patients with subtle dependence e.g. 'large' daily sherry, obtain a collateral history and look for an isolated increase in GGT/mean cell volume. Seizures may complicate severe withdrawal

but consider neuroimaging if this is a first fit, or if focal neurological signs, head injury or poor response to benzodiazepines is present.

Wernicke's encephalopathy

Consider thiamine deficiency and the need for supplementation in all patients with acute confusion on a background of chronic alcohol excess. Give immediate IV thiamine if there is short-term memory loss, diplopia, gaze palsy, nystagmus, ataxia or severe malnutrition.

7 Known or suspected liver disease?

Suspect hepatic encephalopathy in any patient with an existing diagnosis or clinical features of cirrhosis. The presence of constructional apraxia (inability to draw a star) and/or asterix (Fig. 19.1, p. 178) and absence of florid hallucinations/adrenergic features may differentiate hepatic encephalopathy from alcohol withdrawal in patients with alcoholic liver disease. If encephalopathy is suspected, seek and treat potential precipitants, including spontaneous bacterial peritonitis (an ascitic tap is mandatory if ascites is present), other infections, dehydration, constipation, subclinical GI bleeding and drugs with CNS toxicity.

Consider acute liver failure in patients without cirrhosis who exhibit constructional apraxia ± asterix in association with jaundice, ↑ALT or ↑PT. Perform an ABG to exclude hypercapnia if there is asterix without these features.

8 Baseline cognitive impairment or ↑susceptibility to delirium?

The diagnostic approach now depends on the underlying threshold for developing delirium. If any feature in Box 8.1 is present, proceed to 'Delirium in the vulnerable brain: overview of further assessment' below.

9 Evidence or high risk of infection?

Suspect CNS infection in patients with ↑temperature/WBC/CRP or ↑susceptibility (foreign travel, immunosuppression,

animal bite). Do not attribute confusion to minor non-CNS infections.

Seek urgent input from an ID unit if the patient has recently travelled to the developing world, has received an animal or tick bite, is HIV-positive or is taking immunosuppressive therapy, e.g. long-term steroids, chemotherapy. Send blood for thick and thin films if travel to a malaria-endemic region has been undertaken within the last 3 months. Otherwise, LP is mandatory to exclude CNS infection.

If CNS infection has been excluded, treat any other apparent source of infection but continue to search for additional causes of confusion.

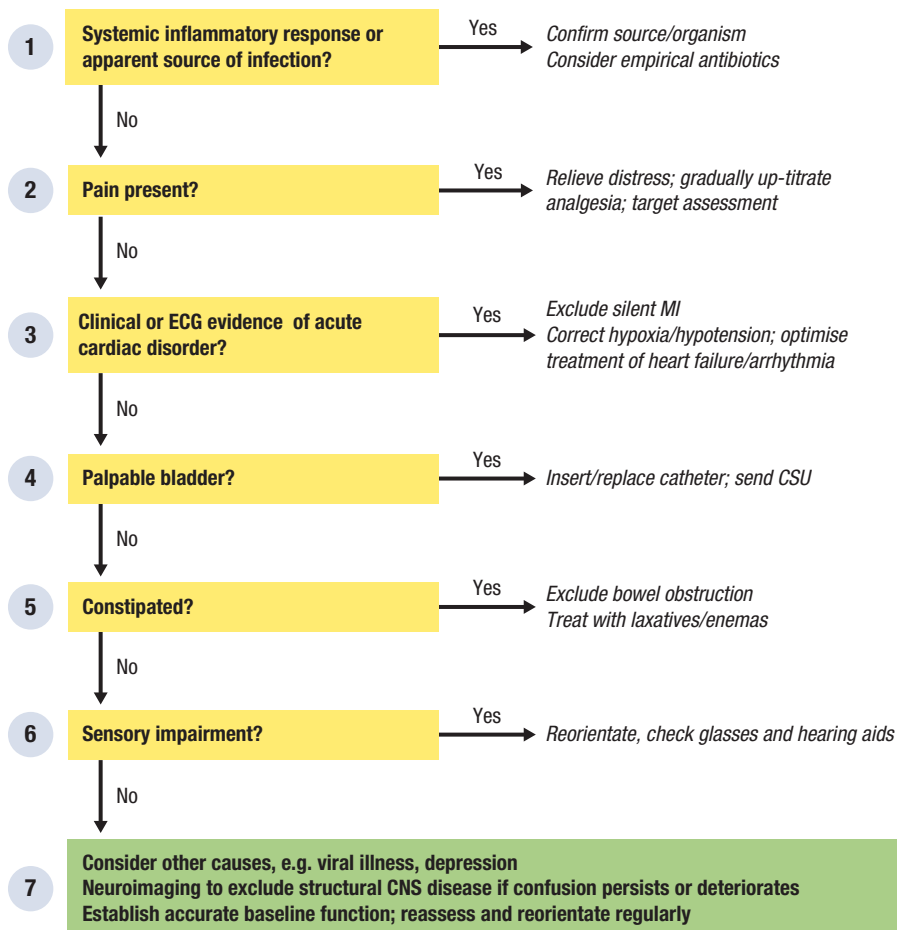
Neuroimaging and toxicology screen.

- 10 **Consider other causes. Neurology ± Psychiatry review**

If not already carried out, perform neuroimaging and LP to exclude CNS infection

and structural disease. If CT is non-diagnostic, consider MRI brain. Check carboxyhaemoglobin levels for carbon monoxide toxicity if there is associated headache or if the patient has been exposed to smoke/exhaust fumes (though levels may correlate poorly with symptoms). Measure urinary porphyrins (liaising with the biochemistry laboratory in advance), especially if there is associated abdominal pain. Test for HIV.

If the cause is still not apparent, seek expert neurological ± psychiatric input. EEG may assist in the diagnosis of atypical seizures, toxic encephalopathies or unusual neurodegenerative diseases. Other tests to consider include autoimmune/vasculitis antibodies (cerebral vasculitis?), syphilis/Lyme disease serology, antineuronal antibodies (paraneoplastic syndrome?) and heavy metal levels in blood and urine.



1 Likely source of infection or systemic inflammatory response?

In the vulnerable brain, even minor infections can trigger delirium. Infections may present 'atypically' lacking characteristic symptoms and signs.

In patients with ↑temperature/WBC/CRP, take blood cultures and look for a septic focus (p. 140). Also consider atypical presentations of acute abdominal pathologies, e.g. perforation, pancreatitis, appendicitis, cholecystitis or diverticulitis. Re-examine regularly, check amylase and have a low threshold for abdominal imaging – especially if there is any pain/tenderness or deranged LFTs. If there is still no cause apparent, consider LP.

Even in the absence of ↑temperature/WBC/CRP, consider empirical antibiotic treatment if there is a convincing focus of infection, e.g. positive MSU or new purulent sputum, but weigh the likelihood of bacterial infection against complications such as GI upset or *Clostridium difficile* diarrhoea.

2 Pain present?

Pain can cause or contribute to delirium in the vulnerable brain and may be difficult to assess if the patient is agitated or muddled. Wherever possible, identify and treat the underlying cause using simple analgesia/non-pharmacological measures as first-line treatment but do not leave patients in distress. Where opioids are required, carefully up-titrate and monitor.

3 Clinical or ECG evidence of acute cardiac disorder?

Occasionally, myocardial infarction (MI) presents as delirium. Seek urgent cardiology input if the ECG meets the criteria for

ST elevation MI. Check troponin and assess further for acute coronary syndrome if there are other indicative ECG changes. Cardiac failure may contribute to delirium through hypoxia or cerebral hypoperfusion. Avoid hypotension where possible (review medication) and correct hypoxia and anaemia. Treat any brady- or tachyarrhythmias and consider diuretic if there is fluid overload.

4-6 Palpable bladder/Constipated/Sensory impairment?

Actively look for and treat urinary retention, constipation and nutritional deficiency (including B₁₂/folate). If a urinary catheter is required, it may be possible to withhold anticholinergic drugs for detrusor instability. Patients with moderate to severe dementia are at high risk of becoming acutely confused when presented with unusual surroundings, people and stimuli. Provide frequent reassurance and reorientation, encourage visits from family members, check that patients have their normal glasses and hearing aids, and ensure adequate lighting.

7 Consider other causes. Neuroimaging. Establish baseline function

In the absence of another indication for brain imaging, it may be reasonable to persevere with the above measures for several days. However, CT brain may be required to exclude subdural haemorrhage and other structural pathology if the patient fails to improve or deteriorates. Review medications daily and reassess regularly for pain, metabolic disturbance or infection. Make a detailed assessment of baseline cognitive ability and level of function. Finally, consider rarer causes, as described for the non-vulnerable brain.

Further assessment of hyponatraemia

Step 1 Confirm true hyponatraemia

Apparent hyponatraemia may result from drip arm contamination, laboratory/labelling error, or 'pseudohyponatraemia' due to hyperlipidaemia, hyperproteinaemia, hyperglycaemia or high plasma ethanol. Check plasma osmolality (usually normal in pseudohyponatraemia) and recheck Na^+ if the result appears spurious.

Step 2 Estimate the rate of Na^+ decline

A rapid \downarrow in plasma Na^+ may lead to life-threatening cerebral oedema, and requires prompt correction. In contrast a gradual \downarrow in Na^+ allows osmotic adaptation by cerebral neurons and rapid correction may lead to irreversible and brainstem damage (cerebral pontine myelinolysis).

It is therefore critical to distinguish acute (<72 hours) from chronic (>72 hours) hyponatraemia. Suspect chronic if any of the following features is present:

- recent U+E results demonstrating a progressive decline in plasma Na^+
- slowly progressive onset of symptoms, e.g. anorexia, lethargy, confusion
- asymptomatic or only mild symptoms with a plasma $\text{Na}^+ \leq 125$ mmol/L
- no clear cause for a sudden decrease in plasma Na^+ (see below)

In these patients, correct Na^+ with extreme care. Recheck U+E every 2–4 hours, and aim for a rise in plasma Na^+ of ≤ 8 mmol/day.

Suspect acute hyponatraemia if:

- abrupt onset of symptoms within the last 48 hours OR
- major symptoms (severe confusion, \downarrow GCS, seizures) with $\text{Na}^+ \geq 120$ mmol/L,

especially with a history of sudden increase in free water intake, e.g. excessive IV dextrose administration (especially postoperatively) or polydipsia.

If you suspect acute hyponatraemia, seek urgent expert advice but, in an emergency, aim to increase plasma Na^+ by 4–6 mmol/L over 1–2 hours then reassess.

Step 3 Assess volume status

Clear evidence of either \uparrow or \downarrow ECF volume is very helpful in determining the underlying cause. Categorise the patient as:

- 'hypervolaemic' if there is evidence of fluid overload, e.g. oedema, \uparrow JVP, ascites
- 'hypovolaemic' if there is evidence of fluid depletion, e.g. dry mucous membranes, \downarrow skin turgor, thirst, \downarrow JVP

The most common causes of hypervolaemic hyponatraemia are cardiac failure, cirrhosis, oliguric renal failure and nephrotic syndrome. If the cause is not obvious, check for proteinuria, perform an echocardiogram and assess for evidence of cirrhosis (p. 177).

In hypovolaemic hyponatraemia there is Na^+ and water depletion, with relatively greater Na^+ loss. The most common causes are excessive diuretic therapy and acute diarrhoea/vomiting.

If the source of Na^+ and water loss is not obvious, measure urine sodium. The normal response of the kidneys to salt and water depletion is to minimise Na^+ excretion. If urine Na^+ is appropriately low (<20 mmol/L), suspect GI tract losses, e.g. diarrhoea, vomiting or 'third space' losses, e.g. pancreatitis, burns. If urine Na^+ is (>20 mmol/L), then there is a contribution to salt and water depletion from renal losses, e.g. adrenal insufficiency, renal tubular acidosis or 'salt-wasting' renal disease.

Step 4 If cause unclear, measure urine sodium and osmolality

If feasible, discontinue any diuretics for 10 days and recheck U+E alongside plasma and urine osmolality and urine Na^+ .

Low urine Na^+ (<20 mmol/L) implies that \downarrow plasma Na^+ is not due to excessive renal Na^+ losses. The cause may be hypovolaemic hyponatraemia due to extra-renal losses (see above) but without obvious clinical manifestations of hypovolaemia. In this case, urine osmolality will be \uparrow (>150 mmol/kg) due to the presence of other solutes. If

urine osmolality is <150 mmol/kg, the likely cause is excessive water intake. In hospitalised patients check for recent administration of hypotonic IV fluids, e.g. 5% dextrose. In non-hospitalised patients consider psychogenic polydipsia.

If hyponatraemia is accompanied by \uparrow urine Na^+ (>20 mmol/L) and osmolality (>150 mmol/kg), consider diuretic use, adrenal insufficiency, hypothyroidism, salt-wasting renal disease and the syndrome of inappropriate ADH secretion (SIADH).

Check TFTs and perform a short Synacthen test. High or high-normal plasma urea/uric acid may indicate subtle \downarrow ECF volume; if present, consider salt-wasting diseases or occult diuretic use. Otherwise, the likely diagnosis is SIADH.

If SIADH is suspected, look for an underlying cause (Box 8.2). Consider trial cessation of any suspected causative agent. If the cause remains unclear, request a CXR and CT brain and assess the response to fluid restriction (<1 L/day).

Box 8.2 Causes of SIADH

- Tumours, especially small-cell lung cancer
- CNS disorders: stroke, trauma, infection
- Pulmonary disorders, e.g. pneumonia, tuberculosis
- Drugs
 - Anticonvulsants, e.g. carbamazepine
 - Psychotropics, e.g. haloperidol
 - Antidepressants, e.g. fluoxetine
 - Cytotoxics, e.g. cyclophosphamide
 - Hypoglycaemics, e.g. chlorpropamide
 - Opioids, e.g. morphine
- Sustained pain, stress, nausea, e.g. postoperative state
- Acute porphyria
- Idiopathic

Further assessment of chronic confusion

The approach to progressive cognitive decline over a period of months to years differs from the approach to acute confusion. Exclude the reversible causes from p. 77 with a CT brain and blood tests then refer. Dementia is best managed by experts so, after following the steps below, refer patients without a reversible cause for specialist evaluation and care.

Consider psychiatric illness

Perform an objective measure of cognition (at least MMSE) to ensure the presentation fits with a chronic decline in cognition dementia. Depression can mimic or exacerbate dementia and may be difficult to diagnose. Consider using tools such as the Cornell scale to assist diagnosis and, if you suspect depression, reassess cognitive function after a trial of anti-depressant therapy.

Assess for reversible causes

Perform a CT brain in every patient with chronic confusion. This may identify reversible causes, e.g. subdural haemorrhage or normal pressure hydrocephalus (ataxia and incontinence should raise the index of suspicion), or suggest possible aetiological factors, e.g. vascular disease. Measure TFTs in all patients, as hypothyroidism can present as dementia and responds to treatment. Take a careful alcohol history and consider Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome in any patient with chronic alcohol misuse. Look for and correct nutritional deficiencies, e.g. B_{12} , folate.

Consider rare causes

Perform a more intensive work-up if the patient has an unusual pattern of cognitive impairment e.g. preserved recent memory or personality/speech change, unexplained neurological findings on examination, a rapid course of cognitive decline, or onset at a young age. This should usually include an HIV test, copper studies, Lyme/syphilis serology, MRI brain and LP \pm further specialist assessment, e.g. EEG.

Diarrhoea may be defined as the passage of ≥ 3 loose or liquid stools/day. The differential diagnosis depends on symptom duration. Acute diarrhoea (<2 weeks) is usually infectious but occasionally is due to drugs or a first presentation of inflammatory bowel disease. Chronic/relapsing diarrhoea may reflect colorectal cancer or inflammatory bowel disease, but the most frequent cause is irritable bowel syndrome.

Infectious diarrhoea

Infectious diarrhoea is due to faecal–oral transmission of viruses, bacteria, bacterial toxins or parasites. Most cases are self-limiting and a pathogen is rarely identified. Viruses and toxins predominantly affect the stomach and small bowel, causing large-volume, watery diarrhoea and pronounced vomiting; in toxin-mediated diarrhoea e.g. *Staphylococcus aureus*, the incubation period is typically <12 hours. Invasive intestinal pathogens, including certain strains of *Escherichia coli*, and *Shigella*, may cause bloody diarrhoea, often with severe abdominal cramps and systemic upset (dysentery). *Clostridium difficile* infection (CDI) is an important cause of hospital-acquired diarrhoea, especially following broad-spectrum antibiotic therapy; CDI ranges from mild diarrhoeal illness to life-threatening pseudomembranous colitis. Diarrhoea that persists for >10 days is unlikely to be infective, but consider protozoal infections, e.g. giardiasis, amoebiasis or *Cryptosporidium* infection, in patients who are immunocompromised or have recently travelled to the tropics.

Irritable bowel syndrome

Irritable bowel syndrome is the most common cause of chronic diarrhoea. The predominant bowel habit may alternate between diarrhoea and constipation, and

diagnosis is based on typical clinical features (Box 9.1) in the absence of apparent organic disease. Symptoms tend to follow a relapsing and remitting course, often exacerbated by psychosocial stress.

Drugs

Many drugs, including numerous over-the-counter preparations, cause diarrhoea (Box 9.2).

Colorectal cancer

Colorectal cancer may present with diarrhoea, especially if left-sided/distal. Suggestive features include weight loss, rectal bleeding, a palpable mass or iron-deficiency anaemia, but their absence DOES NOT exclude malignancy. The diagnosis must be considered in any patient >45 years with new-onset, persistent diarrhoea and is usually confirmed by colonoscopy with biopsy.

Box 9.1 Rome III criteria for diagnosis of irritable bowel syndrome

Recurrent abdominal pain or discomfort on at least 3 days per month during the previous 3 months that is associated with 2 or more of the following:

- relieved by defecation
- onset associated with a change in stool frequency
- onset associated with a change in stool form or appearance.

Supporting symptoms include:

- altered stool frequency
- altered stool form
- altered stool passage (straining and/or urgency)
- mucorrhoea
- abdominal bloating or subjective distension.

Box 9.2 Drugs that frequently cause diarrhoea

- Laxatives (including occult laxative abuse)
- Antibiotics (especially macrolides)
- Alcohol (especially chronic alcohol excess)
- NSAIDs
- Metformin
- Colchicine
- Orlistat
- Proton pump inhibitors
- SSRIs
- Nicorandil
- Cytotoxic agents

Inflammatory bowel disease

Ulcerative colitis (UC) is confined to the large bowel and typically presents with bloody diarrhoea and cramping lower abdominal pain \pm tenesmus, mucus discharge, fever and constitutional upset. Crohn's disease can affect any part of the alimentary tract and may present with large bowel symptoms similar to those of UC, or with small bowel symptoms, e.g. watery, non-bloody diarrhoea accompanied by abdominal pain and weight loss. Both disorders are associated with a range of extra-intestinal features (Box 9.3).

Box 9.3 Extra-intestinal features of inflammatory bowel disease

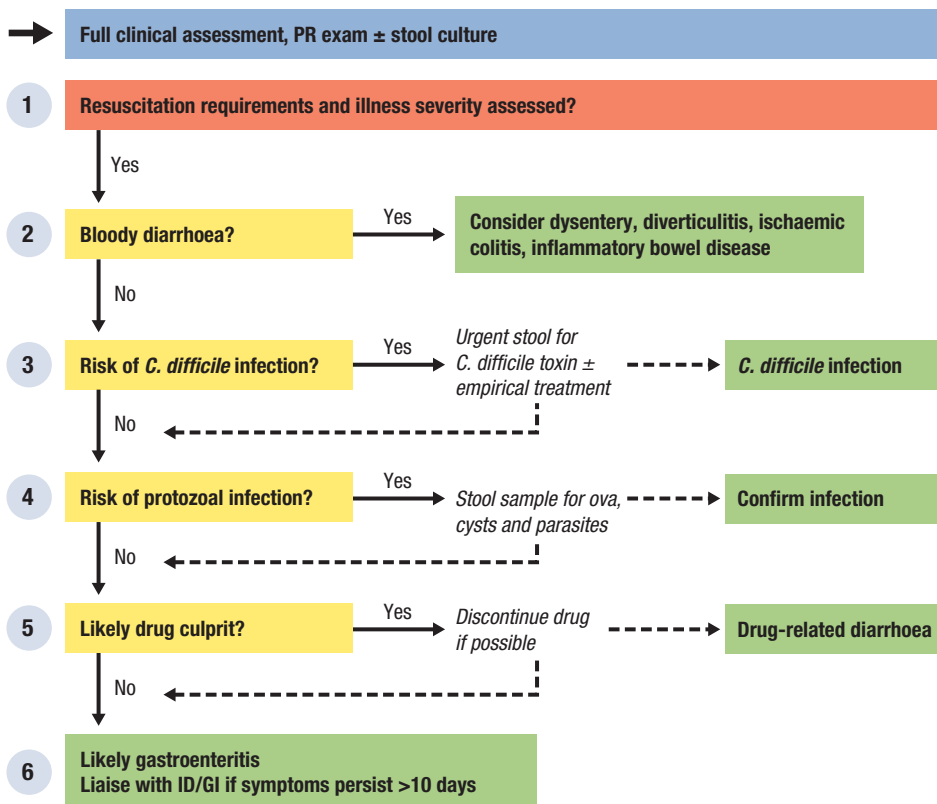
- General: fever, malaise, weight loss
- Eyes: conjunctivitis, episcleritis, iritis
- Joints: arthralgia of large joints, sacroiliitis/ankylosing spondylitis
- Skin: mouth ulcers, erythema nodosum, pyoderma gangrenosum
- Liver: fatty liver, gallstones, sclerosing cholangitis, cholangiocarcinoma (ulcerative colitis)

Disorders causing malabsorption

Fat malabsorption causes pale, greasy, offensive stools that float and are difficult to flush (steatorrhoea). Other features of malabsorption include undigested food-stuffs in stool, weight loss, bloating and nutritional deficiencies. The usual underlying cause is small bowel disease e.g. coeliac disease, Crohn's disease, tropical sprue, lymphoma, small bowel resection, or pancreatic insufficiency.

Other causes

- Diverticulitis, ischaemic colitis.
- Hyperthyroidism, autonomic neuropathy.
- Carcinoid tumour, gastrinoma, VIPoma.
- Severe constipation with overflow.



1 Resuscitation requirements and illness severity assessed?

Step 1 Are there features of shock?

Look for ↑HR, ↓BP (a late sign) or evidence of tissue hypoperfusion (See Box 28.1, p. 249). If present, provide aggressive IV fluid resuscitation and reassess. Although hypovolaemia from GI losses would be the likeliest cause, also consider intra-abdominal SIRS/sepsis, medication and adrenal insufficiency (diarrhoea is a common feature of acute adrenal crisis).

Step 2 Is there acute renal impairment?

Hypovolaemia may result in severe 'pre-renal' acute kidney injury (AKI), especially if compounded by antihypertensive or nephrotoxic medication e.g. diuretics, ACE

inhibitors, NSAIDs. Patients with AKI require IV rehydration with close monitoring of fluid balance, urine output and U+E. If AKI occurs in the context of bloody diarrhoea, look for features of haemolytic uraemic syndrome, e.g. ↓Hb, ↓platelets, ↑bilirubin/LDH/reticulocytes.

Step 3 Does the patient otherwise require IV fluids/hospital admission?

Patients with clinical evidence of dehydration (thirst, dry mucous membranes, ↓skin turgor) and concomitant vomiting, or those are unable to match oral intake to ongoing losses require IV fluids.

Other features that may indicate a need for hospital admission include:

- fever
- ↑WBC
- bloody diarrhoea

Acute diarrhoea: Step-by-step assessment

- abdominal tenderness/guarding/rigidity.
- frail, elderly or immunocompromised patient
- significant comorbidity e.g. heart/renal/hepatic failure.

2 Bloody diarrhoea?

The frequent passage of bloody stools suggests either:

- infection with invasive organisms, e.g. *Campylobacter*, *Shigella* or *Amoeba*, or cytotoxin-producing organisms, e.g. *C. difficile*, *E. coli* O157 OR
- non-infectious colitis, e.g. ischaemic colitis inflammatory bowel disease

It is often difficult to differentiate dysentery from a first attack of inflammatory bowel disease in the early stages: both may be accompanied by abdominal pain, tenesmus, mucus, constitutional upset and a systemic inflammatory response (see Box 14.1, p. 139).

- Send FBC, CRP and three stool samples in all patients, plus blood cultures if fever is present.
- Test stool for *C. difficile* toxin (CDT) if the patient has risk factors (see below), severe systemic upset or ↑↑WBC.
- Liaise with the ID team and request analysis of stool for ova, cysts and parasites if recent foreign travel.
- Request an abdominal X-ray to look for colonic dilatation (see Fig. 4.5B, p. 32) if there is abdominal tenderness/distention or a pronounced systemic inflammatory response.

Unless there are specific pointers to an alternative diagnosis, suspect an infectious cause if the duration of symptoms is <8 days.

Consider ischaemic colitis if bloody diarrhoea was preceded by sudden onset of left-sided lower abdominal pain or in any patient >50 years with known

atherosclerotic disease or a source of systemic embolism e.g. atrial fibrillation.

Refer any patient with known inflammatory bowel disease, extra-intestinal manifestations (see Box 9.3), previous similar episodes or symptoms >7 days for specialist GI evaluation.

Seek an urgent surgical review if there is evidence of peritonism or toxic megacolon, or you suspect ischaemic colitis or diverticulitis.

3 Risk of *C. difficile* infection?

Send stool for CDT in any patient who lives in an institution e.g. nursing home, has recently been hospitalised, received antibiotics within the last 3 months or is >65 years. In high-risk patients send ≥3 samples before ruling out the diagnosis.

4 Risk of protozoal infection?

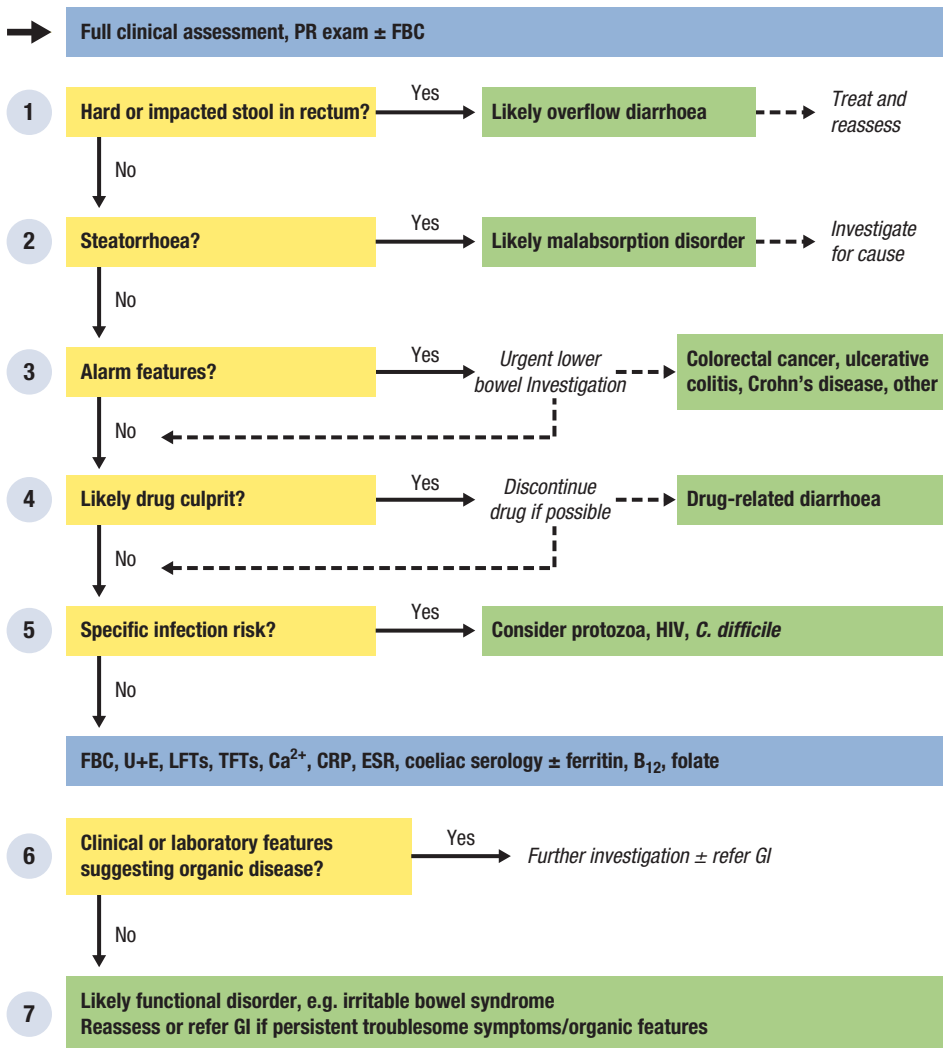
Send three stool samples on consecutive days for ova, cysts and parasites in patients with a history of recent foreign travel, when there is known or suspected immunocompromise e.g. chemotherapy, HIV or in men who have sex with men.

5 Likely drug culprit?

Suspect drug-related diarrhoea if the onset of symptoms corresponds with initiation or ↑dose of drug, especially those listed in Box 9.2. Seek an alternative explanation if diarrhoea does not resolve on drug discontinuation.

6 Likely gastroenteritis. Liaise with ID/GI if symptoms persist >10 days

Most cases are self-limiting viral or toxin-mediated infections and do not require further investigation or antimicrobial treatment. If symptoms persist >10 days, seek specialist advice and consider further assessment as for chronic/relapsing diarrhoea (see below).



1 Hard or impacted stool in rectum?

Have a high index of suspicion for overflow diarrhoea in frail, immobile or confused elderly patients. Always do a PR examination. If hard or impacted, treat with faecal softeners and laxatives, then reassess. If the PR is normal, overflow diarrhoea is unlikely (90% of impactions are rectal), but consider an abdominal X-ray if there is strong clinical suspicion.

2 Steatorrhoea?

Steatorrhoea signifies fat malabsorption but its absence does not exclude a malabsorptive disorder. If steatorrhoea is present, ensure that the patient is not taking orlistat (available over the counter in the UK) and check coeliac serology and faecal elastase (\downarrow in pancreatic insufficiency). If \downarrow faecal elastase or a strong suspicion of pancreatic disease e.g. cystic fibrosis or symptoms suggestive of chronic pancreatitis, consider pancreatic imaging (CT/MRCP); otherwise, consider small bowel investigation e.g. duodenal biopsy, MRI. Screen for nutritional deficiencies e.g. iron, B₁₂, folate, Ca²⁺, Mg²⁺, PO₄³⁻, albumin, in any patient with suspected malabsorption.

3 Alarm features?

Expedite lower bowel investigation to exclude colorectal cancer/inflammatory bowel disease if the patient has persistent diarrhoea associated with any of:

- PR bleeding
- palpable rectal/abdominal mass
- weight loss
- iron deficiency anaemia
- new presentation in a patient >45 years.

Consider flexible sigmoidoscopy as a first-line investigation in patients <45 years or colonoscopy if >45 years.

4 Likely drug culprit?

Look for a temporal relationship between potential drug culprits (see [Box 9.2](#)) and the onset of diarrhoea. Consider trial discontinuation where feasible but change only

one agent at any time and restart the drug if symptoms continue unaltered. Always ask about alcohol excess.

5 Specific infection risk?

Exclude protozoal infection in patients with a history of travel to the tropics e.g. giardiasis, amoebiasis, or with known HIV infection/other immunocompromise e.g. cryptosporidiosis – send three fresh stool samples for examination for ova cysts and parasites. Liaise with the ID team if stool samples are negative but there is ongoing clinical suspicion of infection. Test for HIV in any patient with chronic diarrhoea and risk factors.

C. difficile diarrhoea may be chronic or relapsing – send stool to test for CDT in any patient with risk factors (see above).

6 Clinical or laboratory features suggesting organic disease?

Screen for hyperthyroidism, hypercalcaemia and coeliac disease. Refer to GI for further small bowel investigation if large-volume, non-bloody stool, previous gastric/small bowel surgery or evidence of nutritional deficiencies: albumin, B₁₂, folate, Ca²⁺, Mg²⁺, PO₄³⁻.

Exclude inflammatory bowel disease if there is a positive family history, mouth ulcers, fever, \uparrow CRP/ESR or extra-intestinal manifestations (see [Box 9.3](#)). Refer to GI for further evaluation if any of the above features is present or there are other findings that suggest organic disease, e.g. weight loss, anorexia, painless diarrhoea, prominent nocturnal symptoms or recent onset of symptoms in a patient >45 years.

7 Likely functional disorder

If none of the above is present, a functional cause, e.g. irritable bowel syndrome, is likely – particularly when typical symptoms are present ([Box 9.1](#)). Provide reassurance and explanation but refer to GI if symptoms are progressive, distressing or disabling.

The key to assessing dizziness lies in establishing the exact nature of the patient's symptoms. Occasionally, transient alteration of consciousness or focal neurological deficit will be described as a dizzy turn. However, most patients with dizziness have vertigo, light-headedness/presyncope or a sensation of unsteadiness.

Disorders causing vertigo

Vestibular neuronitis

This is inflammation of the vestibular nerve, possibly due to viral infection. There is abrupt onset of severe vertigo, associated with nausea and vomiting. Labyrinthine involvement (labyrinthitis) causes tinnitus and/or hearing impairment.

Benign paroxysmal positional vertigo (BPPV)

BPPV is caused by particles in the semicircular canals which alter endolymph flow. Brief episodes of vertigo, typically lasting 10–60 seconds, are provoked by changes in head position.

Ménière's disease

Recurrent attacks of vertigo, fluctuating low-frequency hearing loss, tinnitus and a sense of aural fullness are caused by increased volume of endolymph in the semicircular canals.

Acoustic neuroma

This cerebellopontine angle tumour usually presents with unilateral sensorineural hearing loss. Vertigo may occur but is rarely the predominant problem.

Brainstem pathology

Vertigo may be due to infarction, haemorrhage, demyelination or a space-occupying lesion. There will usually be associated features of brainstem dysfunction, e.g. diplopia, dysarthria or cranial nerve palsies.

Vertigo, nausea, vomiting and nystagmus tend to be constant and protracted. Vertebrobasilar transient ischaemic attacks (TIAs) may cause recurrent, transient episodes of vertigo.

Other causes

These include migraine-associated vertigo, ototoxicity e.g. gentamicin, furosemide, cisplatin, herpes zoster oticus (Ramsay Hunt syndrome) and perilymphatic fistula.

Disorders causing presyncope/light-headedness

Reflex presyncope (vasovagal episode)

Reflex vasodilatation and/or bradycardia occur in response to a 'trigger' such as intense emotion or noxious stimuli, e.g. venesection. There is a prodrome of nausea, sweating and 'greying-out' of vision/loss of peripheral vision. Syncope often ensues but may be aborted by lying down.

Orthostatic hypotension

Orthostatic hypotension may result from antihypertensive medication, hypovolaemia (dehydration, blood loss) or autonomic dysfunction, especially in elderly or diabetic patients.

Arrhythmia

Brady- and tachyarrhythmias can reduce cardiac output and thereby compromise cerebral perfusion. There may be associated palpitation, ECG abnormalities or a cardiac history.

Structural cardiac disease

Severe left ventricular outflow tract obstruction e.g. aortic stenosis; hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy, can result in light-headedness by reducing cardiac output. There will usually be abnormalities on examination e.g. systolic murmur, and ECG e.g. left ventricular hypertrophy.

Disorders causing unsteadiness

Ataxia

Lack of coordination of muscle movements may cause profound unsteadiness and difficulty walking; it is most commonly due to cerebellar pathology.

Multisensory impairment

Balance requires input from multiple sensory modalities (visual, vestibular, touch, proprioceptive); reduced function in more than one of these modalities, even if relatively minor, may cause unsteadiness. This is most often seen in the elderly.

Weakness

Lesions anywhere in the motor tract (cerebral cortex, upper motor neuron, lower

motor neuron, motor endplate or muscle) can result in unsteadiness due to weakness.

Other causes

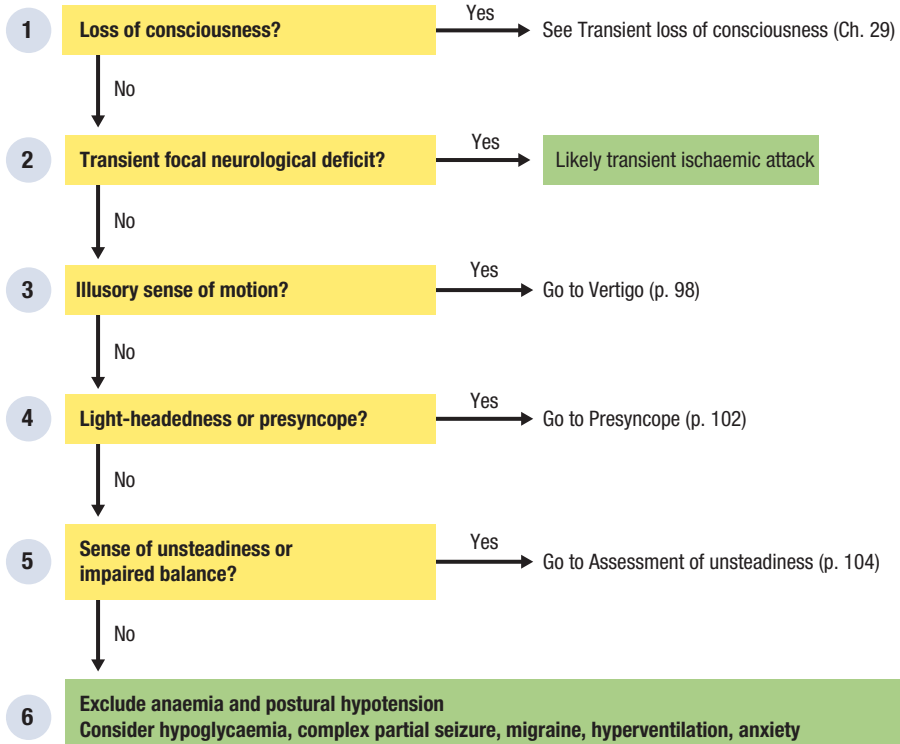
Loss of confidence, Parkinson's disease and gait dyspraxia may all cause unsteadiness.

Other disorders causing dizziness

Many other conditions can cause dizziness, including hypoglycaemia, partial (temporal lobe) seizure, migraine variants, normal pressure hydrocephalus, hyperventilation and anxiety.



Full clinical assessment



1 Loss of consciousness?

Establish this first, as loss of consciousness requires a different diagnostic approach (see Ch. 29). Eyewitness accounts of the dizzy episode are extremely helpful; otherwise, transient loss of consciousness may be inferred from a history of 'coming to' on the ground, or suspected from the presence of facial injuries sustained during the episode.

2 Transient focal neurological deficit?

A TIA is often described by the patient as a 'funny turn' and careful questioning may be required to elicit a history of transient focal neurological disturbance (usually <3 hours). The most common presentations include hemiparesis, hemisensory disturbance, facial droop, speech disturbance, diplopia and monocular visual loss (amaurosis fugax). Vertigo may occur with a vertebrobasilar TIA, usually accompanied by other brainstem features.

3 Illusory sense of motion?

Vertigo is an illusory sensation of motion (usually spinning or rotatory). When present, it is invariably aggravated by movement. If the nature of the dizziness is not apparent from the patient's own account, then ask: *'When you have dizzy spells, do you simply feel light-headed or do you see the world spin around you as if you had just got off a playground roundabout?'* The latter indicates vertigo.

4 Light-headedness or presyncope?

Consider presyncope in patients who describe a feeling of light-headedness, 'as if I might faint or pass out', or one that is akin to the familiar transient sensation experienced after standing up quickly. If any of the episodes has been associated with blackout, assess as described for transient loss of consciousness (Ch 29).

5 Sense of unsteadiness or impaired balance?

In some patients with dizziness, the principal problem is impaired sense of balance associated with falls or the feeling that one might fall. This usually occurs while standing and is aggravated by walking. The patient may need to hold on to furniture or other people. Examination of the gait (p. 217) may be revealing. The underlying problem is often impaired central processing of the body's position in space e.g. cerebellar disorders, impaired proprioception, peripheral neuropathy, visual loss, poorly compensated vestibular disorders, which may be exacerbated by reduced muscle strength or confidence, particularly in the elderly.

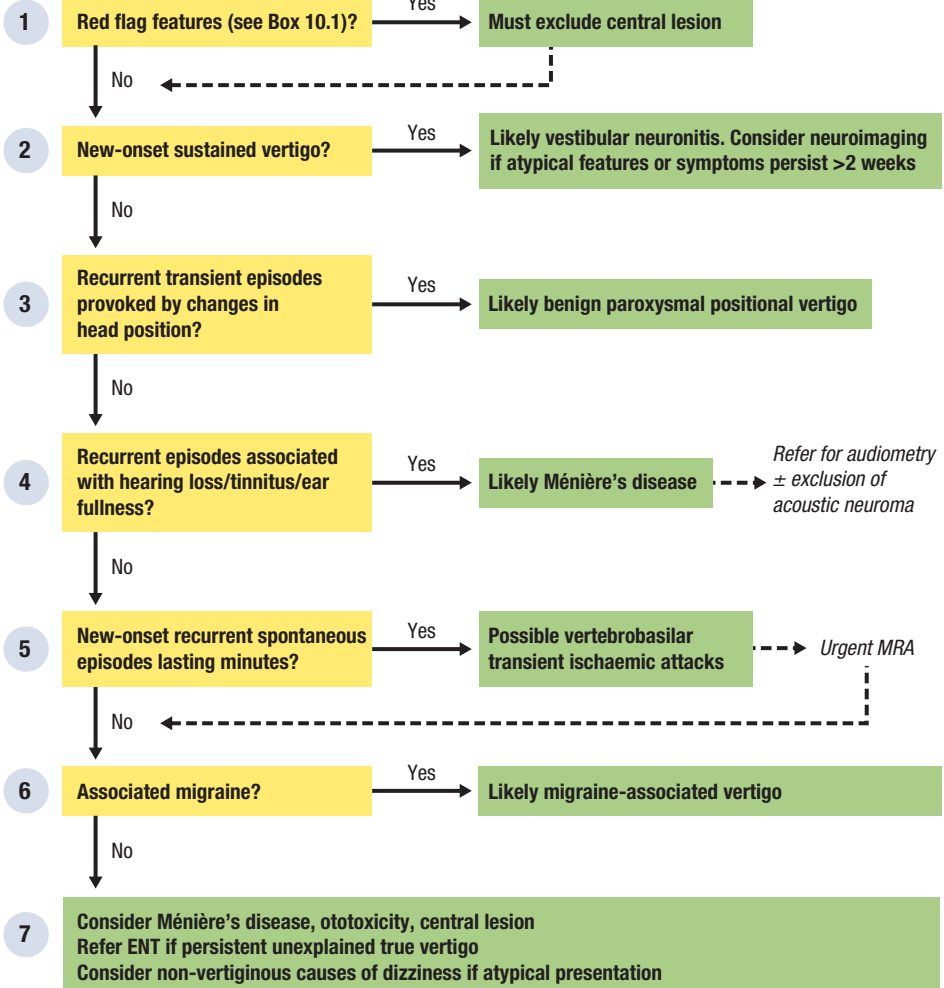
6 Consider other causes

If the description of dizziness is unclear, ask for more details: *'Imagine you are having one of your dizzy turns now. Talk me through exactly what happens and what you feel.'* If the account is not consistent with any of the above categories, consider alternative causes.

- Suspect hypoglycaemic attacks if the patient is taking insulin or sulphonylurea drugs or reports relief of symptoms with sugar intake; a BM and lab glucose measurement taken during an episode will confirm or exclude the diagnosis.
- Seek neurological advice if there are repeated episodes of amnesia, altered consciousness or unusual behaviour.
- Perform an FBC to exclude anaemia and measure erect and supine BP, in all patients with orthostatic symptoms.
- Anxiety is the most common cause of 'dizzy turns' in patients under 65 years, but is a diagnosis of exclusion.



Full clinical assessment ± ENT exam and Dix–Hallpike manoeuvre (Fig. 10.1)



1 Red flag features (Box 10.1)?

The presence of any of the features in Box 10.1 raises the possibility of serious intracranial pathology.

If the presentation is sudden, consider acute haemorrhagic or ischaemic stroke and arrange urgent neuroimaging. Where less acute, the main concern is to exclude intracranial mass lesion.

CT is usually the initial imaging modality but MRI offers superior visualisation of the posterior fossa. All patients with progressive sensorineural hearing loss require MRI to exclude acoustic neuroma.

2 New-onset sustained vertigo?

In the absence of red flag features, new-onset sustained vertigo is most likely due to vestibular neuronitis. The usual story is of abrupt-onset severe vertigo with nausea and vomiting but without hearing loss or tinnitus. The patient has difficulty walking but can usually stand unsupported. There is unilateral nystagmus enhanced by asking the patient to look to the side or by blocking visual fixation (place a blank piece of paper a few inches in front of the eyes and inspect from the side). A positive head thrust test (Box 10.2) confirms the diagnosis.

Consider neuroimaging (preferably MRI) if the patient has a negative head thrust test,

Box 10.1 Red flag features in vertigo

- Associated focal neurological symptoms or signs: dysarthria, diplopia, facial weakness, swallowing difficulties, dysdiadochokinesis, focal limb weakness
- Papilloedema, drowsiness or ↓GCS
- Inability to stand or walk
- Atypical nystagmus (down-beating, bi-directional gaze evoked, pure torsional, not suppressed with fixation on object)
- New-onset headache: sudden onset and severe or worse in morning/lying down
- Progressive unilateral hearing loss

is unable to stand without support or has a history of vascular disease – primarily to exclude acute cerebellar stroke.

In vestibular neuronitis, severe vertigo typically persists for several days and full recovery occurs within 3–4 weeks; reassess if symptoms persist beyond this period.

3 Recurrent transient episodes provoked by changes in head position?

A history of repeated, brief episodes of vertigo provoked by changes in head position, e.g. turning over in bed or looking up, strongly suggests BPPV. Episodes may occur in bouts lasting several weeks interspersed with periods of remission. A positive Dix–Hallpike test (Fig. 10.1) confirms the diagnosis but, even if negative, BPPV remains the likely diagnosis.

Box 10.2 The head thrust test

With intact vestibular function, changes in head position trigger reflex eye movements in the opposite direction to maintain visual fixation via the vestibulo-ocular reflex (VOR). The head thrust test assesses the VOR on both sides. Stand in front of the patient, grasp his head in your hands and instruct him to focus on your nose. Turn the head as rapidly as possible to one side by 15° (do not perform in patients with known or suspected neck pathology) and observe eye movements. Failure to maintain fixation on the target is evidenced by the need for a voluntary, corrective eye movement back towards the target. This indicates peripheral vestibular dysfunction on the side to which the head was turned. Perform the test in both directions. Unilateral impairment of VOR is seen in vestibular neuronitis and excludes a central cause for vertigo. See the video at the website of the *Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery, and Psychiatry*: <http://jnnp.bmj.com/content/suppl/2007/09/13/jnnp.2006.109512.DC1/78101113webonlymedia.mpg>

4 Recurrent episodes associated with hearing loss/tinnitus/ear fullness?

Diagnosis of Ménière's disease requires the following criteria:

- recurrent attacks of vertigo lasting minutes to hours (\pm nausea and vomiting)
- fluctuating sensorineural hearing loss, especially for low frequencies (audiometry is usually required to detect this)
- tinnitus or a sense of pressure/fullness in the ear.

Consider ENT referral, to exclude acoustic neuroma, for any patient with unilateral hearing loss and vertigo, especially if the presentation is recent in onset or atypical for Ménière's disease.

5 New-onset recurrent spontaneous episodes lasting minutes?

Vertebrobasilar TIAs are normally associated with other neurological features e.g. diplopia, dysarthria, facial numbness, but occasionally present with episodes of vertigo as the only symptom. Patients with a crescendo pattern of symptoms may have impending thrombosis and require prompt referral for imaging of the posterior circulation, e.g. MRA.

6 Associated migraine?

Enquire about possible migrainous symptoms in all patients with episodic vertigo.

Those who fulfil the diagnostic criteria for migraine (see Box 18.6, p. 171) and have episodic vertigo with no other obvious cause have probable migraine-associated vertigo; definitive diagnosis requires a temporal association between vertigo and migraine headache or aura.

7 Consider other causes/ENT referral

In Ménière's disease, the patient is often unaware of low-frequency hearing loss or tinnitus during attacks, and hearing may have returned to normal by the time of audiometry. In these circumstances, recurrent attacks of spontaneous vertigo may be the only presenting feature.

Suspect ototoxicity in any patient with new-onset vertigo or other balance/hearing disturbance if gentamicin, furosemide or cisplatin has recently been prescribed. Persistent symptoms despite drug cessation may indicate irreversible vestibulocochlear dysfunction.

Reassess all patients for red flag features and arrange an MRI brain if there is any suspicion of a central lesion.

Patients with dizziness present constantly over weeks or whose dizziness is not improved by remaining still are unlikely to have true vertigo. Otherwise, refer to ENT for further evaluation.

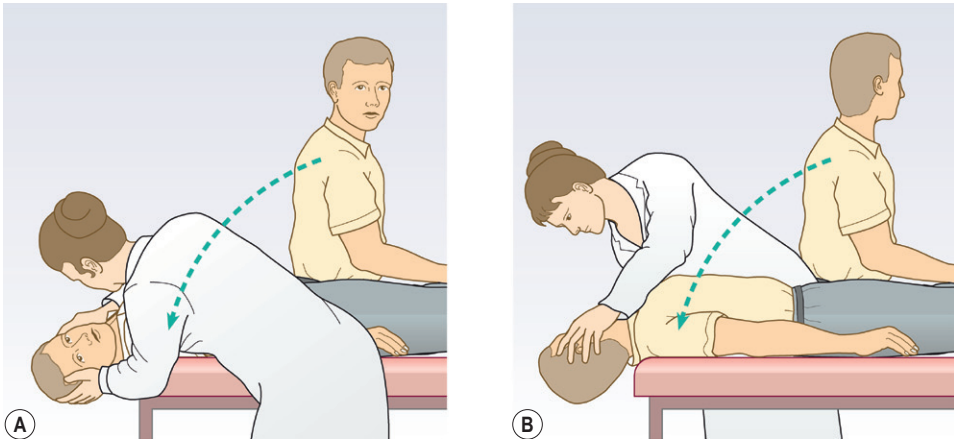
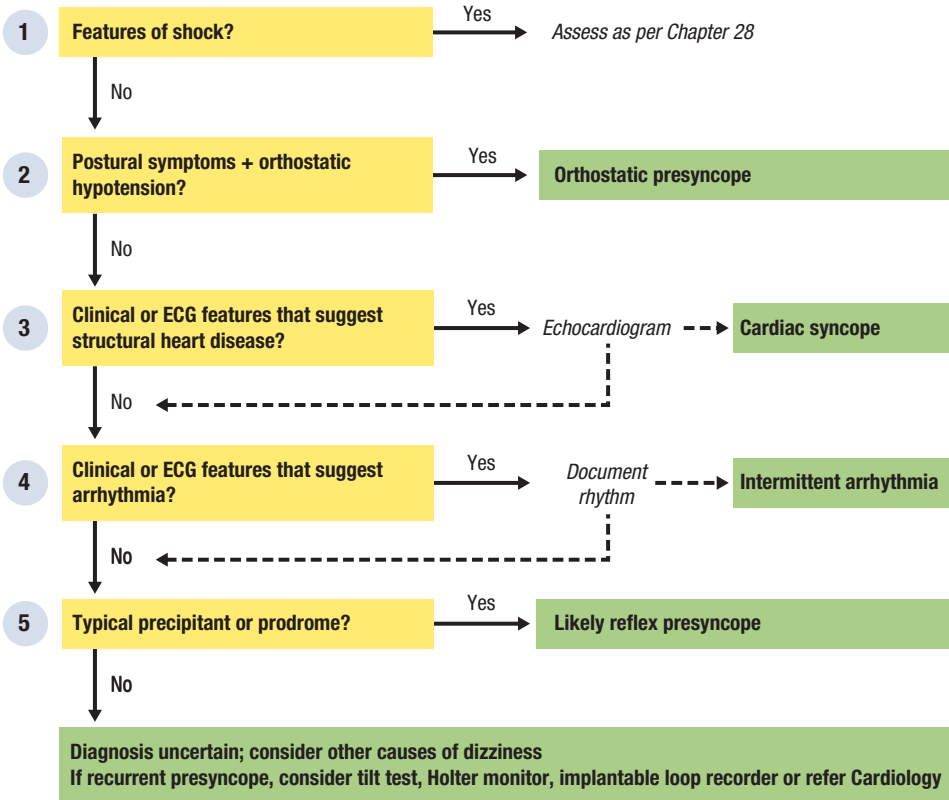


Fig. 10.1 The Dix–Hallpike test. Start with the patient sitting upright on the couch. Explain what you are going to do. A. Rapidly lie the patient supine with the head (supported by your hands) extended over the end of the couch and turned to the right. Maintain this position for at least 30 seconds, asking the patient to report any symptoms whilst observing for nystagmus. B. Repeat with the head turned to the left. The test is positive if the patient develops symptoms of vertigo and nystagmus.



1 Features of shock?

Acute light-headedness may signify haemodynamic instability. Look for shock (Box 26.1, p. 237), including early features, e.g. ↑HR, narrow pulse pressure, pallor or postural ↓BP. If present, assess as described in Ch 28.

2 Postural symptoms + orthostatic hypotension?

A secure diagnosis of orthostatic presyncope requires:

- a clear temporal relationship between light-headedness and standing up, *and*
- demonstration of a significant postural BP drop (≥ 20 mmHg in systolic BP or ≥ 10 mmHg in diastolic BP within 3 minutes of changing from a lying to standing position).

If orthostatic presyncope is detected, search for underlying causes, e.g. anti-hypertensives, dehydration, autonomic neuropathy.

3 Clinical or ECG features that suggest structural heart disease?

Consider echocardiography to exclude structural heart disease in patients with:

- presyncopal symptoms on exertion
- a family history of sudden unexplained death

- a history or clinical signs of aortic stenosis/hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
- clinical features of cardiac failure
- relevant ECG abnormalities, e.g. severe left ventricular hypertrophy, right heart strain, deep anterior T-wave inversion.

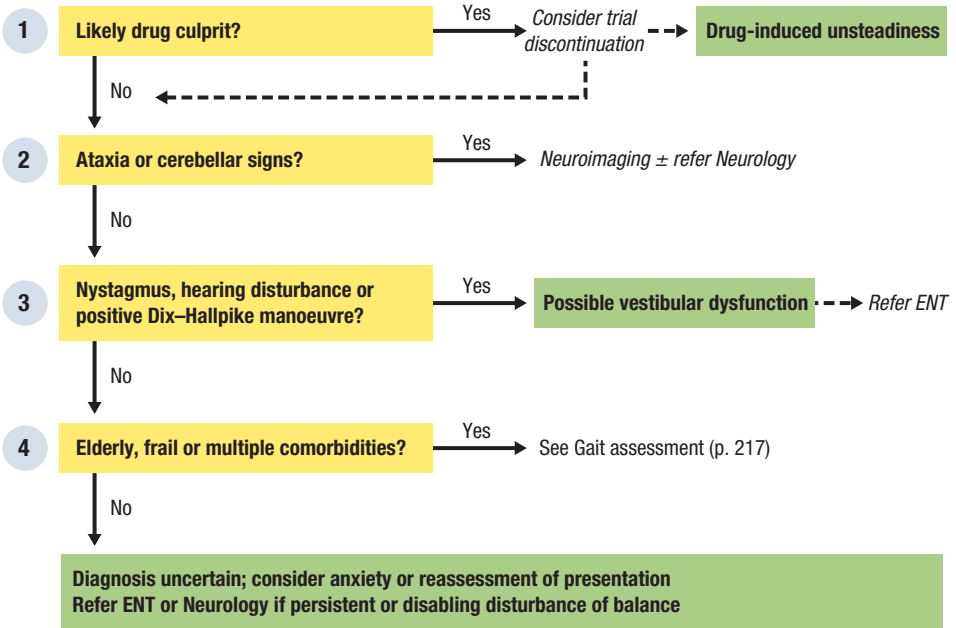
4 Clinical or ECG features that suggest arrhythmia?

Suspect an arrhythmic aetiology if episodes of light-headedness are associated with palpitation or occur whilst supine, if there are significant ECG abnormalities (see Box 29.3, p. 257), or if the patient has a history of MI.

The key to clinching the diagnosis is to document the rhythm during a typical episode. If episodes are relatively frequent, arrange Holter monitoring e.g. 24-hour tape; if less frequent, a patient-activated external recorder or implantable loop recorder may be more helpful.

5 Typical precipitant or prodrome?

Consider whether episodes of light-headedness occurred while the patient was standing and had a clear precipitating trigger, e.g. intense emotion, venepuncture or prolonged standing and/or were accompanied by other 'vagal' features such as nausea, sweating and disturbance of vision. A tilt test is often valuable in clinching the diagnosis.



1 Likely drug culprit?

Drug causes of unsteadiness are legion but close attention should be paid to the following agents:

- alcohol
- antihypertensives
- sedatives, e.g. benzodiazepines
- antipsychotics, e.g. haloperidol
- antidepressants, e.g. amitriptyline
- anticonvulsants, e.g. carbamazepine.

If safe to do so, discontinue potential drug culprits and reassess.

2 Ataxia or cerebellar signs?

Suspect cerebellar dysfunction if there is ataxia (broad-based, unsteady gait; inability to heel-toe walk) or other typical clinical features, e.g. intention tremor, dysdiadochokinesis, past-pointing, dysarthria or nystagmus. If any of these is present, enquire about current and previous alcohol

intake and consider MRI brain and/or neurology referral.

3 Nystagmus, hearing disturbance or positive Dix–Hallpike manoeuvre?

Even if the patient's account of dizziness is not suggestive of vertigo, the presence of nystagmus, hearing disturbance or a positive Dix–Hallpike manoeuvre suggests vestibular dysfunction. Refer to ENT.

4 Elderly, frail or multiple comorbidities?

Multiple factors may contribute to unsteadiness, particularly in the elderly, including limb weakness, sensory neuropathy, impaired proprioception, joint disease, impaired visual acuity and loss of confidence. Several factors commonly coexist. If the patient has evidence of more than one of these, is frail/elderly or exhibits unsteadiness during walking, assess as described for mobility problems (Ch 24).

Patients with dysphagia require prompt assessment to exclude serious pathology. Unless the history clearly points to an oropharyngeal problem, oesophageal investigation is necessary to rule out mechanical obstruction – in particular, malignancy.

Oropharyngeal dysphagia

Bulbar palsy

Lower motor neuron palsies of cranial nerves IX–XII result in weakness of the tongue and muscles of chewing/swallowing. The tongue is flaccid with fasciculation, often with a change in voice (Table 11.1). Causes include motor neuron disease (MND) and brainstem tumour or infarction.

Pseudobulbar palsy

Bilateral upper motor neuron lesions of cranial nerves IX–XII produce a small, contracted and slowly moving tongue and pharyngeal muscles with a brisk jaw jerk (Fig. 11.1). There may be associated speech disturbance and emotional lability (Table 11.1). Causes include cerebrovascular disease, demyelination and MND.

Myasthenia gravis

Fatigability of oropharyngeal muscles causes increasing swallowing difficulty after the first few mouthfuls. Dysphagia may occur before other features of myasthenia are readily apparent.

Pharyngeal pouch

The pouch is formed by herniation of the pharyngeal mucosa through the cricopharyngeus muscle, and is usually found in elderly patients. In addition to dysphagia, there may be regurgitation of undigested food, halitosis, the feeling of a lump in the neck and gurgling after swallowing liquids.

Parkinson's disease and stroke

These frequently cause swallowing difficulty but other features are usually more prominent.

Inadequate saliva

Inadequate saliva e.g. anticholinergics, connective tissue disease, such as Sjögren's syndrome, may lead to problems with forming a manageable bolus.

Other causes

These include myopathies, myotonic dystrophy and tumours of the pharynx or larynx.

Oesophageal dysphagia (structural)

Both structural disease and dysmotility may cause dysphagia. Structural causes usually cause dysphagia for solids; motility disorders may cause dysphagia for solids and liquids.

Malignant stricture

Patients with oesophageal cancer typically present with progressive, painless dysphagia to solid foods. Weight loss may be marked, especially if presentation is delayed. Cachexia and lymphadenopathy are suggestive but physical signs may be absent.

Benign stricture

Most commonly, benign stricture is due to *gastro-oesophageal reflux*, especially in the elderly. Rarer causes include *oesophageal webs* (seen in iron deficiency), *Schatzki rings* (benign idiopathic strictures of the lower oesophagus), ingestion of caustic substances, eosinophilic oesophagitis, benign oesophageal tumours and radiotherapy.

Food bolus obstruction

There is sudden onset of complete dysphagia, often with an inability to swallow even saliva. The diagnosis is usually

Table 11.1 Comparison of signs in bulbar and pseudobulbar palsy

	Bulbar	Pseudobulbar
Speech	Nasal tone; difficulty forming consonants (especially 'R'); may become slurred	'Donald duck' voice
Tongue	Weak, wasted with fasciculation	Small, stiff
Jaw jerk	Normal or absent	Brisk
Gag reflex	Absent	Present
Emotions	Normal	Labile (e.g. uncontrollable laughing/crying)

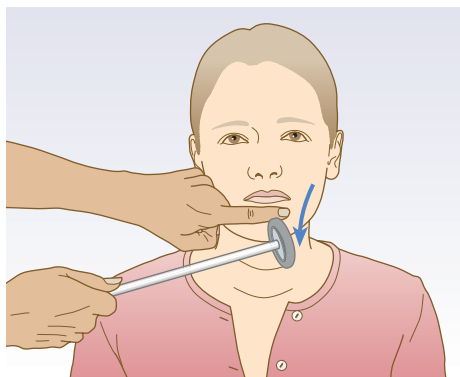


Fig. 11.1 The jaw jerk. To elicit the jaw jerk, ask the patient to let his/her mouth hang open, place your index finger on the patient's chin, and strike your finger with a tendon hammer.

obvious from the history but it may be the first manifestation of an underlying stricture.

Extrinsic compression

Lung cancer, thyroid goitre, mediastinal nodes, an enlarged left atrium or a thoracic aortic aneurysm may, rarely, produce dysphagia by compressing the oesophagus.

Oesophageal dysphagia (dysmotility)

Achalasia

This is a rare disorder characterised by loss of peristalsis in the distal oesophagus and impaired relaxation of the lower oesophageal sphincter. Dysphagia is of slow onset (often years), occurs for liquids and solids, and may initially be intermittent. Retrosternal discomfort and regurgitation are common.

Chagas disease

Chagas disease can present with achalasia; consider it in patients originating from endemic areas in South America and confirm with serological testing.

Scleroderma

Oesophageal involvement is seen in ~90% of cases; impaired peristalsis results from replacement of muscle with fibrous tissues and severe gastro-oesophageal reflux occurs due to incompetence of the lower oesophageal sphincter. Other features of scleroderma e.g. calcinosis, Raynaud's disease, telangiectasia, may be apparent.

Diffuse oesophageal spasm

This may cause transient episodes of dysphagia, although episodic chest pain that mimics angina is usually the predominant symptom.



Full clinical assessment

1

Difficulty in swallowing food or fluids?

No

Consider globus/odynophagia

Yes

2

Suspect oropharyngeal cause?

No

Upper GI endoscopy

Stricture/oesophagitis/motility disorder

Barium swallow / manometry

Motility disorder/pharyngeal pouch

Yes

3

Neurological abnormality?

Yes

Cerebrovascular accident/bulbar palsy/
pseudobulbar palsy/Parkinson's disease

No

4

Fatigability/muscle weakness?

Yes

Myasthenia gravis/myopathy/myositis

No

5

Abnormality on speech and language
therapy assessment or videofluoroscopy?

Yes

Oropharyngeal disorder

No

6

Consider upper endoscopy if not already performed
CT if any suspicion of head and neck tumour
Refer to GI if symptoms persist

1 Difficulty in swallowing foods or fluids?

Features of true dysphagia include difficulty initiating swallowing or the sensation of food 'sticking' after swallowing. Globus is the sensation of a lump in the throat; it is unrelated to swallowing and often associated with anxiety or strong emotion. Odynophagia is pain on swallowing and suggests oesophageal inflammation or ulceration.

2 Suspect oropharyngeal cause?

Suspect oropharyngeal dysphasia if the patient does NOT report food sticking in the lower throat or retrosternum and ≥ 1 of the following features is present:

- drooling/spillage of food from the mouth
- immediate sensation of a bolus 'catching' in the neck
- difficulty initiating swallow – repeated attempts are required to clear the bolus
- choking/coughing on swallowing.

If none of these features are present, investigate first for an oesophageal cause. Arrange an upper GI endoscopy (UGIE) to look for a structural cause, especially oesophageal cancer. UGIE may also reveal features of certain motility disorders e.g. achalasia, but can be normal, especially in scleroderma or diffuse oesophageal spasm.

If no cause is identified on UGIE, consult a GI specialist, as further investigation for a motility disorder, e.g. barium swallow or oesophageal manometry, may be required. If all GI investigations are reassuring, re-evaluate for a possible oropharyngeal cause.

3 Neurological abnormality?

If the history suggests an oropharyngeal aetiology for dysphagia, neurological evaluation is essential. Although swallowing difficulty is common in stroke, Parkinson's disease and multiple sclerosis, it is very rarely the primary presenting problem. However, dysphagia may be the principal

complaint in bulbar palsy and pseudo-bulbar palsy so look carefully for the relevant clinical features (Table 11.1); if they are present, look for other features of MND and perform neuroimaging to exclude vascular or structural brainstem disease.

4 Fatigability/muscle weakness?

Myasthenia gravis is rare and easily missed. The dysphagia typically presents with increasing difficulty in swallowing after the first few mouthfuls and difficulty in chewing. Ask specifically about/examine for:

- fatigable weakness of muscles: initial strength is normal but there is a rapid decline with activity
- weak voice with prolonged speaking
- diplopia
- ptosis
- muscle fatigability (ask the patient to count to 50 or hold the arms above the head). Refer to a Neurologist if you suspect the diagnosis.

5 Abnormality on speech and language therapy assessment or videofluoroscopy?

Refer all patients with suspected oropharyngeal dysphagia of uncertain cause to the speech and language therapy (SALT) team for a detailed swallow evaluation with formal speech and \pm videofluoroscopy. This will confirm the presence of oropharyngeal dysfunction and help to clarify the mechanism.

6 Consider further investigation/refer GI

Reconsider the possibility of oesophageal dysphagia and arrange urgent UGIE if a formal SALT assessment/videofluoroscopy fails to identify any problem with the swallow mechanism and there is no evidence of neurological or neuromuscular dysfunction. Request a CT if you suspect cancer of the head and neck, e.g. local mass or lymphadenopathy. Otherwise, refer to a GI specialist for further assessment.

The sensation of breathlessness occurs when there is a mismatch between instructions for ventilation sent by the brainstem, and sensory feedback from the thorax. When evaluating a patient with breathlessness, remember that its severity is highly subjective. Some individuals may not experience dyspnoea despite severe impairment of gas exchange.

Acute dyspnoea

Acute dyspnoea is defined here as new-onset or abruptly worsening breathlessness within the preceding 2 weeks. When accompanied by severe hypoxaemia, hypercapnia, exhaustion or ↓GCS, it may herald life-threatening pathology. The diagnosis can usually be made by combining clinical evaluation and monitoring with key investigations including CXR, ECG and ABG. In the initial phase of assessment, diagnosis and treatment should be concurrent, and the cycle of intervention and reassessment should continue until the patient is stable. Important causes of acute dyspnoea are listed below.

Upper airway obstruction

- Inhaled foreign body.
- Anaphylaxis.
- Epiglottitis.
- Extrinsic compression e.g. rapidly expanding haematoma.

Lower airway disease

- Acute bronchitis.
- Asthma.
- Acute exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).
- Acute exacerbation of bronchiectasis.
- Anaphylaxis.

Parenchymal lung disease

- Pneumonia.
- Lobar collapse.

- Acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS).

Other respiratory causes

- Pneumothorax.
- Pleural effusion.
- Pulmonary embolism (PE).
- Acute chest wall injury.

Cardiovascular causes

- Acute cardiogenic pulmonary oedema.
- Acute coronary syndrome.
- Cardiac tamponade.
- Arrhythmia.
- Acute valvular heart disease.

Other causes

- Metabolic acidosis.
- Psychogenic breathlessness (acute hyperventilation).

Chronic dyspnoea

Chronic dyspnoea is defined here as breathlessness of >2 weeks' duration. Use the Medical Research Council (MRC) dyspnoea scale (Box 12.1) to assess the severity of breathlessness.

Important causes of chronic dyspnoea are listed below.

For many causes, the diagnosis can be made by combining clinical evaluation with PFTs, ECG, CXR, FBC and pulse oximetry. However, early presentations of common problems, such as COPD and congestive cardiac failure, may have no clinical signs and a normal CXR. In 1 in 3 patients, there is more than one underlying diagnosis to explain dyspnoea, so assess dyspnoeic patients thoroughly, even after a possible explanation has been found, particularly if the severity of pathology found is not commensurate with the severity of symptoms.

Box 12.1 MRC dyspnoea scale

Grade 1	Not troubled by breathlessness except on strenuous exercise
Grade 2	Short of breath when hurrying or walking up a slight hill
Grade 3	Walks slower than contemporaries on level ground because of breathlessness, or has to stop for breath when walking at own pace
Grade 4	Stops for breath after walking about 100 m or after a few minutes on level ground
Grade 5	Too breathless to leave the house, or breathless when dressing or undressing

Source: Adapted from Fletcher CM, Elmes PC, Fairbairn MB et al. 1959. The significance of respiratory symptoms and the diagnosis of chronic bronchitis in a working population. *British Medical Journal*. 2:257–266.

Respiratory causes

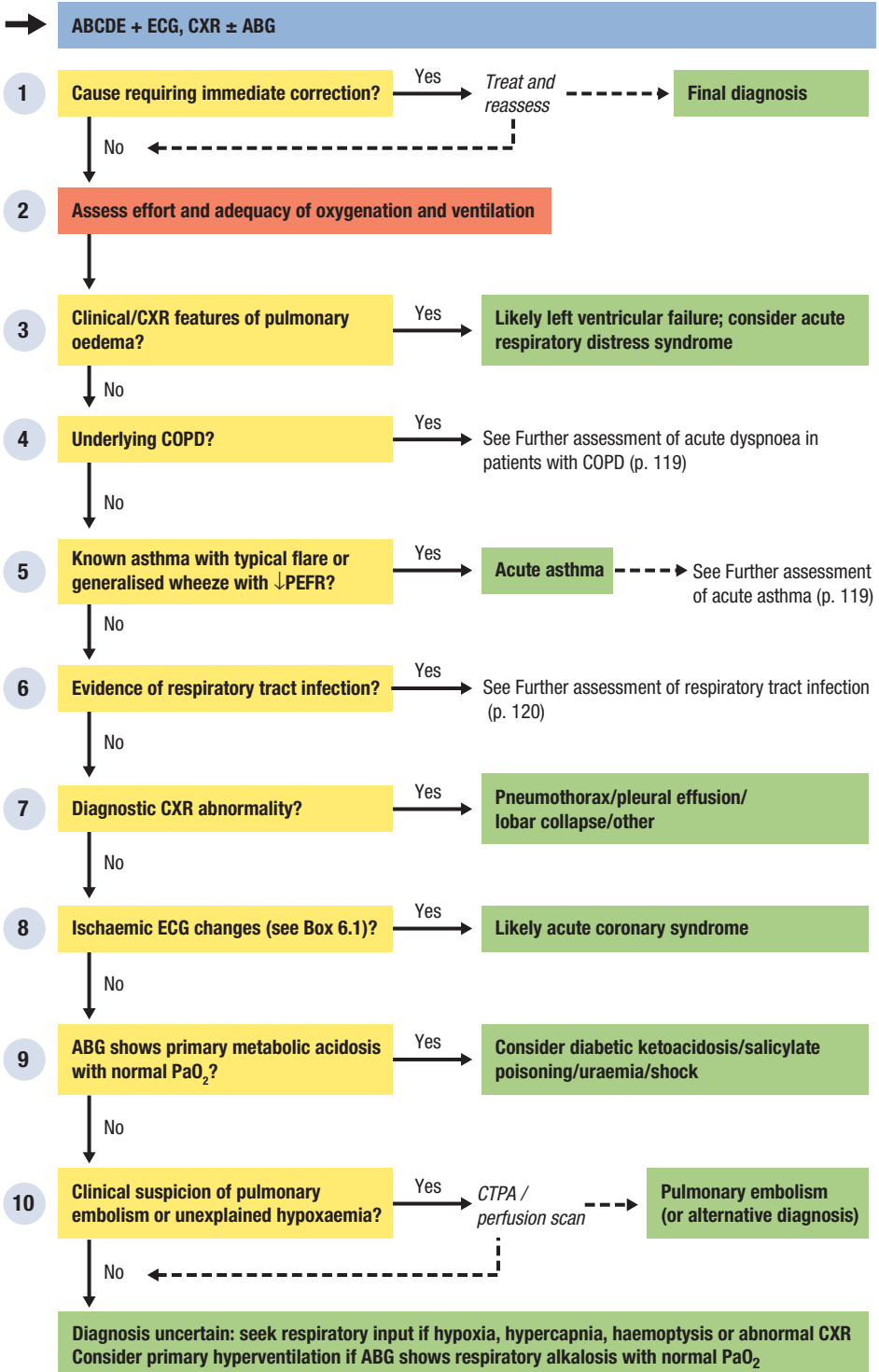
- Asthma.
- COPD.
- Pleural effusion.
- Lung cancer: bronchial carcinoma, mesothelioma, lymphangitis carcinomatosa.
- Interstitial lung disease (ILD), e.g. sarcoidosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, extrinsic allergic alveolitis.
- Chronic pulmonary thromboembolism.
- Bronchiectasis.
- Cystic fibrosis.
- Pulmonary hypertension (primary or secondary).
- Pulmonary vasculitis.
- TB.
- Laryngeal/tracheal stenosis, e.g. extrinsic compression, malignancy.

Cardiovascular causes

- Chronic heart failure.
- Coronary artery disease ('angina equivalent').
- Valvular heart disease.
- Paroxysmal arrhythmia.
- Constrictive pericarditis.
- Pericardial effusion.
- Cyanotic congenital heart disease.

Other causes

- Severe anaemia.
- Obesity.
- Chest wall disease, e.g. kyphoscoliosis.
- Physical deconditioning.
- Diaphragmatic paralysis.
- Psychogenic hyperventilation.
- Neuromuscular disorder, e.g. myasthenia gravis, muscular dystrophies.
- Cirrhosis (hepatopulmonary syndrome).
- Tense ascites.



1 Cause requiring immediate correction?

As part of the ABCDE assessment process (p. 8), identify and provide immediate corrective treatment for:

- airway obstruction
- tension pneumothorax
- anaphylaxis
- arrhythmia with cardiac compromise.

Seek specialist input if necessary and repeat the assessment following intervention.

2 Assess effort and adequacy of oxygenation and ventilation

This is fundamental to the assessment of acute respiratory compromise and should be reassessed frequently to monitor progress and evaluate the effects of interventions.

Assess the effort of breathing by repeated clinical observation of rate, depth and pattern of respiration; look for use of accessory muscles and features of exhaustion. Monitor the SpO₂ in all patients and perform ABG analysis if any of the following features is present:

- a need for airway or ventilatory support
- SpO₂ <92% (or unreliable), central cyanosis or high O₂ requirements
- features of hypercapnia: drowsiness, confusion, asterixis
- severe, prolonged or worsening respiratory distress
- background of COPD and/or chronic type 2 respiratory failure
- smoke inhalation (carboxyhaemoglobin)
- suspected metabolic acidosis or primary hyperventilation.

Use the SpO₂ ± PaO₂ to assess adequacy of oxygenation.

Correct hypoxia by administration of supplemental O₂. Titrate the inspired O₂ concentration (FiO₂) to the minimum required to achieve a target SpO₂:

- 94–98% for previously well patients
- normal baseline SpO₂ for patients with chronic hypoxia.

Monitor FiO₂ requirements carefully to maintain the target SpO₂.

Use the PaCO₂ to assess adequacy of ventilation (see Clinical Tool, p. 114).

Distinguish acute and acute-on-chronic ventilatory failure from chronic compensated hypercapnia.

Look for reversible factors contributing to ventilatory impairment, e.g. bronchospasm, sedation, respiratory depressants. Be vigilant for loss of hypoxic drive in patients with chronic type 2 respiratory failure receiving supplemental O₂ but suspect an alternative cause, e.g. exhaustion, airways obstruction, if the patient exhibits marked breathlessness or increased effort of breathing.

Seek input from the critical care team and consider the need for respiratory support, e.g. non-invasive ventilation or tracheal intubation and mechanical ventilation if any of the following features is present:

- impending exhaustion
- acute/acute-on-chronic ventilatory failure not resolving with the measures described above
- progressively rising PaCO₂
- SpO₂ <90% or PaO₂ <8 kPa despite maximal respiratory assistance
- progressively rising FiO₂ requirements to maintain target SpO₂.

3 Clinical/CXR features of pulmonary oedema?

Diagnose pulmonary oedema if there are characteristic CXR appearances (Fig. 12.1) in association with bi-basal inspiratory crackles ± wheeze.

Difficulty may arise when the CXR is not diagnostic, e.g. in early or mild cases, and when auscultatory findings resemble those heard in other disorders, e.g. pulmonary fibrosis, bilateral pneumonia. In these cases, look for supporting evidence of cardiac failure including:

- progressive ankle swelling/orthopnoea/exertional dyspnoea prior to acute deterioration
- signs of fluid overload: peripheral oedema, ↑JVP
- predisposing cardiac condition, e.g. LV impairment, valvular disease, acute arrhythmia



Clinical tool Interpretation of arterial blood gases

Assessment of ventilation

PaCO_2 is directly determined by alveolar ventilation – the volume of air transported between the alveoli and the outside world in any given time. Therefore $\uparrow\text{PaCO}_2$ (hypercapnia) implies ventilatory failure – type 2 respiratory failure.

A slow, gradual rise in PaCO_2 (chronic type 2 respiratory failure) is usually accompanied by an increase in HCO_3^- that serves to maintain overall acid–base balance (H^+ within normal range). However, this metabolic compensation occurs over days/weeks so any acute rise in PaCO_2 (acute or acute-on-chronic type 2 respiratory failure) will lead to an increase in H^+ (Table 12.1).

In type 2 respiratory failure, the rate of rise in PaCO_2 and the associated increase in H^+ provide a better guide to severity than the absolute value of PaCO_2 .

A $\downarrow\text{PaCO}_2$ implies hyperventilation. If PaO_2 is also lowered (or just within normal limits), the hyperventilation is probably an appropriate response to hypoxia. Alternatively, if HCO_3^- is decreased, it may reflect respiratory compensation for a primary metabolic acidosis e.g. diabetic ketoacidosis. A $\downarrow\text{PaCO}_2$ with normal PaO_2 and HCO_3^- (on room air) suggests primary (psychogenic) hyperventilation but this is a diagnosis of exclusion (see below).

Assessment of oxygenation

A $\downarrow\text{PaO}_2$ implies impairment of oxygenation. A corresponding normal PaCO_2 indicates that this is due to ventilation/perfusion mismatch – type 1 respiratory failure. In contrast, $\uparrow\text{PaCO}_2$ indicates that it is due, at least in part, to failure of ventilation – type 2 respiratory failure.

The administration of supplemental O_2 makes ABG analysis more complex as it can be difficult to judge whether the PaO_2 is appropriate for the FiO_2 and, hence, whether oxygenation is impaired. A useful rule of thumb is that the difference between FiO_2 and PaO_2 (in kPa) should be ≤ 10 . However, if subtle impairment is suspected, repeat the ABG on room air.

It is important to note the distinction between impaired oxygenation ($\downarrow\text{PaO}_2$) and inadequate

oxygenation (insufficient PaO_2 to support normal aerobic metabolism). Consider a patient with a PaO_2 of 8.5 kPa. Oxygenation is clearly impaired, suggesting the presence of important lung disease. However, this PaO_2 would usually result in an $\text{SaO}_2 > 90\%$, allowing adequate delivery of O_2 to tissues (provided that haemoglobin and cardiac output are normal).

Assessment of acid–base status

An acidosis is any process that acts to lower blood pH ($\uparrow\text{H}^+$); an alkalosis is one that acts to raise blood pH ($\downarrow\text{H}^+$). A $\uparrow\text{PaCO}_2$ indicates a respiratory acidosis; a $\downarrow\text{PaCO}_2$ indicates a respiratory alkalosis.

A $\downarrow\text{HCO}_3^-$ indicates a metabolic acidosis; a $\uparrow\text{HCO}_3^-$ indicates a metabolic alkalosis.

A respiratory or metabolic acid–base disturbance usually triggers an adjustment by the other system to limit the change in blood pH (compensation). Respiratory compensation happens over minutes; metabolic compensation takes days to weeks.

Having identified the presence of any metabolic or respiratory disturbances, look next at H^+ (or pH) to assess the overall impact on acid–base status. If the metabolic and respiratory processes oppose each other, the H^+ helps to differentiate the primary disturbance from the compensatory response: an $\uparrow\text{H}^+$ (or upper limit of normal) suggests that the acidosis is the primary disturbance and vice versa.

Primary respiratory acidosis (ventilatory failure) and alkalosis (hyperventilation) are dealt with above.

Causes of metabolic acidosis and alkalosis are shown in Box 12.2. If there is a primary metabolic acidosis, calculate the anion gap:

$$\text{Anion gap} = (\text{Na}^+ + \text{K}^+) - (\text{Cl}^- + \text{HCO}_3^-)$$

[Normal = 10–18 mmol/L]

Table 12.1 Arterial blood gases in different patterns of type 2 respiratory failure

	PaCO_2	HCO_3^-	pH
Acute	\uparrow	\rightarrow	\downarrow
Chronic	\uparrow	\uparrow	\rightarrow
Acute-on-chronic	\uparrow	\uparrow	\downarrow

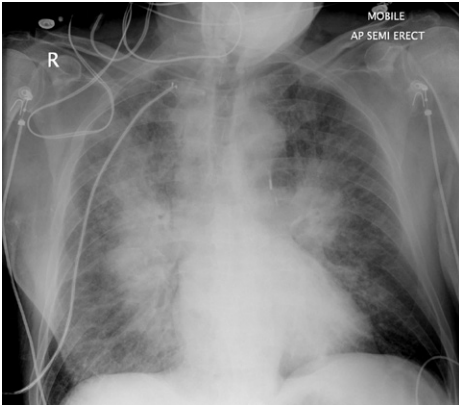


Fig. 12.1 Left ventricular failure. Note the hazy perihilar shadowing ('bat's wings'), the prominent, dilated upper lobe veins and the basal Kerley B lines, all characteristic of pulmonary oedema. There is also cardiomegaly.

- rapid improvement with vasodilators/diuretics.

Consider non-cardiogenic pulmonary oedema in acutely dyspnoeic patients with bilateral pulmonary infiltrates; pathology consistent with ARDS e.g. trauma, burns, pancreatitis, sepsis; and no evidence of cardiac failure. If suspected, arrange echocardiography to assess ventricular and valvular function.

4 Underlying COPD?

See 'Further assessment of acute dyspnoea in COPD' if the patient has known or suspected COPD.

In the absence of a pre-existing diagnosis, suspect COPD in any patient with a smoking history and either:

- clinical (Fig. 12.2) or CXR features of hyperinflation, or
- chronic exertional dyspnoea with wheeze and/or a chronic productive cough.

5 Generalised wheeze with ↓PEFR?

See 'Further assessment of acute asthma exacerbation' in patients with known asthma and either:

Box 12.2 Causes of metabolic acidosis and alkalosis

Metabolic acidosis (low HCO_3^-)

With raised anion gap

- Lactic acidosis e.g. hypoxaemia, shock, sepsis, infarction
- Ketoacidosis (diabetes, starvation, alcohol excess)
- Renal failure
- Poisoning (aspirin, methanol, ethylene glycol)

With normal anion gap

- Renal tubular acidosis
- Diarrhoea
- Ammonium chloride ingestion
- Adrenal insufficiency

Metabolic alkalosis (high HCO_3^-)

- Vomiting
- Potassium depletion e.g. diuretics
- Cushing's syndrome
- Conn's syndrome (primary hyperaldosteronism)

- generalised wheeze, or
- ↓peak expiratory flow rate (PEFR).

Consider other causes of acute dyspnoea, e.g. pneumothorax or PE, if neither of these features is present.

Suspect a first presentation of asthma (and proceed to 'Further assessment of acute asthma exacerbation') if there is widespread wheeze with no evidence of COPD, anaphylaxis or pulmonary oedema (see above). Assess with pulmonary function tests (PFTs) ± PEFR diary following resolution of the acute episode.

6 Evidence of respiratory tract infection (RTI)?

Having considered the above conditions, go to 'Further assessment of respiratory tract infection' if any of the following features is present:

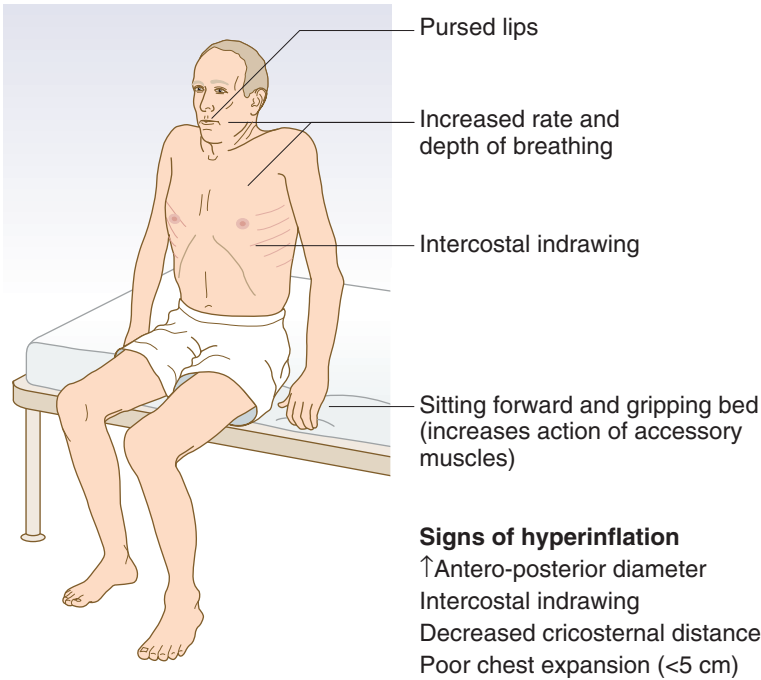


Fig. 12.2 Clinical features of COPD.

- new cough with purulent sputum or significant increase in purulent sputum
- temperature $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$ or $< 35^{\circ}\text{C}$
- acute illness with sweating, shivers and myalgia
- clinical/CXR signs of consolidation (Figs 12.3 and 12.4) with $\uparrow\text{WBC/CRP}$.

7 Diagnostic CXR abnormality?

CXR may be more sensitive than clinical examination for detecting some lung abnormalities, e.g. pneumothorax (Fig. 12.5), pleural effusion (Fig. 12.6) or lobar collapse (see Figs 17.3 and 17.4, p. 161).

See below (p. 127) for 'Further assessment of pleural effusion'.

If the patient has lobar collapse, consider further investigation, e.g. bronchoscopy to exclude a proximal obstructing lesion.

If CXR appearances are non-specific or uncertain, continue through the diagnostic process and attempt to correlate with clinical findings. Consider further imaging e.g.



Fig. 12.3 Pneumonia of the right middle lobe.

CT thorax, or specialist respiratory input if no firm diagnosis emerges.

8 Ischaemic ECG changes (see Box 6.1, p. 49)?

Dyspnoea may be the predominant manifestation of myocardial ischaemia/infarction. If there is clear ECG evidence of

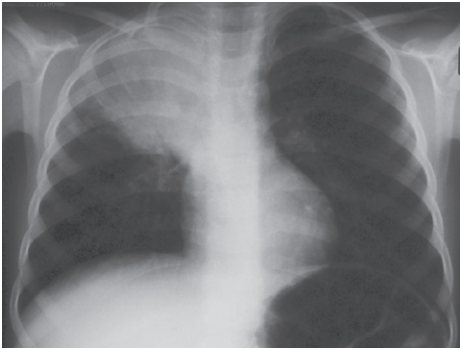


Fig. 12.4 Right upper lobe pneumonia containing air bronchograms.

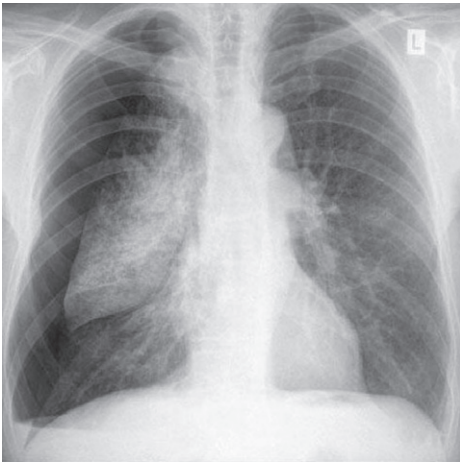


Fig. 12.5 Right pneumothorax.

ischaemia (Box 6.1) and no obvious alternative cause for breathlessness, assess as described in Chapter 6.

9 ABG shows primary metabolic acidosis with normal PaO_2 ?

Identify the presence of metabolic acidosis by ABG analysis (see Clinical Tool, p. 114). If present, look for an underlying cause (see Box 12.2):

- Examine for evidence of shock or mesenteric infarction.
- Test urine for glucose and ketones.

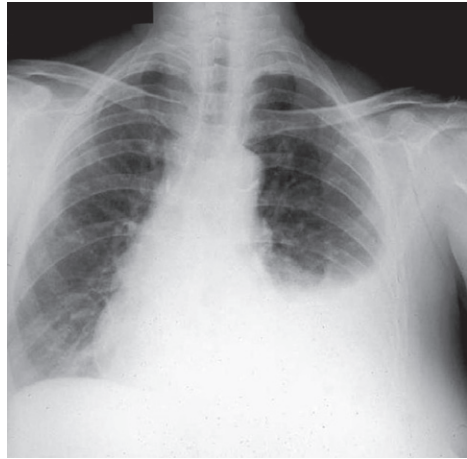


Fig. 12.6 Left pleural effusion.

- Check U & E.
- Measure plasma glucose, lactate, salicylate levels.
- Calculate the anion gap.

Do not attribute dyspnoea solely to metabolic acidosis if there is evidence of hypoxaemia.

10 Clinical suspicion of PE or unexplained hypoxaemia?

PE is under-diagnosed. Physical, CXR, ABG and ECG findings are notoriously unreliable. Evaluate for PE as shown in Figure 12.7 in any patient with acute dyspnoea and any of the following:

- relevant risk factors, e.g. active malignancy, recent surgery or prolonged immobility
- signs or symptoms of deep vein thrombosis (DVT)
- haemoptysis
- no clear alternative explanation.

In patients who require imaging to exclude PE, CT pulmonary angiography offers greater sensitivity than a ventilation/perfusion scan and may demonstrate an alternative diagnosis.

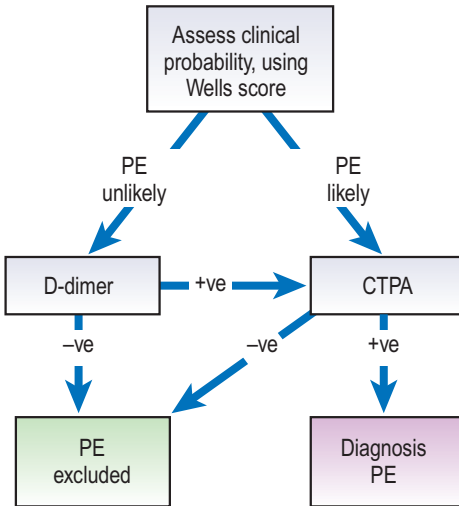


Fig. 12.7 Algorithm for the assessment of suspected pulmonary embolism using the Wells score.

Table 12.2 Wells score (pulmonary embolism)

Clinical variable	Points
Clinical signs and symptoms of DVT*	3
No alternative diagnosis is more likely than PE	3
Heart rate >100 bpm	1.5
Immobilisation or surgery in the previous 4 weeks	1.5
Previous DVT/PE	1.5
Haemoptysis	1
Active malignancy (treatment within last 6 months or palliative)	1
Score >4: PE likely; ≤4: PE unlikely	

*Minimum of leg swelling and pain elicited upon palpation of the deep veins.

Further assessment of acute dyspnoea in patients with COPD

Step 1 Clarify cause for acute deterioration

- Ensure that there is no new CXR abnormality: look carefully for evidence of collapse, consolidation, pneumothorax or pleural effusion. If there are features of consolidation, treat as pneumonia rather than 'infective exacerbation of COPD'.
- Ask about cough and sputum: treat as an infective exacerbation of COPD if there is an increase in sputum volume or purulence with no evidence of consolidation.
- If wheeze is predominant and there are no features of infection, the likely diagnosis is non-infective exacerbation of COPD. Look for precipitants, e.g. β -blocker, non-compliance with inhalers, environmental trigger.
- Evaluate for PE (see Fig. 12.7) if there is a sudden increase in breathlessness or hypoxia without wheeze, change in sputum or new CXR abnormality.

Step 2 Establish pre-exacerbation status and details of previous exacerbations

This provides a comprehensive picture of underlying disease severity, helping to guide the goals and limits of therapy.

- Baseline performance: quantify normal exercise tolerance, ask about activities that provoke dyspnoea and ascertain ability to perform activities of daily living (ADLs).
- Baseline lung function: refer to previous ABG/SpO₂ measurements and PFTs to provide an objective estimate of disease severity and look for evidence of chronic hypercapnia (see above).
- Trajectory of disease: consider changes in the above severity measures over time, the frequency of admissions and previous requirement for respiratory support, e.g. non-invasive and invasive ventilation.
- Previous sputum cultures: antibiotic prescribing should be guided by local protocols but knowledge of previous

pathogens may permit more effective tailored therapy; discuss with the microbiology team if unusual or resistant organisms have been grown on previous cultures.

Step 3 Compare current status to baseline and monitor response to treatment

- Oxygenation and ventilation: compare current ABG values and SpO₂ to previous records. Give supplemental O₂ to return SpO₂/PaO₂ to baseline. If the patient has chronic type 2 respiratory failure, monitor for loss of ventilatory drive and repeat an ABG after any increase in FiO₂.
- Airways obstruction: assess PEFr and the presence/extent of wheeze; monitor changes to gauge response to bronchodilator therapy.
- Functional reserve: assess overall work of breathing (rate, depth, use of accessory muscles). Very high respiratory work cannot be maintained for long; refer to critical care if there is impending exhaustion.
- Following recovery, record pre-discharge PEFr, SpO₂ and ABG on air.

Further assessment of acute asthma exacerbation

Step 1 Assess severity and need for hospital admission

Assess severity in any patient with suspected acute asthma according to Table 12.3; perform an ABG if there are life-threatening features or SpO₂ <92%. Admit patients to hospital if they have:

- any life-threatening features
- features of a severe attack persisting after initial treatment
- PEFr <75% or significant ongoing symptoms after 1 hour of treatment
- other features causing concern, e.g. previous near-fatal asthma, poor compliance.

If there are ongoing features of a severe attack, monitor in a critical care environment with repeated assessment of SpO₂,

Table 12.3 Clinical features of severe asthma

Severity	PEFR	or Speech	or Other features
Moderate	50–75% best or predicted	Full sentences	
Severe	33–50% best or predicted	Unable to finish sentences	RR >25 or HR >110
Life-threatening	<33% best or predicted	Single words or no speech	Any of: PaO ₂ <8 kPa PaCO ₂ >4.6 kPa Silent chest Cyanosis Exhaustion Altered conscious level Arrhythmia
Near-fatal			PaCO ₂ >6 kPa

PEFR, RR, HR and work of breathing \pm ABG. Refer urgently to the intensive care unit if PaCO₂ is >6 kPa or rising, or there is worsening hypoxia, exhaustion or \downarrow GCS.

Step 2 Look for treatable precipitants

Seek evidence of infection, e.g. pyrexia, purulent sputum, \uparrow WBC, physical/CXR signs of consolidation (see Figs 12.3 and 12.4) and flitting upper lobe infiltrates, suggesting allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis. Culture sputum if this is purulent and blood if temperature is \geq 38°C. Carefully review the CXR to exclude pneumothorax (see Fig. 12.5).

Step 3 Assess baseline control

Establish:

- frequency and severity of exacerbations
- baseline symptoms between exacerbations
- best PEFR
- current inhaler regimen, technique and compliance
- frequency of PRN inhaler use
- frequency of oral steroids (need for bone protection?)
- current smoking status.

Look for avoidable precipitants, e.g. pollen, pets, cold air, exercise, smoking, occupational triggers, β -blockers, NSAIDs.

Further assessment of respiratory tract infection

Step 1 Classify the type of RTI

In patients with features of RTI, distinguish pneumonia from non-pneumonic infection by the presence of focal chest signs, e.g. crackles, bronchial breathing and/or new CXR shadowing (see Figs 12.3 and 12.4). Classify as community-acquired pneumonia (CAP) if infection has been acquired out of hospital, and hospital-acquired pneumonia (HAP) if the onset of illness occurred \geq 2 days after hospital admission. In previously well patients without focal chest signs or CXR abnormality, the likely diagnosis is non-pneumonic RTI, e.g. acute bronchitis. In patients with known bronchiectasis, consider an infective exacerbation if the sputum becomes more purulent or offensive; assessment of patients with underlying COPD is described above.

Step 2 Assess severity

The CURB-65 score (Table 12.4) can help to risk-stratify patients with CAP. Consider referral to critical care for monitoring/intervention in patients with a CURB-65 score >2.

Step 3 Look for predisposing factors

Assess for factors associated with immunocompromise, e.g. chronic disease (AIDS,

Table 12.4 CURB-65 score

Feature	Score
Confusion	Abbreviated Mental Test <8/10
Urea	>7 mmol/L
RR	≥30/min
BP	Systolic <90 or diastolic <60 mmHg
Age	≥65 years
Total score	30-day mortality risk
0	0.6%
1	3.2%
2	13.0%
3	17.0%
4	41.5%
5	57.0%

Lim W, et al. *Thorax*. 2003; 58(5): 377-382.

diabetes, cirrhosis, malnutrition), acute disease (any critical illness), drugs (steroids, cancer chemotherapy) or previous splenectomy. Suspect aspiration in patients with a history of swallowing difficulty, stroke, alcoholism or recent unconsciousness. Pneumonia may occur distal to a bronchial carcinoma – repeat the CXR to ensure resolution of changes in patients with risk factors and consider further investigation, e.g. bronchoscopy, if there are persistent symptoms/CXR features or recurrent pneumonia at the same

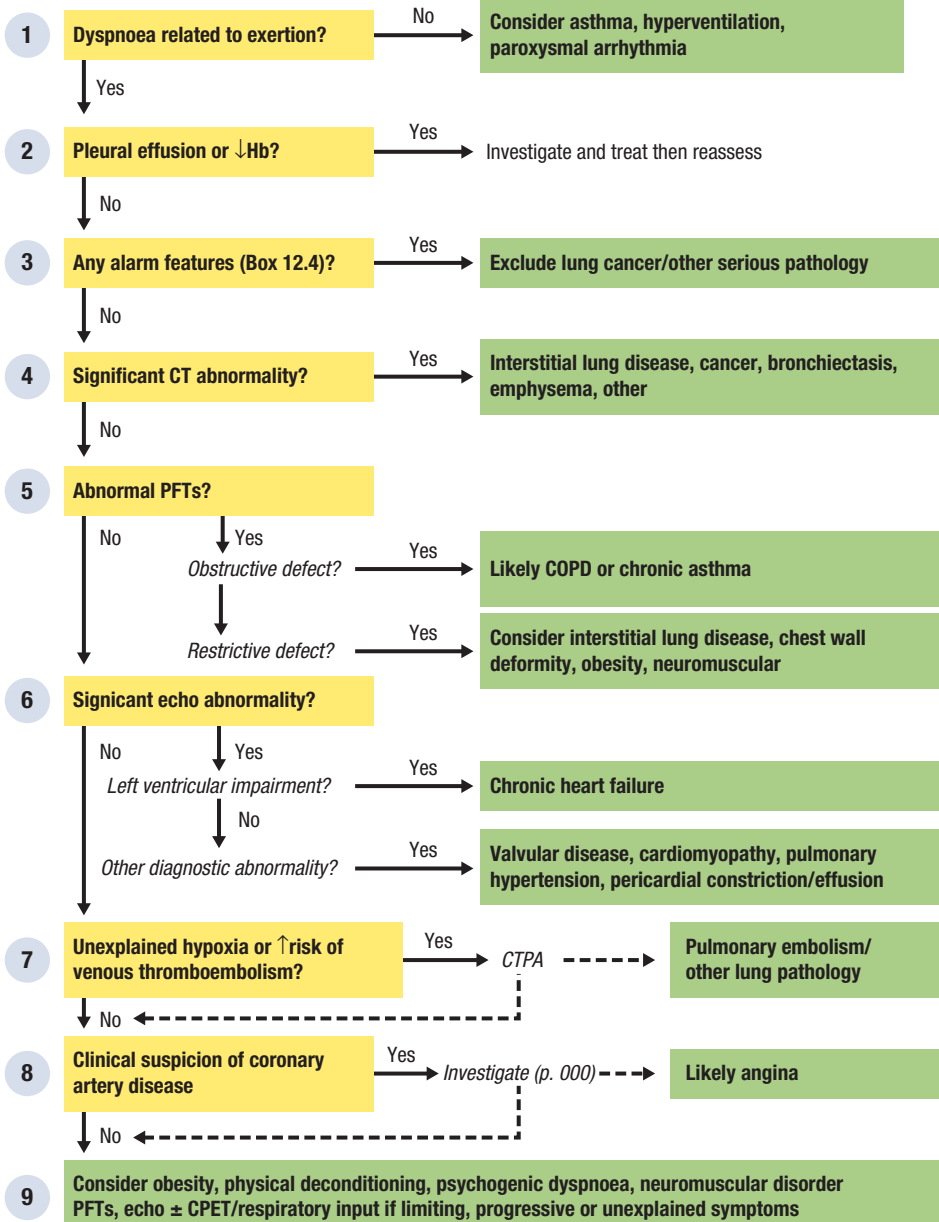
site. Preceding viral infection, especially influenza, may predispose to severe secondary bacterial infection. Consider endocarditis in patients with multiple discrete or flitting shadows on CXR, especially IV drug users.

Step 4 Gather information to inform antimicrobial choice

In any patient requiring hospitalisation for RTI, culture blood and sputum, perform serological assessment for atypical pathogens and (during influenza outbreaks) take a viral throat swab. In patients with severe pneumonia (CURB-65 >2), send urine (*Legionella*) and blood/sputum (*Pneumococcus*) for rapid antigen detection by PCR. Aspirate pleural fluid for microscopy and culture if there is an associated parapneumonic effusion. Send multiple sputum samples (induced with nebulised hypertonic saline if necessary) for Ziehl–Neelsen staining and tuberculosis (TB) culture if there is a suspicion of TB:

- significant immunocompromise or debility
- previous residence in an endemic TB area
- recent close contact with a smear-positive TB patient
- CXR evidence of previous TB
- a background of persistent productive cough with weight loss, night sweats or other constitutional symptoms.

→ Full clinical assessment, SpO_2 , FBC, ECG, CXR



1 Dyspnoea related to exertion?

Chronic dyspnoea arising from organic disease is almost always provoked or exacerbated by exertion so episodic dyspnoea unrelated to exertion has a limited range of diagnoses.

Suspect asthma if there is:

- associated cough or wheeze
- a reproducible precipitant for episodes e.g. cold air, pollen, house dust, pets
- diurnal variation in symptoms with prominent nocturnal or early morning symptoms (especially if sleep is disturbed), or
- a history of atopy.

Seek objective evidence of airflow reversibility or variability to confirm the diagnosis: the former by spirometry ($\geq 15\%$ improvement in FEV₁ following inhaled bronchodilators), the latter by asking the patient to keep a diary of peak-flow recordings (look for $>20\%$ diurnal variation on ≥ 3 days/week for 2 weeks). Consider specialist assessment if the diagnosis is uncertain, especially if occupational asthma is suspected.

Paroxysmal tachyarrhythmia may present with discrete episodes of breathlessness without any clear precipitant (although dyspnoea, when present, is usually aggravated by exertion). Consider this if:

- dyspnoea is accompanied by palpitation
- episodes arise 'out of the blue' with an abrupt onset, or
- the ECG shows evidence of pre-excitation (see Fig. 25.2, p. 225).

If paroxysmal tachyarrhythmia is suspected, attempt to document the rhythm during symptoms (see p. 229).

Dyspnoea that occurs predominantly at rest with no consistent relationship to exertion may be functional. Suspect this if the patient exhibits typical features (Box 12.3) in the absence of objective evidence of cardiorespiratory disease (normal examination, SpO₂, CXR \pm PFTs/serial PEFR). Refer for specialist assessment if there is

Box 12.3 Features suggestive of psychogenic dyspnoea

- Provoked by stressful situations
- Inability to take a deep breath or 'get enough air'
- Frequent deep sighs
- Digital/perioral tingling
- \downarrow PaCO₂ with normal PaO₂ on ABG
- Short breath-holding time

diagnostic doubt or symptoms are troublesome or disabling despite explanation and reassurance.

2 Pleural effusion or \downarrow Hb?

Consider these conditions at an early stage as they can be easily confirmed or excluded. Go to 'Further evaluation of pleural effusion' if there is CXR \pm clinical evidence of unilateral effusion (see Fig. 12.6). Always check Hb in patients with exertional dyspnoea, as pallor is an insensitive sign. If Hb is decreased, evaluate as described on page 134 but consider other causes – especially if Hb is only slightly decreased or symptoms persist despite correction.

3 Any alarm features (Box 12.4)?

Change in voice or stridor may indicate laryngeal/tracheal obstruction secondary to intrinsic cancer or extrinsic compression (lymphoma, thyroid tumour or retrosternal goitre); if present, refer the patient urgently for endoscopic evaluation, e.g. fibre optic bronchoscopy/nasoendoscopy.

Refer for urgent specialist evaluation with bronchoscopy \pm CT to exclude lung cancer if the patient has risk factors (>40 years or smoking history) accompanied by any suspicious clinical or CXR features (see Box 12.4); these include lobar collapse, which may indicate a proximal obstructing tumour.

In younger non-smokers consider initial further evaluation with CT thorax; refer for specialist assessment if CT suggests malignant disease, fails to reveal a clear

Box 12.4 Alarm features in chronic dyspnoea**Clinical features**

- Stridor
- Haemoptysis
- Weight loss
- Change in voice
- Persistent or non-tender cervical lymphadenopathy
- Finger clubbing

CXR features (see also Box 17.1, p. 161)

- Lung mass
- Cavitation
- Hilar enlargement
- Lobar collapse (persistent)

N.B. These features are especially worrying if the patient is a smoker, is >40 years or has had asbestos exposure.

alternative cause or is not readily available. Evaluate patients with haemoptysis as described in [Chapter 17](#).

4 Significant CT abnormality?

Arrange high-resolution CT to look for evidence of ILD if the patient has any of the relevant features listed in [Box 12.5](#).

Refer for specialist evaluation if CT shows evidence of ILD or other serious pathology, e.g. cancer, bronchiectasis. Arrange further investigation with PFTs, if these have not been performed already, if the CT shows features of emphysema.

5 Abnormal PFTs?

Have a low threshold for requesting PFTs ([Box 12.5](#) and [Table 12.5](#)).

Diagnose COPD if FEV_1/FVC is <70% (indicating airways obstruction) with a post-bronchodilator FEV_1 <80% predicted (indicating incomplete reversibility). Look for other characteristic abnormalities, including \uparrow TLC and RV (which helps to differentiate from ILD in borderline cases) and \downarrow gas transfer (indicative of significant emphysema). Exclude alpha1-antitrypsin

Box 12.5 Criteria for investigations in chronic dyspnoea**PFTs if there is:**

- Wheeze
- Prominent nocturnal or early morning symptoms
- Symptoms precipitated by cold weather or common allergens
- History of atopy
- Clinical or CXR features of hyperinflation (see [Fig. 12.2](#))
- Smoker aged >40 years
- Chronic productive cough (≥ 3 consecutive months for ≥ 2 successive years)
- Occupational dust exposure, treatment with methotrexate/amiodarone or previous radiotherapy
- \downarrow SpO₂ (at rest or on exertion) with no apparent alternative cause
- Major or progressive decrease in effort tolerance without other obvious cause

Echocardiogram if there is:

- Previous MI or chronic hypertension (especially if target organ damage)
- \uparrow JVP or peripheral oedema
- Murmur (not previously investigated)
- Clinical/CXR evidence of pulmonary congestion, cardiomegaly or pulmonary hypertension
- Occupational dust exposure, treatment with methotrexate/amiodarone or previous radiotherapy
- Major or progressive decrease in effort tolerance with normal PFTs and no other obvious cause

High-resolution CT thorax if there is:

- Interstitial shadowing on CXR ([Fig. 12.8](#))
- Unexplained restrictive lung defect or \downarrow gas transfer
- Strong clinical suspicion of interstitial lung disease e.g. hypoxia or end-inspiratory crackles in a patient with previous exposure to birds, dust or hay

Table 12.5 Pulmonary function tests

Test	Description	Measures	Examples of relevant diagnoses
Spirometry	Airflow at the mouth is measured during a forced exhalation	FEV ₁ , FVC	Obstructive lung disease: disproportionate reduction in FEV ₁ (FEV ₁ :FVC ratio <0.8) Restrictive lung disease: proportionate reduction in FEV ₁ and FVC
Reversibility	Spirometry is repeated after giving bronchodilators	FEV ₁ , FVC	Complete reversibility of obstruction is common in asthma, incomplete reversibility common in COPD
Lung volumes	Gas dilution or whole-body plethysmography	TLC, RV	COPD (normal or increased TLC), restrictive lung disease (reduced TLC and RV)
Diffusion capacity	Carbon monoxide uptake from alveoli is measured	DLCO, Dm	Interstitial pneumonitis (low DLCO, low Dm), pulmonary haemorrhage (high DLCO, normal Dm)

DLCO – lung diffusion of carbon monoxide; Dm – membrane component of diffusion; FEV₁ – forced expired volume in 1 second; FVC – forced vital capacity; RV – residual volume; TLC – total lung capacity.

deficiency in younger patients. If SpO₂ is ≤92%, perform an ABG to identify patients with type 2 respiratory failure or those who might qualify for home oxygen therapy.

Diagnose asthma if there is an obstructive ventilatory defect with ≥15% improvement in FEV₁ following inhaled bronchodilators. If not, consider further assessment with repeat spirometry, PEFR diary or specialist evaluation if there is high clinical suspicion or borderline spirometry results.

In patients with a restrictive lung defect (see Table 12.5), evaluate for an underlying cause:

- Arrange echocardiography and reassess following treatment if there is evidence of pulmonary congestion.
- Look for major chest wall deformity, e.g. severe kyphoscoliosis.
- Exclude ILD with high-resolution CT if there are suggestive clinical/CXR features (see Fig. 12.8) or there is no clear alternative cause.
- Measure BMI to identify massive obesity, e.g. BMI >40.

Suspect extrapulmonary compression (e.g. neuromuscular disorder, chest wall deformity) if there is a decrease in TLC with normal RV, and an intrapulmonary cause

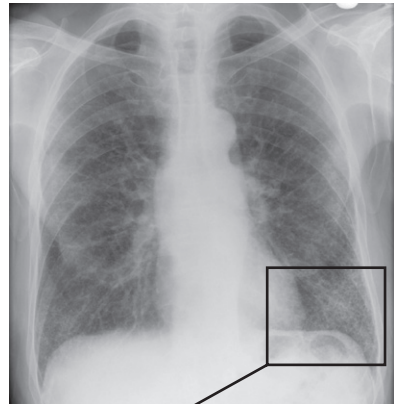


Fig. 12.8 CXR in interstitial lung disease.

e.g. ILD, if there is a proportionate decrease in TLC and RV.

6 Significant echo abnormality?

In compensated cardiac failure, exertional dyspnoea may be the sole presenting feature, but significant cardiac dysfunction

Table 12.6 Severity of airflow obstruction

Severity	FEV ₁
Mild	50–80% predicted
Moderate	30–49% predicted
Severe	<30% predicted

Source: Modified from Boon NA, Colledge NR, Walker BR, Hunter JAA 2006. Davidson's Principles and Practice of Medicine. 20th edn. Box 19.30, p. 680.

is unlikely in the absence of the features listed in Box 12.5.

Refer for cardiology evaluation if the echo shows ventricular dysfunction, major valvular abnormality e.g. severe mitral regurgitation or aortic stenosis or pericardial effusion/constriction:

If the echo suggests pulmonary hypertension without significant LV impairment or valvular disease, evaluate fully for underlying chronic lung disease, e.g. PFTs, high-resolution CT chest, sleep studies, CTPA. In the absence of hypoxaemia or significant lung disease, refer for specialist assessment.

7 Unexplained hypoxia or ↑risk of venous thromboembolism?

Exclude chronic thromboembolic disease in any patient with unexplained hypoxia or risk factors for DVT. Ventilation/perfusion lung scanning may have higher sensitivity for detection of chronic PE but CT pulmonary angiography is more likely to identify alternative lung pathology, e.g. ILD, emphysema.

8 Clinical suspicion of coronary artery disease?

Angina occasionally manifests as a sensation of breathlessness without chest discomfort. Evaluate for angina with an

exercise ECG or other stress test (see Box 6.8, p. 69) if the patient has risk factors for coronary artery disease (see Box 6.7, p. 67) and symptoms are consistently provoked by exertion and relieved within 5 minutes by rest. Relief of symptoms with anti-anginal therapy or coronary revascularisation confirms the diagnosis.

9 Consider other causes. Further investigation if limiting, progressive or unexplained symptoms

Obesity rarely causes significant cardiorespiratory impairment unless BMI is >40. However, lesser degrees of obesity and/or physical deconditioning are frequently responsible for exertional breathlessness and ↓exercise capacity; suspect this in patients with ↑BMI (especially >30), recent weight gain or a sedentary lifestyle.

If there are features of hyperventilation (see Box 12.3) or symptoms are disproportionate to objective findings, perform an ABG on room air (ideally during symptoms) and consider referral for formal evaluation of psychogenic dyspnoea.

At this stage, review any abnormalities detected and determine whether they are sufficient to account for the presentation. In patients with multiple possible causes for dyspnoea, e.g. obesity, left ventricular impairment and airways disease, cardiopulmonary exercise testing (in which ECG, respiratory gas exchange and minute ventilation are recorded during exercise) may help to establish the predominant mechanism. Patients with a major change or progressive decline in exercise capacity without adequate explanation require further evaluation; arrange an echocardiogram and PFTs if these have not yet been performed, and consider referral for specialist evaluation, e.g. cardiac catheterisation or cardiopulmonary exercise testing.

Box 12.6 Causes of abnormal pleural fluid collections**Serous effusions**

Transudate

- Cardiac failure
- Hepatic failure
- Renal failure
- Nephrotic syndrome
- Hypoalbuminaemia
- Peritoneal dialysis
- Constrictive pericarditis
- Hypothyroidism
- Meigs' syndrome (pleural effusion, benign ovarian fibroma and ascites)

Exudate

- Parapneumonic (usually bacterial)
- Bronchial carcinoma
- TB
- Connective tissue disease
- Pancreatitis
- Mesothelioma
- Post-MI syndrome
- Sarcoidosis

Other fluids

Pus

- Empyema; most commonly caused by acute bacterial infection of the pleura

Chyle

- Chylothorax; caused by lymphatic obstruction, most commonly by metastatic malignancy

Blood

- Haemothorax; causes acute dyspnoea, usually following trauma

Box 12.7 Light's criteria for differentiation of pleural exudate and transudate

The pleural fluid is likely to be an exudate if ≥ 1 of the following criteria is present:

- Pleural fluid protein : serum protein ratio >0.5
- Pleural fluid LDH : serum LDH ratio >0.6
- Pleural fluid LDH $>$ two-thirds of the upper limit of normal serum LDH

Further assessment of pleural effusion

The causes of abnormal collections of fluid in the pleura are listed in [Box 12.6](#). Initial assessment depends on laboratory analysis of the fluid.

- Use Light's criteria to distinguish exudative from transudative effusions ([Box 12.7](#)).
- Review pleural fluid biochemistry. The presence of amylase indicates pancreatitis; pH <7.3 suggests bacterial or cancer; rheumatoid factor suggests connective tissue disease.
- Identify evidence of infection: Gram stain, culture, microscopy for acid-fast bacilli. TB culture may take months.
- Look for evidence of malignancy: cytology may identify malignant cells; CT thorax \pm needle biopsy may reveal malignancy; pleural biopsy of regions identified as abnormal may provide a diagnostic specimen.

Fatigue is physical and/or mental exhaustion. It is very common and non-specific, so identifying significant underlying disease is difficult. Acute fatigue is usually caused by self-limiting infections or transient life circumstances. This guide pertains to fatigue of at least 2 weeks' duration.

A careful history may reveal that the problem is actually something other than fatigue, e.g. breathlessness, in which case this should be pursued. If localising or more specific features, e.g. haemoptysis, fever, jaundice, come to light, these should become the primary focus of assessment.

Causes of fatigue are shown below, with an emphasis on conditions that frequently present with fatigue as the chief complaint. Important problems to differentiate from fatigue are described in [Box 13.1](#).

Non-organic causes

- Psychological stress/overwork
- Depression
- Fibromyalgia
- Chronic fatigue syndrome

Medications

- Beta-blockers
- Chronic alcohol abuse
- Benzodiazepines and other sedatives
- Corticosteroids
- Chemotherapeutic agents

Malignancy

- Haematological
- Solid organ
- Disseminated

Respiratory causes

- Obstructive sleep apnoea
- Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

Cardiac causes

- Congestive cardiac failure
- Bradyarrhythmias

Haematological causes

- Anaemia
- Haematological malignancy, e.g. lymphoma

Endocrine causes

- Hypothyroidism
- Hypercalcaemia
- Diabetes mellitus
- Adrenal insufficiency
- Hypopituitarism

Infection

- Infectious mononucleosis
- Tuberculosis
- HIV
- Infective endocarditis
- Lyme disease

Chronic inflammatory conditions

- Rheumatoid arthritis
- Inflammatory bowel disease
- Connective tissue disorders, e.g. systemic lupus erythematosus

Box 13.1 Presentations that must be distinguished from fatigue**Exertional dyspnea**

Establish if the true complaint is reduced exercise tolerance. Quantify how far the patient can walk in meters/other tangible distance. Assess as described in [Chapter 12](#).

Muscle weakness

Ask specifically about muscle weakness and formally assess muscle group power (see [Table 22.1](#)). If detected, evaluate muscle weakness as per [Chapter 22](#).

Excessive sleepiness

This may result from depression, insomnia or sleep disordered breathing, e.g. obstructive sleep apnoea (OSA). Assess with the Epworth sleep score. Ask the patient's partner about snoring and episodes of apnoea/hypoapnoea during sleep. If OSA is suspected, refer the patient for formal sleep studies.

Loss of motivation

This may result from depression, chronic stress or other psychosocial problems – consider it whenever a patient no longer participates in

hobbies, interests and other activities. 'Tiredness' or 'lack of energy' is often cited as the reason for giving up these activities and careful questioning may be required to distinguish true physical limitation from a lack of inclination or will.

General debility

Ask about a change in weight, appearance or clothes size. Measure weight and compare with previous records if available. Look for evidence of malnutrition and reduced muscle bulk. If present, evaluate thoroughly for an underlying malignant, inflammatory, GI or endocrine cause.

Concealed concerns

Fatigue may act as a 'proxy' complaint for an issue that the patient is reluctant to raise directly, e.g. problems with finances, employment, alcohol or personal/sexual relationships. Enquire with tact, allow time and opportunity for the patient to voice concerns and ask specifically about alcohol intake (see [Box 2.1](#), p. 11).



Full clinical assessment

1

Likely drug culprit?

Yes

Consider trial
discontinuationFatigue secondary to drug
therapy

No

FBC, U+E, LFTs, TFTs, ESR, CRP, Ca²⁺, glucose, urinalysis ± pregnancy test

2

Clear cause identified on initial
screening

Yes

Anaemia/uraemia/hypothyroidism/
hypercalcaemia/pregnancy/diabetes mellitus/
bradyarrhythmia/drug-related

No

3

Fever, night sweats or
↑inflammatory markers?

Yes

Assess as per Pyrexia of unknown origin (p. 146)

No

4

Other indicator of organic disease?

Yes

Further targeted
evaluation

Organic cause

No

5

Specific infection risk?

Yes

Consider HIV/tuberculosis/Lyme disease/
tropical infection

No

6

Low mood, anhedonia?

Yes

Likely depression

No

7

Explore psychosocial factors. Assess impact on lifestyle and employment
Consider obesity/physical deconditioning
If persistent and otherwise unexplained, consider chronic fatigue syndrome

1 Likely drug culprit?

Review all medications – prescribed and over-the-counter. Suspect a drug cause if there is a temporal relationship between a likely culprit (see above) and the onset of symptoms. If possible, stop or replace suspect medications and review symptoms after an appropriate interval. Alcohol in excess or used chronically can cause fatigue. Toxic environmental exposures e.g. carbon monoxide, lead, mercury, arsenic, are less common, but potentially reversible, causes.

2 Definite cause identified on examination or screening investigations?

If any of the abnormalities listed below is detected, reassess fatigue after appropriate evaluation and treatment.

Anaemia

This may cause fatigue but is also a common feature of chronic disease. See 'Further assessment of anaemia' (below) in any patient with ↓Hb.

Renal failure

Uraemia is a cause of fatigue. If there is new or worsening renal impairment, see 'Further assessment of renal failure' (p. 192).

Hypercalcaemia

Fatigue and other symptoms, e.g. abdominal pain, vomiting, constipation, polyuria, confusion and anorexia, may occur if corrected serum calcium is >3.0 mmol/L. Hypercalcaemia may reflect serious underlying disease, e.g. bony metastases, squamous cell lung cancer and multiple myeloma.

Examine the breasts (p. 47) and prostate, perform a CXR and check a parathyroid hormone (PTH) level:

- A ↑ or →PTH suggests primary hyperparathyroidism.
- If ↓PTH, perform a radioisotope bone scan and myeloma 'screen', review drugs (especially calcium or vitamin D supplements), check plasma vitamin D levels. If no cause is identified, consider a CT scan of the chest, abdomen and

pelvis to look for underlying malignancy.

Diabetes mellitus

Check a fasting blood glucose (FBG) if you detect glycosuria or a random blood glucose >7 mmol/L. An FBG >7 mmol/L on two occasions or a positive oral glucose tolerance test confirms the diagnosis.

Poor glycaemic control in known diabetes may cause fatigue. Review the blood glucose diary and HbA_{1c} to determine whether control is adequate and, if not, reassess the fatigue after correction.

Hypothyroidism

Ask about symptoms of cold intolerance, constipation and weight gain, and look for hypothyroid facies, dry skin, brittle hair and nails, myxoedema and goitre. In patients with known hypothyroidism, consider whether thyroxine replacement is adequate and ask about compliance. A ↑TSH and ↓T₄ confirm hypothyroidism.

Bradycardia

If HR is <60, perform an ECG and consider a 24-hour tape. Refer to a cardiologist if there is evidence of complete heart block, a resting HR <50/min or a blunted HR response to exercise.

Pregnancy

Consider in any woman of child-bearing age and, if necessary, perform a pregnancy test.

3 Fever, night sweats or ↑inflammatory markers?

Fatigue is a common, and often predominant, symptom in patients with systemic inflammatory or malignant disease e.g. lymphoma, endocarditis, myeloma, tuberculosis. If there is a history of fever or night sweats or an ↑ESR/CRP, review as described for fever and pyrexia of unknown origin (p. 146).

4 Other indicator of organic disease?

Look for the following indicators of organic disease during your assessment.

Abnormalities on FBC or blood film

High or low cell counts, abnormal cells e.g. blasts, or morphological abnormalities e.g. target cells, may indicate important haematological or systemic disease. Seek haematological advice for any unusual or unsuspected abnormality.

Lymphadenopathy

Enlarged lymph nodes may occur with malignancy (lymphoma, leukaemia or secondary deposits) or in reaction to infection/inflammation. The most important conditions to consider are HIV, TB, infectious mononucleosis and malignancy.

- Search for a local source of infection/inflammation if swelling is localised to one lymph node group.
- Suspect haematological malignancy if there is generalised painless lymphadenopathy.
- Consider lymph node biopsy if the cause is not apparent or you suspect malignancy.

Evidence of cardiorespiratory dysfunction

- Look for features of cardiac failure (\uparrow JVP, peripheral oedema, pulmonary congestion) or a new murmur; if present, arrange an ECG and echocardiogram.
- Check SpO₂ at rest \pm on exertion; if low, perform an ABG on room air and look for an underlying cause.
- Ask about smoking history and consider CXR/pulmonary function tests (see Table 12.5, p. 125).

Some patients find it difficult to differentiate between fatigue and dyspnoea; if there is a clear history or objective evidence of reduced effort tolerance, consider a similar approach to that of chronic exertional dyspnoea (see Ch 12).

Features of chronic liver disease or deranged LFTs

Look for stigmata of chronic liver disease (Box 19.5, p. 177). If jaundiced, assess as per Ch 19. If LFTs are abnormal, enquire about alcohol intake and discontinue hepatotoxic drugs; if the abnormality

persists, consider a 'liver screen' (Box 19.7, p. 180).

Features of adrenal insufficiency

Look for pigmentation of sun-exposed areas, recent scars, palmar creases and mucosal membranes; vitiligo; postural hypotension; and \downarrow Na⁺/ \uparrow K⁺. Confirm with a short ACTH (Synacthen) stimulation test.

5 Specific infection risk?

In patients with specific risk features it is necessary to exclude certain infections, even in the absence of specific clinical features.

Consider HIV if the patient:

- has had unprotected sex, a blood transfusion, done health-care work or has been resident in an HIV endemic area
- has engaged in high-risk sexual activity
- is an IV drug user, past or present.

Consider a CXR \pm Mantoux test if the patient has:

- had previous TB or been resident in a TB endemic area
- had recent exposure to a patient with active TB
- immunosuppression.

Consider Lyme serology if the patient has:

- a history of a recent tick bite
- a history of an erythema chronicum migrans
- recently travelled to an endemic area.

Discuss with an ID unit if the patient has:

- recently undertaken foreign travel beyond Europe and North America
- a history of a recent animal bite.

6 Low mood, anhedonia?

Suspect depression if the patient has lost enjoyment or interest in life (ask about previous interests, hobbies and so on), reports low mood or expresses negative thoughts (guilt, pessimism, low self-esteem) out of

Box 13.2 Diagnostic criteria for chronic fatigue syndrome

Fatigue for ≥ 4 months with all of the following:

- a clear starting point
- persistent and/or recurrent symptoms
- unexplained by other conditions
- a substantial reduction in activity level
- characterised by post-exertional malaise and/or fatigue (feeling worse after physical activity)

and one or more of the following:

- difficulty sleeping or insomnia
- muscle and/or joint pain without inflammation
- headaches
- painful lymph nodes that are not enlarged
- sore throat or general malaise or flu-like symptoms
- cognitive dysfunction, such as difficulty with thinking
- physical or mental exertion that makes symptoms worse
- dizziness and/or nausea
- palpitation, without heart disease

proportion to the circumstances. Look for blunted affect, psychomotor retardation and biological symptoms, e.g. loss of libido, early morning waking. Consider psychiatric referral or a trial of antidepressants.

7

Explore psychosocial factors and impact on lifestyle. Consider obesity, physical deconditioning, chronic fatigue syndrome

If the patient has a BMI >30 or lacks physical fitness, encourage appropriate lifestyle changes and reassess. If not already excluded consider coeliac disease, infectious mononucleosis and Lyme borreliosis. Chronic fatigue syndrome is a diagnosis of exclusion with specific criteria (Box 13.2).

Further assessment of anaemia

Step 1 Use the mean cell volume (MCV) to narrow the differential diagnosis

In the UK, *microcytic anaemia* (MCV <76 fl) is usually due to iron deficiency.

First, confirm iron deficiency. Serum ferritin is more indicative of total body iron than serum iron but may be increased by liver disease or systemic inflammation.

- ↓ferritin confirms iron deficiency.
- If ferritin is normal, transferrin saturation <16% suggests iron deficiency.

If iron deficiency is confirmed, identify the underlying cause.

- Review the diet and consider inadequate iron intake, especially in vegetarians.
- Ask about blood loss: haematemesis, melaena, haemoptysis, epistaxis, haematuria, menorrhagia, trauma.
- Arrange upper GI endoscopy (UGIE) and colonoscopy unless there is a clear non-GI source of bleeding, e.g. menorrhagia, haematuria.

Where the cause remains unclear:

- Exclude coeliac disease: serology ± duodenal biopsy at the time of UGIE.
- Refer to GI for further investigation, e.g. small bowel pathology.

Reassess symptoms and FBC after iron supplementation and treatment of any underlying cause.

Refer patients with a ↓MCV and normal iron stores to a haematologist for investigation of alternative diagnoses, e.g. thalassaemia, sideroblastic anaemia.

In patients with a *macrocytic anaemia* (MCV >98 fl), measure vitamin B₁₂ and fasting serum folate.

In the absence of pregnancy, causative drugs e.g. methotrexate, phenytoin, or haemolysis (see below), ↓folate is likely to be due to poor dietary intake (fruit, leafy vegetables) but always check coeliac serology.

↓B₁₂ is unlikely to be due to dietary deficiency unless the patient is a strict vegan. Check for previous gastrectomy or small

bowel surgery, then investigate for pernicious anaemia. Intrinsic factor antibodies are diagnostic but only present in 60% of cases; anti-parietal cell antibodies are non-specific but their absence makes pernicious anaemia less likely (present in 90% of cases). Seek Haematology advice in difficult cases.

If B₁₂ and folate are normal, exclude hypothyroidism, pregnancy and alcoholic liver disease, and then evaluate for haemolysis (step 2) and myelodysplasia (step 3), as described below.

Measure iron studies and vitamin B₁₂/folate in patients with *normocytic anaemia*, as combined iron and B₁₂ or folate deficiencies e.g. nutritional deficiency, small bowel disease, may result in a normocytic picture.

Step 2 Investigate for haemolysis

Consider haemolysis in patients with normal or ↑MCV.

Seek evidence of ↑red cell destruction:

- ↑bilirubin/LDH
- ↑urinary urobilinogen
- red cell fragments on blood film

and a compensatory increase in red cell production:

- ↑reticulocytes
- polychromasia
- nucleated red cell precursors on blood film.

If present, distinguish intravascular from extravascular haemolysis to narrow the differential diagnosis.

Intravascular haemolysis - e.g. in microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia (MAHA), defective mechanical heart valve, malaria - releases free Hb into the plasma, leading to:

- ↓plasma haptoglobins (mop up free Hb then cleared by the liver)
- methaemalbuminaemia (once haptoglobin binding is saturated)
- haemosiderinuria (once albumin binding capacity exceeded)
- haemoglobinuria (black urine if fulminant, e.g. in malaria).

With extravascular haemolysis, e.g. hereditary spherocytosis, autoimmune

haemolysis or red cell enzymopathies, these features are absent and there is often clinical or USS evidence of splenomegaly (the site of red cell breakdown).

In either case, review the blood film for diagnostic abnormalities:

- malaria parasites on thick and thin films (mandatory if recent travel to malaria endemic region)
- sickle cells – sickle cell anaemia
- red cell fragments – MAHA e.g. haemolytic uraemic syndrome, thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura; defective mechanical heart valve, march haemoglobinuria
- spherocytes – autoimmune haemolytic anaemia or hereditary spherocytosis
- Heinz bodies, bite cells – G-6-PD deficiency.

Discuss immediately with a haematologist if you suspect haemolytic uraemic syndrome or thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura e.g. AKI, neurological features, acute diarrhoeal illness. If spherocytes are present, perform a direct Coombs test to help differentiate autoimmune haemolytic anaemia from hereditary spherocytosis. If the cause is unclear, consider enzyme assays (G-6-PD or pyruvate kinase deficiency) and Hb electrophoresis (haemoglobinopathies) and refer to a haematologist.

Step 3 Seek evidence of bone marrow failure or haematological malignancy

Review the FBC and blood film for:

- deficiencies in other cell lines (\downarrow WBC, \downarrow platelets)
- $\uparrow\uparrow$ WBC, e.g. chronic myeloid leukaemia, chronic lymphocytic leukaemia
- atypical cells, e.g. blasts.

Examine for lymphadenopathy and splenomegaly, and refer for further investigation, e.g. bone marrow evaluation.

Look for evidence of a paraproteinaemia, e.g. multiple myeloma: send serum for protein electrophoresis and urine for measurement of Bence Jones protein. Discuss with a haematologist if these are positive or if there is clinical suspicion, e.g. bone pain, pathological fracture, lytic bone lesions, unexplained \uparrow Ca²⁺ or ESR.

Step 4 Consider chronic non-haematological disease

Consider chronic kidney disease as a potential cause for normocytic (\downarrow erythropoietin production) if GFR <60 mL/min/ 1.73 m², and especially if <30 mL/min/ 1.73 m². Measure ferritin and transferrin saturation to ensure that the patient is iron-replete (ferritin >100 ng/mL; transferrin saturation $>20\%$) and discuss with a nephrologist.

The most common cause of normocytic anaemia is chronic inflammatory disease e.g. rheumatoid arthritis, polymyalgia rheumatica, chronic infection, or malignancy. Consider the diagnosis if:

- other causes of \downarrow Hb have been excluded (including iron, B₁₂, folate deficiency)
- there is no evidence of active bleeding
- anaemia is mild e.g. Hb >80 g/L, and
- unexplained weight loss, fever, \uparrow ESR/CRP or \downarrow albumin – search for an underlying cause.

Step 5 Refer to a haematologist

Seek input from a haematologist if the cause of anaemia is still unclear, you suspect a serious or unusual haematological disorder or the patient fails to respond to therapy.

Fever is a core body temperature $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$; if it persists >3 weeks without explanation it is termed pyrexia of unknown origin (PUO). Fever occurs most commonly as part of the acute phase response to infection. Infection causing a systemic inflammatory response (sepsis) has a significant mortality and must be recognised and managed quickly. Other causes of fever are malignancy, connective tissue disease, drug reactions, miscellaneous causes and factitious.

Infection

Respiratory system

- Acute bronchitis.
- Pneumonia.
- Influenza.
- Empyema.
- Infective exacerbation of bronchiectasis/ COPD.
- Tuberculosis (TB).

GI causes

- Gastroenteritis.
- Appendicitis.
- Biliary sepsis.
- Viral hepatitis.
- Diverticulitis.
- Intra-abdominal TB.
- Hepatic abscess.

Skin/soft tissue

- Cellulitis.
- Erysipelas.
- Necrotising fasciitis.
- Pyomyositis.
- Infected pressure sore.
- Wound infection.

Musculoskeletal causes

- Septic arthritis (native and prosthetic joint).
- Osteomyelitis.
- Discitis.
- Epidural abscess.

Genitourinary tract

- Lower urinary tract infection (UTI), e.g. cystitis, prostatitis.
- Upper UTI (pyelonephritis).
- Perinephric collection.
- Pelvic inflammatory disease.
- Epididymo-orchitis.
- Syphilis.

CNS

- Meningitis (bacterial, viral, fungal TB).
- Encephalitis.
- Cerebral abscess.

ENT

- Upper respiratory tract infection (RTI), e.g. tonsillitis.
- Otitis media.
- Quinsy.
- Dental abscess.
- Mumps/parotitis.
- Glandular fever (Epstein-Barr virus; EBV).
- Sinusitis.

Immunocompromised patients

- *Pneumocystis jiroveci* (*carinii*) pneumonia.
- Aspergillosis.
- TB.
- Atypical mycobacterial infection, e.g. *Mycobacterium avium intracellulare*.
- Cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection.
- Toxoplasmosis.
- Cryptococcal meningitis.
- *Nocardia* infection.
- Disseminated herpes/fungal infection.

Returning travellers

- Malaria.
- Typhoid.
- Infective diarrhoea, e.g. cholera, amoebiasis, *Shigella*.
- Amoebic liver abscess.
- *Strongyloides* infection.

- Schistosomiasis.
- Dengue.

Other infectious causes

- Leptospirosis.
- Brucellosis.
- Lyme disease.
- Q fever.
- HIV.
- Toxoplasmosis.
- Fungal infection.
- Measles, rubella.
- Herpes zoster infection (chickenpox or shingles).

Malignancy

- Haematological malignancy, including lymphoma, leukaemia, myeloma.
- Solid tumours, especially renal, liver, colon, pancreas.

Connective tissue disorders

- Giant cell arteritis/polymyalgia rheumatica.
- Rheumatoid arthritis.
- Systemic lupus erythematosus.
- Polymyositis.
- Polyarteritis nodosa.
- Wegener's granulomatosis.
- Churg–Strauss disease.

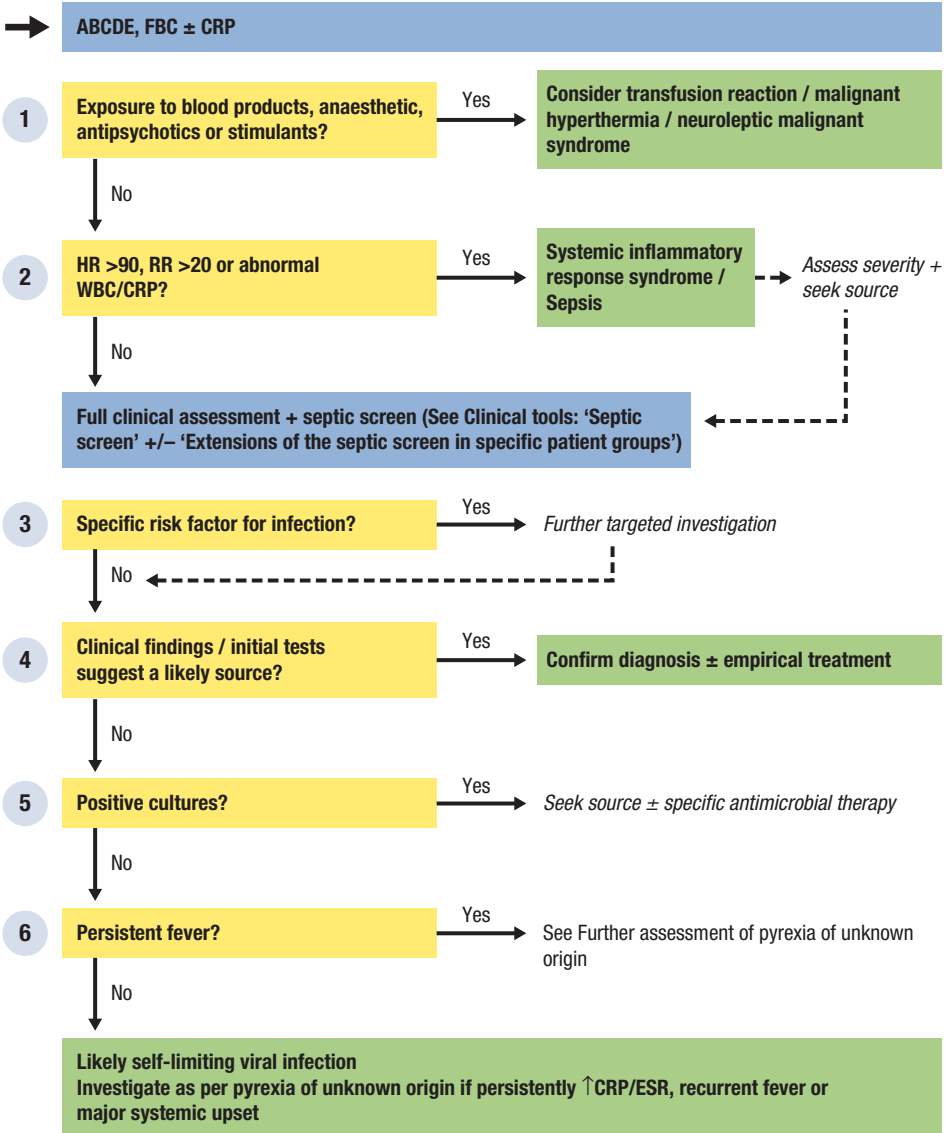
- Cryoglobulinaemia.
- Adult-onset Still's disease.

Drugs

- Drug fever (almost any drug).
- Antipsychotics (neuroleptic malignant syndrome).
- Anaesthetics (malignant hyperthermia).
- Cocaine, amphetamines, ecstasy.

Other causes

- Transfusion-associated.
- Thyrotoxicosis, thyroiditis.
- Pheochromocytoma.
- Deep vein thrombosis (DVT)/pulmonary embolism (PE).
- Pancreatitis.
- Alcoholic hepatitis/delirium tremens.
- Rheumatic fever.
- Inflammatory bowel disease.
- Sarcoidosis.
- Atrial myxoma.
- Familial Mediterranean fever.
- Erythroderma/Stevens–Johnson syndrome.
- Factitious (fever or apparent fever surreptitiously engineered by the patient).



1 Exposure to blood products, anaesthetic, antipsychotics or stimulants?

The vast majority of acute febrile illnesses are caused by infection, but the following conditions are potentially life-threatening and important to recognise immediately; they may be overlooked if not specifically considered at the outset.

If the patient is receiving blood products, stop the transfusion, ensure the patient's ID matches that on the unit, and check that the ABO and RhD groups in the transfused blood are compatible with the patient. Contact the blood bank and seek immediate Haematology input if there is any suspicion of ABO incompatibility or other major transfusion reaction. Otherwise, monitor temperature and vital signs, and consider restarting the transfusion at a slower rate if observations are stable, the patient is systemically well and the rise in temperature is $<1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Suspect neuroleptic malignant syndrome if the patient has received neuroleptics, e.g. haloperidol, within the past 1–4 weeks and exhibits muscular rigidity, tremor and excessive sweating and/or altered mental status, especially in association with $\uparrow\text{CK}$.

If appropriate, ask the patient about recent use of cocaine, ecstasy or amphetamines; consider toxic hyperthermia if temperature is $>39^{\circ}\text{C}$, especially if there are features of excessive sympathomimetic activity, e.g. $\uparrow\text{BP}$, $\uparrow\text{HR}$, dilated pupils, aggression, psychosis or serotonin syndrome e.g. rigidity, hyper-reflexia. Measure CK, U+E, LFTs and coagulation, and monitor ECG, HR, BP and urine output, to identify complications such as rhabdomyolysis, acute renal failure, arrhythmia, disseminated intravascular coagulation and acute liver failure.

Assume malignant hyperthermia if the patient develops severe pyrexia with tachycardia \pm rhabdomyolysis during administration of, or within 1–2 hours of exposure

to, a volatile anaesthetic, e.g. halothane, or succinylcholine.

In all of the above cases continue to evaluate for infection and other causes if there is any diagnostic doubt.

2 HR >90 , RR >20 or abnormal WBC/CRP?

Assess patients for a systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS)/sepsis (Box 14.1). Recognise and manage haemodynamic compromise and organ dysfunction, (Chapter 28). Admit patients with severe sepsis/septic shock to a high-dependency/intensive care unit (HDU/ITU), as intensive monitoring and treatment will be required; manage in accordance with the Surviving Sepsis guidelines (<http://www.survivingsepsis.org/GUIDELINES/Pages/default.aspx>). Early and appropriate antibiotic treatment is essential to minimise mortality. Search for a focus of infection – see Clinical Tool: a septic screen (p. 140).

Box 14.1 Criteria for determining SIRS, sepsis, severe sepsis and septic shock

SIRS

Two or more of:

1. Temperature $>38^{\circ}\text{C}$ or $<36^{\circ}\text{C}$
2. HR >90 bpm
3. RR $>20/\text{min}$
4. WBC $>12 \times 10^9/\text{L}$ or $<4 \times 10^9/\text{L}$ or $>10\%$ immature forms; or $\uparrow\text{CRP}^*$

Sepsis

- SIRS + suspected or proven infection

Severe sepsis

- Sepsis + organ dysfunction or hypotension (see Box 28.1, p. 249)

Septic shock

- Severe sepsis that persists despite adequate fluid resuscitation



Clinical tool: A septic screen

The septic screen combines clinical assessment with laboratory analysis and imaging studies to identify a source of infection. It may also reveal non-infectious causes of pyrexia, e.g. malignancy. The full screen may not be required in all patients, especially if there is an obvious focus of infection.

General

- ≥ 2 sets of blood cultures, urinalysis, FBC, U+E, LFTs, CRP, CXR.

Respiratory

- Assess suspected RTI, e.g. new/worsening cough with purulent sputum or CXR consolidation as per page 120.
- Perform a pleural tap and send fluid for biochemical, microbiological and cytological analysis if unilateral pleural effusion (p. 127).
- If other respiratory features, e.g. haemoptysis, non-specific CXR hypoxia, consider further investigation, e.g. CT, bronchoscopy to exclude atypical infection, lung cancer and PE.

Abdominal

- Send stool samples for microscopy, culture and sensitivity testing \pm *Clostridium difficile* toxin if acute diarrhoea.
- Investigate for inflammatory bowel disease, e.g. flexible sigmoidoscopy, if persistent bloody diarrhoea.
- Perform an urgent ascitic tap in any febrile patient with ascites; treat empirically as spontaneous bacterial peritonitis (SBP), pending culture, if >250 neutrophils/ μ L ascitic fluid. Consider TB and malignancy if fluid is exudative and initial cultures negative.

- If new-onset jaundice, arrange an abdominal USS and serology for viral hepatitis:
 - Treat empirically for biliary sepsis and arrange surgical review if there is a cholestatic pattern of jaundice (p. 177) or USS shows dilated bile ducts.
 - Send blood and urine samples for leptospirosis culture and serology \pm PCR if symptoms include purpura, \downarrow platelets or conjunctival congestion, or there has been recent exposure to potentially contaminated water e.g. freshwater sports, sewage worker – liaise with the ID team.
- Check amylase and assess as described on page 30 if acute abdominal pain with tenderness or guarding.
- If palpable abdominal mass investigate for infective e.g. diverticular or appendiceal absces, and non-infective e.g. carcinoma, lymphoma, causes with USS or CT \pm aspiration or biopsy.

Urinary tract

- Send an MSU if new-onset urinary tract symptoms, an indwelling urinary catheter, or leucocytes/nitrites on urinalysis (bacterial UTI highly unlikely in the absence of either nitrites or leucocytes.)
- Arrange USS to exclude renal obstruction, calculus or a perinephric collection if loin pain or renal angle tenderness.
- Exclude urinary tract cancer \pm inflammatory renal disease (see Ch 16) if persistent haematuria (visible or non-visible) or loin pain with repeated negative MSU.
- Send swabs for *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and *Chlamydia* if urethral or PV discharge.


Clinical tool: A septic screen – cont'd
Skin and soft tissue

- Send swabs from any wounds or sites discharging pus.
- Suspect cellulitis if there is an area of acutely hot, erythematous and painful skin; look for potential entry sites, e.g. peripheral cannulae, skin breaks.
- Seek immediate surgical assessment and give IV antibiotics if any features of severe necrotising infection, e.g. rapid spread, crepitus, anaesthesia over lesion, major haemodynamic compromise or pain out of proportion with clinical findings.
- DVT may produce a low-grade fever – exclude as described on page 189 if acutely swollen limb.
- Consider investigation for osteomyelitis, e.g. bone scan, if persistent non-healing ulcer.
- Examine the whole body for rashes – seek urgent dermatology advice if blistering, mucosal involvement or pustules (see Ch. 26).

CNS

- Assume CNS infection, initially, if severe headache, meningism, purpuric rash, focal neurological signs, new-onset seizures or unexplained ↓GCS. Give immediate empirical treatment after blood cultures, arrange urgent neuroimaging and, if no contraindications (Chapter 28), perform lumbar puncture.
- If meningitis suspected, send a throat swab for *Neisseria meningitidis* PCR.

Cardiovascular

- Investigate for endocarditis (Box 14.2) with a transthoracic echocardiogram and ≥3 sets of blood cultures if new murmur, vasculitic/embolic phenomena, or a predisposing cardiac lesion with no obvious alternative source of infection.
- Consider a transoesophageal echocardiogram if transthoracic images equivocal or persistent high clinical suspicion.

ENT

- Consider a throat swab for influenza during outbreaks or the autumn/winter season.
- Send a swab for *Streptococcus pyogenes* if pustular exudates.
- If parotitis or tender lymphadenopathy, consider a throat swab for mumps PCR and, if age-appropriate, check EBV serology (>95% of patients >35 years will have evidence of previous exposure).

Musculoskeletal

- If acutely swollen, painful joint, seek urgent orthopaedic assessment and perform diagnostic aspiration to exclude septic arthritis (see Ch 20).
- If unexplained back pain with no other obvious source for fever, take ≥3 blood cultures and arrange spinal MRI to exclude discitis.

Box 14.2 Modified Duke Criteria for the diagnosis of infective endocarditis**Major criteria**

Positive blood culture

- Typical organism from two cultures
- Persistent positive blood cultures taken >12 hours apart
- ≥ 3 positive cultures taken over >1 hour

Endocardial involvement

- Positive echocardiographic findings of vegetations
- New valvular regurgitation

Minor criteria

- Predisposing valvular or cardiac abnormality
- IV drug misuse
- Pyrexia $\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$
- Embolic phenomenon
- Vasculitic phenomenon
- Blood cultures suggestive – organism grown but not achieving major criteria
- Suggestive echocardiographic findings

Definite endocarditis: two major, or one major and three minor, or five minor

Possible endocarditis: one major and one minor, or three minor

Modified from Boon NA, Colledge NR, Walker BR, Hunter JAA 2006. *Davidson's Principles and Practice of Medicine*. 20th edn.

3 Specific risk factor for infection?

Infections other than those discussed above may need to be considered in patients returning to or entering the UK from abroad (especially from the tropics) and those with immunocompromise or IV drug use.

If the patient has come from an at-risk region for viral haemorrhagic fever and has unexplained bleeding, discuss urgently with the health protection team (before admission). Otherwise, complete a septic screen as per Clinical Tool: Extensions to the septic screen in specific patient groups.

The prevailing strains and resistance patterns of common infections such as pneumonia may differ in other parts of the world, so seek input from an ID specialist at an early stage.

Immunocompromised patients may experience more severe sequelae from infection with common pathogens and are at greater risk of opportunistic infections, especially with mycobacteria, viruses and fungi. Follow the additional steps for immunocompromise (Clinical tool: Extensions to the septic screen in specific patient groups) if the patient has acquired or congenital immunodeficiency (including HIV); is receiving treatment with high-dose steroids, immunosuppressants, DMARDs or anti-TNF drugs; or is neutropenic for any reason. More specific forms of immunocompromise include asplenia (\uparrow susceptibility to encapsulated organisms and malaria) and the presence of indwelling vascular access devices or other prosthetic material. Test for HIV in patients who are at high risk or with an atypical infection or other indicators of HIV – see <http://www.bhiva.org/documents/Guidelines/Testing/GlinesHIVTest08.pdf>.

Ask about all forms of drug use in any patient presenting with unexplained fever. If there has been IV drug use, establish frequency, duration and sites of injection. Maintain awareness of any local/national outbreaks, as unusual organisms may be implicated, e.g. anthrax skin infections. Always consider the possibility of underlying blood-borne infection e.g. hepatitis B or C, HIV. Discuss with the ID team if the patient is haemodynamically compromised or fails to improve on standard therapy.

4 Clinical findings/initial tests suggest a likely source?

Following appropriate cultures, treat immediately with antibiotics according to the likely source and local guidelines in patients with severe sepsis. If no clear source is identified or the patient has neutropenia (especially if the neutrophil count is $<1.0 \times 10^9/\text{L}$)

or other significant immunocompromise, provide empirical broad-spectrum antibiotic \pm antifungal therapy. The choice of antimicrobials will depend on patient factors and local resistance patterns – discuss with microbiology and other relevant specialties, e.g. Oncology, Haematology. Refine the antibiotic regimen in discussion with the Microbiology team on the basis of subsequent culture results.

Patients with recurrent fever, or fever in the absence of immunocompromise, neutropenia or haemodynamic disturbance can often wait for the results of cultures before antibiotic therapy is started. If there is a clear source of infection, start empirical antibiotic therapy and adjust as necessary in light of the culture results and sensitivity testing; otherwise, reassess daily whilst awaiting the full results of the septic screen.

5 Positive cultures?

Re-evaluate your initial diagnosis and treatment in the light of culture results.

Positive cultures may confirm a suspected source of infection e.g. MSU, sputum, and guide the most appropriate antibiotic therapy. On the other hand, blood

cultures that yield an unexpected organism may challenge your working diagnosis and prompt re-evaluation for an alternative source e.g. *S. aureus* in suspected UTI.

In the patient with no obvious source of fever, positive blood cultures, especially in multiple bottles, confirm an infective aetiology and help to guide further investigation; for example, blood culture results are central to the diagnosis of infective endocarditis (see [Box 14.2](#)).

Persistently positive blood cultures despite appropriate antibiotic therapy suggest a deep-seated infection; the source must be identified and removed e.g. debridement, drainage.

6 Persistent fever?

Acute fever is frequently a manifestation of self-limiting viral illnesses. In the absence of continuing pyrexia, ongoing symptoms or signs, or worrying investigation results, no further action is required.

Recurrent fever, especially with persistent elevation of inflammatory markers or significant constitutional upset, mandates further evaluation; if present, proceed to 'Further assessment of pyrexia of unknown origin'.


Clinical tool: Extensions to the septic screen in specific patient groups
Recent travel or residence abroad

- Document exactly where the patient has been, specific dates of travel and activities undertaken (including a sexual history). Ask about vaccinations/malaria prophylaxis prior to and during travel.
- Consult an ID specialist at an early stage for any returning traveller with unexplained fever.
- Exclude malaria if recent travel to an endemic region (<http://cdc-malaria.ncsa.uiuc.edu/>) with three sets of blood films \pm malaria antigen card:
 - Use the antigen card to facilitate rapid diagnosis, particularly if acutely unwell, but also send films as the card may miss parasitaemia of $<0.5\%$ and is not accurate for speciation.
 - Take films over a 72-hour period, ideally after a fever spike, as this is when parasitaemia is highest.
 - Discuss any positive case immediately with an ID specialist and refer to the British Infection Society treatment guidance at <http://www.britisheinfection.org/drupal/sites/default/files/malariatreatmentBIS07.pdf>.
- If fever is accompanied by diarrhoea, isolate the patient and note all recent travel history on stool specimen requests. Discuss immediately with microbiology and ID teams if any suspicion of cholera, e.g. refugee/aid worker in high-risk area.
- Send blood and stool cultures for typhoid (and start empirical treatment) if high fever, constitutional upset and recent travel to Asia (especially the Indian subcontinent), Africa (especially sub-Saharan) or Latin America. Discuss urgently with the ID team, especially if suggestive clinical features, e.g. rose-coloured spots over the trunk, relative bradycardia, constipation.
- Consider acute schistosomiasis if exposure to potentially infested water, e.g. freshwater swimming, rafting, water sports in Africa, South America or Asia, within the past 8 weeks, \pm eosinophilia,

hepatosplenomegaly, RUQ tenderness, bloody diarrhoea or urticarial rash. Send blood for serology and discuss with an ID specialist.

- Arrange USS to exclude amoebic abscess if previous travel to the tropics and RUQ discomfort \pm palpable liver.
- Check dengue fever serology if recent return from the tropics/subtropics and an acute febrile illness associated with a rash (generalised, blanching, macular in the initial stages), headache or severe aches and pains. Discuss immediately with the ID team if any suspicion of dengue haemorrhagic fever (epistaxis, GI bleeding, petechia, purpura, \downarrow platelets, coagulopathy) or dengue shock syndrome (\downarrow BP, \downarrow capillary refill time, organ dysfunction).

Immunocompromise

- In patients with HIV, check the most recent CD4 count and repeat if >3 months ago. Fungal and viral infections are more likely if CD4 count <200 but can occur at higher counts. Check compliance with anti-retroviral therapy/antimicrobial prophylaxis.
 - Seek early advice from a respiratory specialist if there are respiratory symptoms or an abnormal CXR (especially cavitation) cavitation, or a high suspicion of *Pneumocystis* pneumonia due to any of the following features:
 - subacute e.g. over 2–3 weeks, or progressive shortness of breath
 - non-productive cough
 - diffuse bilateral perihilar infiltrates on CXR or non-specific changes
 - unexplained hypoxaemia (including desaturation on exercise).
- Send sputum, for microscopy (acid-fast bacilli, fungal), histopathological analysis (*Pneumocystis*) and mycobacterial culture; if necessary, induce sputum by nebulised hypertonic saline in a negative-pressure environment and discuss need for other diagnostic procedures, e.g. bronchoalveolar lavage.


Clinical tool: Extensions to the septic screen in specific patient groups – cont'd

- If prominent GI symptoms, send blood for *Strongyloides* serology and consider investigation for CMV colitis, e.g. flexible sigmoidoscopy + biopsy and intra-abdominal TB, e.g. CT abdomen/pelvis ± targeted biopsy (samples must be sent in saline, not formalin, as acid-fast bacilli are destroyed).
- If CNS features, investigate as per the general septic screen but send blood for *Toxoplasma* serology, request CSF staining for *Cryptococcus* and TB, and biopsy any space-occupying lesion.
- Request a dermatology review and biopsy of any suspicious or unusual rashes, e.g. cutaneous T-cell lymphomas, Kaposi's sarcoma.
- Prolonged indwelling vascular access catheters, e.g. Hickman lines, tunnelled lines, carry a substantial risk of bacterial/fungal infection; suspect line infection in all cases where there is no clear alternative source, even if the entry point looks clean.
 - Take blood cultures from the line and, if feasible, remove sending the tip for culture.

- Consider echocardiography to look for endocarditis in patients with confirmed bacteraemia – especially *Staphylococcus aureus* or persistent fever.
- Discuss early with the relevant specialty if you suspect infection of prosthetic material, e.g. valve prosthesis, pacemaker, prosthetic joint.

IV drug use

- Take ≥ 3 sets of blood cultures prior to starting antibiotic therapy.
- Look at all new and old injection sites; if inflamed or tender, consider USS to exclude an underlying abscess.
- Arrange a Doppler USS to exclude DVT if there is any groin or leg swelling.
- Exclude ilio-psoas abscess by CT if there is groin or lower back pain with difficulty extending the leg.
- Arrange an echocardiogram ± transoesophageal echocardiography if there is no clear alternative source of fever or there is evidence of septic emboli on CXR (see Box 14.2).

Further assessment of pyrexia of unknown origin

Perform additional screening investigations (Box 14.3) in any patient with persistent unexplained fever. These may reveal a diagnosis or provide useful leads for further investigation.

- Discuss the significance of any positive serology with the ID/Microbiology team

Box 14.3 Further screening tests in pyrexia of unknown origin

Ensure that a full septic screen (see above) is carried out, plus:

Clinical

- Repeat a full clinical assessment, including travel, sexual, occupational and recreational history; lymph nodes, skin and eye examination; urinalysis; PR; breast and testicular examination.

Microbiological

- Serology for HIV, viral hepatitis (A–E), EBV, CMV, toxoplasmosis, Q fever, Lyme disease, brucellosis, syphilis, *Chlamydia*, *Bartonella* and *Yersinia*.
- Serology for leishmaniasis, amoebiasis, trypanosomiasis and schistosomiasis if there has been travel to the developing world.
- Tuberculin (Mantoux) test and 3 early morning urine specimens for TB microscopy and culture.
- Antistreptolysin O titre.

Biochemistry/immunology/haematology

- ANA, RF, ANCA.
- FBC with peripheral blood film, ferritin, LDH, CK, Ca^{2+} , plasma electrophoresis, TFTs, prostate-specific antigen (if male patient >50 years).
- Urine for Bence Jones protein.

Radiological

- CT chest/abdomen/pelvis.
- Echocardiogram.

and a positive ANA, ENA or ANCA with the Rheumatology team.

- Biopsy any suspicious masses or lymphadenopathy (including bilateral hilar lymphadenopathy) detected clinically or radiologically.
- If an abscess is identified, request a surgical opinion regarding drainage.
- Discuss with Haematology and consider bone marrow examination if Bence Jones protein, paraproteinaemia or a significant blood film abnormality, e.g. atypical lymphocytes.
- Arrange muscle biopsy if \uparrow CK, to exclude inflammatory myositis.
- Perform a radioisotope bone scan to look for evidence of malignancy or osteomyelitis if persistent bony pain, \uparrow Ca^{2+} , \uparrow prostate-specific antigen or \uparrow alkaline phosphatase (with otherwise normal LFTs).
- If LFTs persistently deranged or hepatomegaly without an obvious cause, request a liver biopsy (with material for culture) to look for TB, sarcoidosis and granulomatous hepatitis.
- If persistent haematuria/proteinuria with negative MSU, discuss with the Renal team and consider renal biopsy to exclude glomerulonephritis.
- Use the Duke (see Box 14.2) and Jones criteria (Box 14.4) to confirm or refute a suspected diagnosis of endocarditis or rheumatic fever respectively.
- Consider an ANCA-negative systemic vasculitis if palpable purpura, skin ulceration or livedo reticularis. Measure serum cryoglobulins (cryoglobulinaemic vasculitis); consider arteriography e.g. renal, mesenteric, or tissue biopsy if polyarteritis nodosa is suspected, e.g. eosinophilia, renal impairment, \uparrow BP, constitutional upset.
- If \uparrow ESR in a patient >50 years:
 - Treat for giant cell arteritis and arrange temporal artery biopsy if there is headache, visual loss, scalp tenderness or an inflamed, thickened, pulseless or tender temporal artery.

Box 14.4 Jones Criteria for the diagnosis of rheumatic fever**Major manifestations**

- Carditis
- Polyarthritits
- Chorea
- Erythema marginatum
- Subcutaneous nodules

Minor manifestations

- Fever
- Arthralgia
- Previous rheumatic fever
- ↑ESR or CRP
- Leucocytosis
- First-degree atrioventricular block

PLUS

- Supporting evidence of preceding streptococcal infection: recent scarlet fever, raised antistreptolysin O or other streptococcal antibody titre, positive throat culture

N.B. Evidence of recent streptococcal infection is particularly important if there is only one major manifestation.

Boon NA, Colledge NR, Walker BR, Hunter JAA 2006. Davidson's Principles and Practice of Medicine. 20th edn. p. 617.

- Diagnose polymyalgia rheumatica if there is any proximal joint pain or stiffness – review the diagnosis if there is no response to systemic steroids within 72 hours.
- Suspect adult-onset Still's disease if microbiological and autoimmune investigations are consistently negative, and there are recurrent joint pains or a transient, non-pruritic, salmon-pink maculopapular rash that coincides with fever, especially if ↑↑ferritin.
- Review all drugs: discontinue one at a time for 72 hours and then reinstate if fever persists.
- If the cause remains unclear, pursue further investigation with a labelled white cell scan, radioisotope bone scan, Doppler USS and/or liver biopsy, and consider diagnoses of exclusion, e.g. Behçet's disease, familial Mediterranean fever, factitious fever.

Haematemesis is the vomiting of blood from the upper GI tract. Bright red blood or clots imply active bleeding and are a medical emergency. Altered blood with a dark, granular appearance ('coffee-grounds') suggests that bleeding has ceased or has been relatively modest. *Melaena* is the passage of black tarry stools, usually due to acute upper GI bleeding (see 'Haematemesis' below), but occasionally due to bleeding within the small bowel or right side of the colon. *Haematochezia* is the passage of fresh red or maroon blood per rectum; it is usually due to colonic bleeding but 15% of cases result from profuse upper GI bleeding.

Haematemesis

With major upper GI haemorrhage, resuscitation must take place alongside assessment. Diagnosis is secondary and will usually be established at upper GI endoscopy (UGIE). Many units have a major haemorrhage protocol with which you should be familiar.

Peptic ulcer

Peptic ulcer is the most common cause of upper GI bleeding and an important cause of massive haemorrhage. It is often accompanied by epigastric pain. Important aetiological factors include *Helicobacter pylori* infection (90% of duodenal, 60% of gastric ulcers) and NSAIDs/aspirin.

Gastritis/duodenitis

Gastritis/duodenitis is typically accompanied by dyspepsia, epigastric discomfort

and nausea. Most commonly, it is due to excess alcohol consumption or NSAIDs/aspirin.

Oesophagitis

This is usually due to gastro-oesophageal reflux. There may be a history of heartburn, indigestion or painful swallowing.

Oesophageal/gastric varices

These are collateral veins that form in response to portal hypertension and allow portal blood to bypass the liver and enter the systemic circulation directly. The most common cause is hepatic cirrhosis. Patients typically present with massive upper GI bleeding.

Upper GI malignancy

There is often a background of weight loss, anorexia, early satiety or dysphagia; a palpable epigastric mass or signs of metastatic disease may be evident.

Mallory–Weiss tear

This is a mucosal tear in the oesophago-gastric junction, following increased gastric pressure. 90% of these bleeds stop spontaneously. The history is characteristic: forceful retching with initially non-bloody vomit, followed by haematemesis.

Other causes

Congenital malformations of the vascular tree, e.g. Dieulafoy's lesion, can produce major haemorrhage. An aorto-duodenal fistula will usually present with massive haematemesis – suspect this if patient has had previous surgery for abdominal aortic aneurysm.

Rectal bleeding

The majority of patients have a benign cause. In acute rectal bleeding, assessment of bleeding severity and adequate resuscitation take precedence over diagnosis. Important causes are listed below.

Benign anal disorders

These are a common cause of rectal bleeding in all age groups. They typically present with intermittent episodes of minor fresh red bleeding during or after defecation, although haemorrhoids can cause major bleeds. Associated symptoms of haemorrhoids include discomfort, mucus discharge or pruritus. Severe pain, especially during defecation, suggests anal fissure. Diagnosis is usually made by PR examination and proctoscopy, but always consider a concurrent proximal bleeding source.

Diverticular disease

Diverticular disease is the most common cause of severe acute rectal bleeding. Bleeding occurs due to erosion of a vessel in the neck of a diverticulum; it may be life-threatening but stops spontaneously in 75% of patients.

Colorectal carcinoma

Colorectal carcinoma is a common cancer in men and women. Recent weight loss, change in bowel habit or colicky lower abdominal pain may be present but the presentation is frequently insidious with minimal symptoms. Polyps may also cause rectal bleeding. Diagnosis is usually made by colonoscopy.

Inflammatory bowel disease

Colorectal inflammation in ulcerative colitis or Crohn's disease may cause rectal bleeding. The passage of frank blood \pm mucus and tenesmus may occur in proctitis. Colitis produces bloody diarrhoea with intermittent cramping lower abdominal pain and, often, systemic upset. Endoscopy and biopsy of the lower bowel confirm the diagnosis; inflammatory markers provide a useful guide to disease activity.

Arteriovenous malformations

These are an important cause of severe lower GI bleeding, especially in the elderly. Typical endoscopic features may be apparent but diagnosis is often challenging and bleeding frequently recurs.

Other causes

Severe upper GI bleeding from any cause may present with haematochezia.

Invasive GI infections may cause bloody diarrhoea, usually with systemic upset.

Ischaemic colitis, due to acute occlusion of the inferior mesenteric artery, tends to occur in elderly patients and may result in severe bleeding with lower abdominal pain.

Radiation proctocolitis should be considered in any patient with a history of pelvic radiation, e.g. for prostatic or gynaecological malignancy; most present within 2 years of radiotherapy.

Colonic ulcer is an uncommon cause of bleeding, usually related to use of NSAIDs.



ABCDE, urgent FBC, U+E, LFTs, coagulation screen, cross-match

1

Resuscitation requirements assessed? (Boxes 15.1 and 15.2)

Yes

2

Active bleeding, features of shock or suspected variceal bleed?

Yes

Urgent UGIE after adequate resuscitation

Final diagnosis

No

Full clinical assessment

3

Rockall risk score >0 (Table 15.1)?

Yes

Consider inpatient UGIE

Final diagnosis

No

4

Background of alarm features?

Yes

Consider upper GI malignancy

UGIE

No

5

Haematemesis preceded by forceful retching / vomiting?

Yes

Probable Mallory–Weiss tear

No

Consider gastritis / duodenitis / oesophagitis
UGIE if diagnosis unclear or ongoing symptoms

1

Resuscitation requirements assessed?
(Boxes 15.1 and 15.2)

Resuscitation is the top priority. Use Box 15.1 as a framework for evaluating resuscitation needs but tailor your assessment to the individual. Remember that heart rate may be misleading in patients on rate-limiting medications e.g. beta-blockers,

calcium channel blockers, or with fixed-rate pacemakers, and that compensatory vasoconstriction may not occur in patients on vasodilators. Monitoring trends of the parameters in Box 15.2 provides far more information than a single 'snapshot' assessment and is essential for evaluating response to treatment. In patients who present with fresh, red haematemesis, the

Box 15.1 Resuscitation in acute haemorrhage**First steps**

- A+B before C: Recheck airway frequently, especially if ↓GCS/vomiting. Give high concentration O₂
- Get help: one pair of hands is not enough. If necessary, call the medical emergency or cardiac arrest team
- Activate the major haemorrhage protocol, if available

Secure IV access and monitoring

- 2 large bore cannulae in antecubital veins or equivalent
- Central venous cannulation, e.g. femoral line if peripheral access difficult
- Get expert help immediately if you cannot obtain adequate access
- Urgent FBC, U+E, LFTs, coagulation screen and cross-match (inform blood bank)
- Measure pulse, BP, RR, GCS and reassess peripheral perfusion every 10–15 min
- Insert urinary catheter; monitor hourly urine output

Resuscitate and reassess

Early shock features (Box 15.2) or any ongoing blood loss:

- 0.5–1 L stat of IV crystalloid or colloid
- 2 units of red cells if Hb < 8 g/dL, ongoing bleeding or >2 L IV crystalloid or colloid given

Reassess

- If advanced shock features or major blood loss on reassessment, move to opposite column
- Otherwise, continue as above and discuss with haematologist if any of the following:
 - Known coagulopathy/anticoagulant therapy
 - INR > 1.4
 - Platelets < 100 × 10⁹/L
 - Fibrinogen < 1 g/L
 - ≥4 L IV fluid in any form

Advanced shock features (Box 15.2) or ongoing major blood loss:

- 1–2 L stat of IV crystalloid or colloid
- Use red cells as soon as available
- Consider O negative blood if significant delay in cross-matching

Reassess

- If no ongoing advanced shock features or major blood loss, move to opposite column
- If ongoing advanced shock features or major blood loss give red cells/fluid as fast as possible, seek specialist input, e.g. ICU, GI, surgical, as appropriate and discuss haemostatic support, e.g. fresh frozen plasma, with haematologist.

Box 15.2 Clinical features of hypovolaemic shock**Early**

- HR >100 bpm
- Capillary refill time (CRT) >2s
- Narrow pulse pressure
- ↓Postural BP
- Pale, sweaty, agitated, thirsty

Advanced

- Systolic BP <100 mmHg (or ↓40 mmHg from baseline)
- RR >20 breaths/min
- Cold, mottled peripheries
- ↓GCS

subsequent vomiting of 'coffee grounds' or passage of black tarry stools may simply be a manifestation of the original bleed, but further bright red haematemesis or haematochezia implies continued active bleeding.

2 Active bleeding, features of shock or suspected variceal bleed?

All patients with haematemesis accompanied by features of shock (see [Box 15.2](#)) or evidence of ongoing bleeding should have an urgent UGIE after adequate resuscitation. Variceal bleeds have a high mortality (30–50%) and usually require urgent UGIE following resuscitation and correction of coagulopathy. Assume variceal bleeding in any patient with known hepatic cirrhosis, clinical features of chronic liver disease (see [Box 19.4](#), p. 175) or deranged LFTs with evidence of impaired hepatic synthetic function (\uparrow PT, \downarrow albumin).

3 Rockall risk score >0 ([Table 15.1](#))?

In the absence of continued active bleeding, haemodynamic compromise or oesophageal varices, use a risk scoring system to guide the need for hospital admission and UGIE. The Rockall risk score comprises clinical and endoscopic elements. A pre-endoscopic score of 0 predicts an extremely

low risk of death (0.2%) and rebleeding (0.2%), but predicted mortality rises to 2.4% for a score of 1 and 5.6% for a score of 2. Admit patients with an initial Rockall score >0 for further assessment and observation; most need inpatient UGIE to calculate the full score and establish the diagnosis.

4 Background of alarm features?

Request UGIE to exclude upper GI malignancy if the patient has any of the following alarm features:

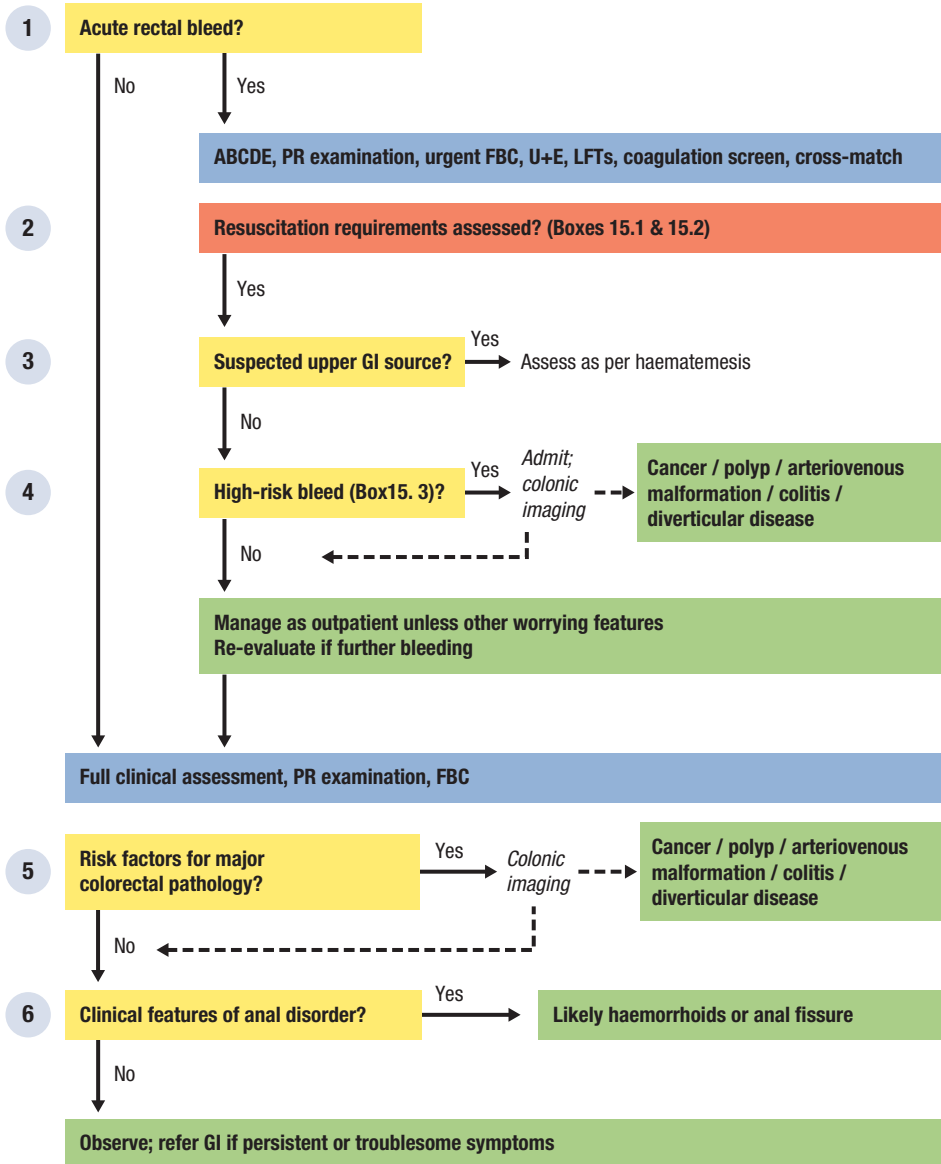
- weight loss, anorexia or early satiety
- dysphagia
- epigastric mass
- lymphadenopathy
- jaundice
- age \geq 50 years.

5 Haematemesis preceded by forceful retching/vomiting?

With a characteristic history of Mallory-Weiss tear, the diagnosis can often be made clinically, without the need for UGIE. In other cases, a diagnosis of gastritis and oesophagitis may be suggested by the history. Consider UGIE where there is no obvious explanation for symptoms or repeated haematemeses.

Table 15.1 Rockall risk score

Variable	Score				
	0	1	2	3	
Age	<60 years	60–79 years	≥80 years		Initial score criteria
Shock	'No shock', systolic BP ≥100 mmHg, pulse <100 bpm	'Tachycardia', systolic BP ≥100 mmHg, pulse ≥100 bpm	'Hypotension', systolic BP <100 mmHg		
Comorbidity	No major comorbidity		Cardiac failure, ischaemic heart disease, any major comorbidity	Renal failure, liver failure, disseminated malignancy	
Diagnosis	Mallory–Weiss tear, no lesion identified and no stigmata of recent haemorrhage	All other diagnoses	Malignancy of upper GI tract		Additional criteria for full score
Major stigmata of recent haemorrhage	None, or dark spot only		Blood in upper GI tract, adherent clot, visible or spurting vessel		



1 Acute rectal bleed?

Regard any prolonged, profuse or ongoing episode of bright red/maroon PR blood loss within the previous 24 hours as acute rectal bleeding. Assess patients with melaena in the same way as those with haematemesis (see above). Where the predominant problem is bloody diarrhoea, evaluate

as described on page 91. In the absence of acute bleeding, proceed to step 5.

2 Resuscitation requirements assessed? (see Boxes 15.1 and 15.2)

Make adequate resuscitation your top priority. Evaluate and address resuscitation requirements as described for haematemesis, step 1.

3 Suspected upper GI source?

Assume, initially, that melaena reflects upper GI bleeding and assess as described for *haematemesis*.

Brisk bleeding from the upper GI tract may present with a fresh red PR bleed and implies severe, life-threatening haemorrhage. The diagnosis is straightforward if there is concomitant haematemesis but otherwise a high index of suspicion is essential. Proceed with a working diagnosis of lower GI bleeding in patients without haemodynamic instability but suspect an upper GI source in those with features of hypovolaemic shock. If present, seek senior GI input and consider UGIE as the first-line investigation following resuscitation, especially if there are any recent upper GI symptoms e.g. epigastric pain, or known/suspected oesophageal varices.

4 High-risk bleed (Box 15.3)?

Consider non-admission or early discharge (with outpatient follow-up) if the patient has no high-risk features (see Box 15.2), especially if there is evidence of a benign anal disorder.

Admit any patient with risk factors for uncontrolled or recurrent bleeding (see Box 15.3). Once adequately resuscitated and clinically stable, arrange colonic imaging to establish the site and cause of bleeding – usually colonoscopy or CT angiography.

Box 15.3 Risk factors for adverse outcomes in acute lower GI bleeding

- Any haemodynamic instability
- Initial haematocrit <35% or need for red blood cell transfusion
- Any visualised red blood PR
- INR >1.4 or current aspirin/NSAID use
- Significant comorbidity e.g. cardiorespiratory, renal, hepatic impairment, or current hospital inpatient
- Age >60 years

Seek urgent senior surgical input in any patient with continued active bleeding, ongoing haemodynamic instability despite resuscitation, or high transfusion requirements.

5 Risk factors for major colorectal pathology?

Refer the patient for urgent lower GI investigation (usually colonoscopy) to exclude colorectal cancer if any of the criteria in Box 15.4 is present.

Also consider lower GI endoscopic assessment if the patient has:

- systemic/extraintestinal features of inflammatory bowel disease (Box 9.3, p. 89)
- a history of pelvic radiotherapy
- recent-onset, persistent bleeding when the patient is ≥ 50 years or has a strong family history of colorectal cancer, e.g. a first-degree relative <45 years at diagnosis, or two or more first-degree relatives.

6 Clinical features of anal disorder?

Perform careful rectal examination and proctoscopy in all patients to look for an anal disorder. If one is identified, provide reassurance but refer the patient for outpatient colorectal evaluation if there is diagnostic doubt or symptoms persist despite conservative management.

Arrange further GI investigation and/or referral in all patients without an obvious anorectal cause, in whom bleeding persists or recurs.

Box 15.4 High-risk features for colorectal cancer in patients with rectal bleeding

- Rectal bleeding ≥ 6 weeks with change of bowel habit (\uparrow frequency or looser stools)
- Palpable rectal or abdominal mass
- Significant weight loss e.g. ≥ 6 kg
- Previous excision of colorectal cancer
- Age >60 years without anal symptoms, e.g. discomfort, itching, lumps, prolapse

Haematuria, or blood in the urine, may be visible (macroscopic) or non-visible (microscopic), detected only by dipstick testing or urine microscopy. Visible haematuria strongly suggests significant urological disease and always requires further evaluation. Non-visible haematuria is a common incidental finding in asymptomatic patients and the challenge lies in differentiating benign causes from serious pathology. Painless haematuria is most often caused by urinary tract cancer or tuberculosis (TB). It is important to differentiate haematuria from:

- contamination in menstruating women
- other causes of red urine (Box 16.1).

Tumours

60% of renal cancers and 80% of bladder cancers present with haematuria. Both are rare below the age of 40. Associated features may include loin pain, abdominal mass and systemic upset (renal cancer) or lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS), e.g. dysuria, frequency, urgency and hesitancy (bladder cancer). However, in the majority of cases, haematuria is the sole symptom and examination is normal. Risk factors are listed in Box 16.2. Around 12% of prostate cancers present with haematuria (more commonly microscopic).

Stones

Stones may cause obstruction anywhere along the urinary tract, though typically at sites of narrowing, e.g. the pelvi-ureteric junction, pelvic brim and vesico-ureteric junction. Those in the renal pelvis or bladder may remain asymptomatic for years and present incidentally with dipstick haematuria. Ureteric obstruction typically presents with renal 'colic' – acute, severe loin pain radiating to the groin ± genitalia that builds to a crescendo of intensity over a few minutes, often accompanied by nausea,

vomiting and restlessness. The pain persists until obstruction is relieved. Visible haematuria may occur and dipstick is positive in 90% of cases.

Infection

Common clinical features of lower urinary tract infection (UTI) include frequency, dysuria, urgency, malodorous urine and visible or dipstick haematuria. In acute pyelonephritis there is typically loin pain, fever, rigors and significant systemic upset. UTI is likely if a dipstick test is positive for either nitrite or leucocyte esterase, but is unlikely if both are absent. A pure growth of $>10^5$ organisms/mL of fresh MSU confirms the diagnosis and permits sensitivity testing. Urinary TB may cause visible haematuria ± other urinary tract symptoms/pulmonary manifestations/constitutional upset. Urinalysis is positive for WBC but routine culture is negative. Diagnosis requires a fresh early morning urine sample for acid-/alcohol-fast bacilli and TB culture. Painless visible haematuria toward the end of voiding is the most common initial presenting feature of *Schistosoma haematobium* infection, most commonly acquired in Egypt/East Africa e.g. by swimming in freshwater lakes. Clues to diagnosis include travel history and eosinophilia. Dipstick haematuria is also common in bacterial endocarditis.

Renal disease

Haematuria may occur as a result of disorders that disrupt the glomerular basement membrane (glomerulonephritis). Those most likely to result in haematuria include anti-glomerular basement membrane disease (Goodpasture's syndrome), small-vessel vasculitis e.g. Wegener's granulomatosis, post-streptococcal glomerulonephritis, systemic lupus erythematosus and immunoglobulin IgA nephropathy.

Box 16.1 Causes of urine discolouration**Orange-brown**

- Conjugated bilirubin
- Rhubarb, senna
- Concentrated normal urine, e.g. very low fluid intake

Red-brown

- Blood, myoglobin, free haemoglobin, porphyrins
- Beetroot, blackberries
- Drugs: rifampicin, metronidazole, warfarin

Brown-black

- Conjugated bilirubin
- Drugs: L-dopa
- Homogentisic acid (in alkaptonuria or ochronosis)

Blue-green

- Drugs/dyes, e.g. propofol, fluorescein

Associated features include proteinuria, hypertension, oedema and renal failure. In IgA nephropathy there may be intermittent episodes of visible haematuria coinciding with upper respiratory tract infections. Diagnosis of glomerular disease is made by renal biopsy. Inherited renal disorders,

Box 16.2 Risk factors for urinary tract cancer

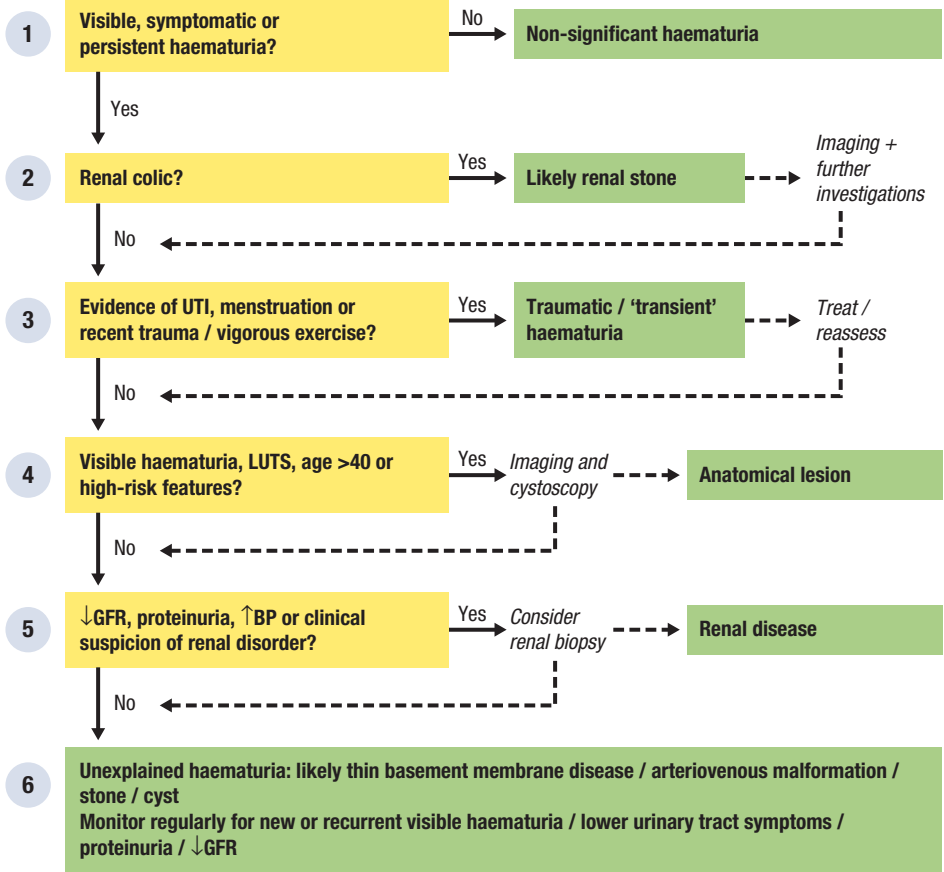
- Smoking
- Occupational exposure to chemicals/dyes (benzenes, aromatic amines)
- Irritative voiding symptoms
- Previous pelvic irradiation
- Cyclophosphamide exposure
- Chronic inflammation, e.g. schistosomiasis

such as Alport's syndrome and adult polycystic kidney disease, may also present with haematuria.

Other causes

- Trauma: direct urethral trauma; blunt or penetrating abdominal/pelvic injury.
- Iatrogenic: renal biopsy, transurethral resection of prostate, cystoscopy, urinary catheterisation.
- Vascular: arterio-venous malformations; renal vein thrombosis.
- Bleeding diathesis.
- Renal cysts.
- Acute tubular necrosis.
- Thin basement membrane disease (common, benign, often familial).
- Loin pain-haematuria syndrome.
- Extreme exertion e.g. distance running.

Full clinical assessment, urinalysis, U+E



1 Visible, symptomatic or persistent haematuria?

Check for other causes of urine discoloration (see Box 16.1). In the UK, dipstick testing (at least 1+) is used to detect non-visible haematuria; routine urine microscopy is not recommended but can be performed in uncertain cases, e.g. suspicion of myoglobinuria. If a dipstick test is positive, ask specifically about episodes of visible haematuria.

Evaluate further as described below if there is:

- visible haematuria
- loin pain or LUTS
- 2 out of 3 positive tests over time in an asymptomatic patient.

2 Renal colic?

The combination of haematuria and renal colic (see above) suggests ureteric obstruction, usually from a stone or, less commonly, from clots or sloughed renal papilla. Confirm the presence and position of a stone with an intravenous urogram (IVU) or, preferably, spiral CT. Observe closely for ↓urine output or evidence of infection and perform further investigations to establish an underlying cause, e.g. chemical composition of stone; plasma calcium/phosphate/uric acid.

3 Evidence of UTI, menstruation or recent trauma/vigorous exercise?

Refer to urology if visible haematuria follows surgical or invasive procedures of the renal tract e.g. renal biopsy, ureteroscopy, transurethral resection of prostate, or abdominal/pelvic/genital trauma.

The absence of leucocytes and nitrites on dipstick effectively excludes UTI in most cases. If dipstick testing is positive or there is strong clinical suspicion, send an MSU; treat confirmed infection then recheck for non-visible haematuria.

Repeat dipstick testing at a later date if the test was performed during menstruation or shortly after strenuous exercise or urinary catheterisation.

Consider infective endocarditis if there is fever, splinter haemorrhages, predisposing lesion or new murmur.

Do not attribute haematuria to anticoagulation or antiplatelet treatment alone without further investigation.

4 Visible haematuria, LUTS, age >40 or high-risk features?

In the absence of renal colic and following treatment/exclusion of transient causes of haematuria, you must exclude cancer if any of the following features is present:

- visible haematuria
- LUTS
- age >40 years
- high-risk features (Box 16.2).

Refer such patients to urology for further investigation, e.g. CT urogram (or renal USS ± IVU) and cystoscopy.

5 ↓GFR, proteinuria, ↑BP or clinical suspicion of renal disorder?

Refer to a nephrologist for further evaluation ± renal biopsy if any of the following features is present:

- proteinuria e.g. albumin:creatinine ratio ≥ 30
- renal impairment (GFR <60 mL/min)
- ↑BP in a patient <40 years
- Connective tissue disease, e.g. SLE
- family history of Alport's syndrome/adult polycystic kidney disease
- episodes of visible haematuria coinciding with URTIs.

6 Unexplained haematuria. Monitor regularly

Isolated microscopic haematuria is common and usually due to benign disease e.g. thin basement membrane disease. Provided that the above causes have been excluded, reassure patients that further investigation is not necessary but monitor for worrying features such as new urinary tract symptoms, visible haematuria, proteinuria or renal impairment.

Haemoptysis, or coughing up blood, requires thorough evaluation to exclude serious pathology such as lung cancer, tuberculosis (TB) and pulmonary embolism (PE); many patients will require detailed imaging and specialist assessment. Massive haemoptysis (>500 mL/24 hours) may be life-threatening.

Respiratory tract infections

Respiratory tract infections (RTIs) are the most common cause of haemoptysis. They typically cause blood-stained purulent sputum rather than frank blood, and have associated features such as cough, fever and dyspnoea. In acute bronchitis, mucosal inflammation can rupture superficial blood vessels; patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease may have haemoptysis during an infective exacerbation. Pneumonia may cause frank haemoptysis, especially with invasive bacteria, e.g. *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Klebsiella* spp. or fungi; patients are usually profoundly unwell. Mycetoma, lung abscess and TB may cause massive haemoptysis. More commonly, TB produces chronic cough with small haemoptyses, fever, night sweats, weight loss and characteristic CXR changes.

Lung tumours

Haemoptysis is common in primary bronchial tumours but rare in secondary lung tumours. Risk factors are smoking (especially ≥ 40 pack-years) and age >40 years; repeated small haemoptyses or

blood-streaked sputum for ≥ 2 weeks strongly suggests malignancy. Massive haemoptysis may occur with erosion of tumour into a large vessel. Weight loss, recent-onset cough, finger clubbing and lymphadenopathy are well-recognised features. CXR may show a variety of abnormalities (Box 17.1) but is sometimes normal.

Pulmonary embolism

Frank haemoptysis occurs due to pulmonary infarction, usually accompanied by sudden-onset dyspnoea and pleuritic pain. A pleural rub or signs of deep vein thrombosis (DVT) are present in a minority of cases. CXR may show a wedge-shaped peripheral opacity or pleural effusion, but is most often normal.

Bronchiectasis

There is typically a background of chronic cough with copious foul-smelling purulent sputum. Finger clubbing and coarse inspiratory crackles may be evident on examination.

Other causes

Pulmonary oedema may cause pink, frothy sputum but dyspnoea is almost always the dominant complaint. Other causes include pulmonary hypertension (especially associated with mitral stenosis), coagulopathies, foreign body inhalation, chest trauma, Wegener's granulomatosis and Goodpasture's syndrome.

Box 17.1 The CXR in lung cancer

Common abnormalities on CXR in patients with lung cancer include:

- a discrete mass (Fig. 17.1) or cavitating lesion (Fig. 17.2)
- collapse of a lobe secondary to tumour obstruction (Figs 17.3 and 17.4)
- unilateral hilar enlargement or pleural effusion (see Fig. 12.6, p. 117)

- consolidation (see Figs 12.3 and 12.4, pp. 116 and 117) that fails to resolve or recurs in the same lobe.

In a substantial proportion of cases, the CXR is normal.

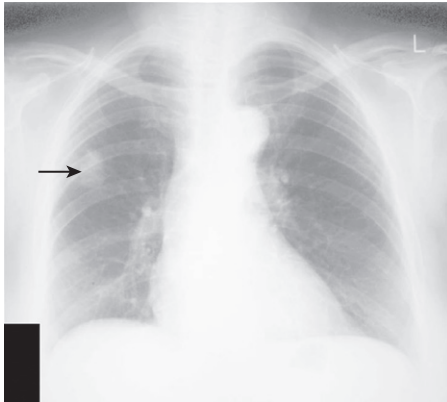


Fig. 17.1 A solitary lung mass.

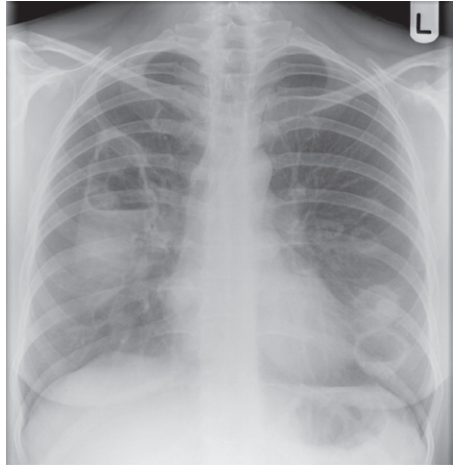


Fig. 17.2 A cavitating lung lesion.

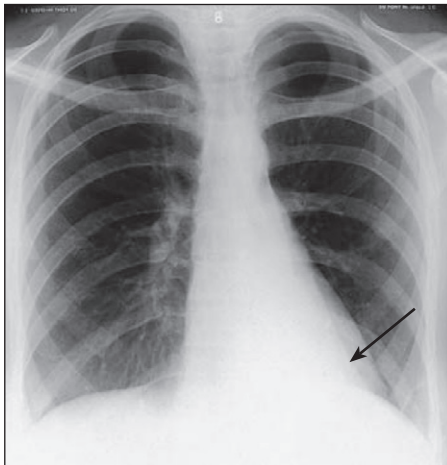


Fig. 17.3 Left lower lobe collapse. The changes in left lower lobe collapse may be subtle and easily overlooked; note the triangular opacification behind the heart, giving the appearance of an unusually straight left heart border.

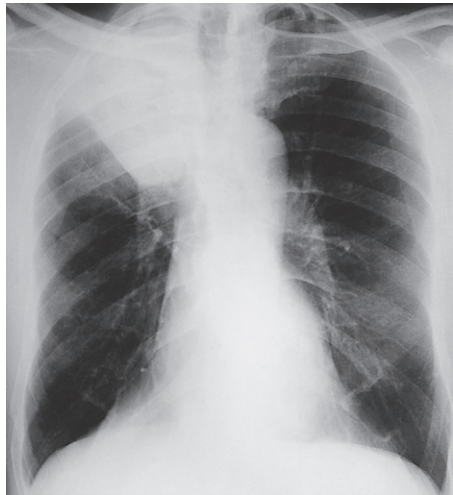
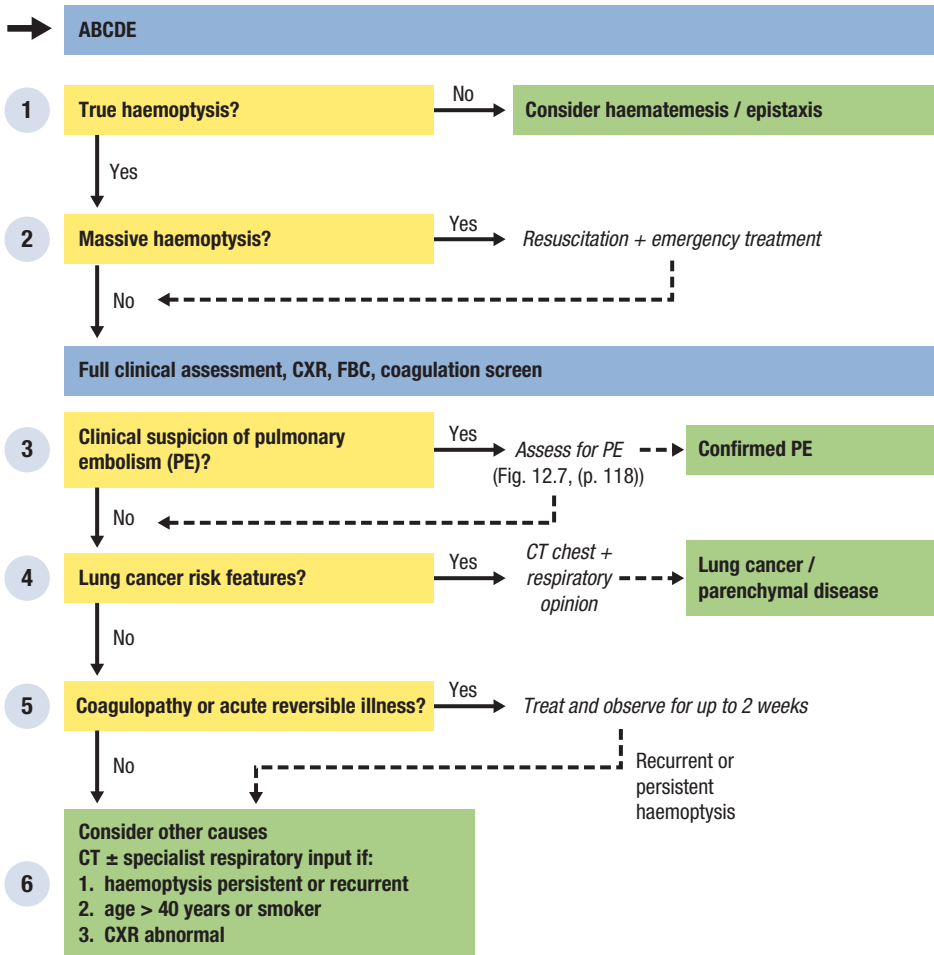


Fig. 17.4 Right upper lobe collapse. Note the right upper zone opacification, loss of volume in the right lung field and tracheal deviation.



1 True haemoptysis?

A clear history of blood being coughed up or mixed with sputum reliably indicates haemoptysis.

Blood that suddenly appears in the mouth without coughing suggests a nasopharyngeal origin; ask about nosebleeds and look for epistaxis or a bleeding source within the mouth.

Blood originating from the GI tract is typically dark, acidic (test pH) and may contain food particles; blood that is frothy, alkaline and bright red or pink suggests a respiratory source.

2 Massive haemoptysis?

Bleeding is difficult to quantify clinically but estimate the volume and rate of blood loss, e.g. by direct observation, with a graduated container. The major risk is asphyxiation through flooding of alveoli or airway obstruction. Use the ABCDE approach (with high-flow O₂ and IV resuscitation) and seek immediate anaesthetic help if any of the following is present:

- large blood volume e.g. >50 mL in 1 hour
- airway compromise
- haemodynamic instability.

3 Clinical suspicion of pulmonary embolism?

PE is easily forgotten and easily missed. Physical and CXR findings are unreliable so maintain a high index of suspicion. Consider PE and assess as shown in [Figure 12.7](#) (p. 118) if haemoptysis is acute and accompanied by any of the following:

- rapid-onset pleuritic pain or dyspnoea
- symptoms or signs of DVT
- specific risk factors, e.g. active malignancy, recent surgery
- new-onset frank haemoptysis with no other obvious cause.

4 Lung cancer risk features?

You must exclude lung cancer, even if another diagnosis appears more likely, in any patient with:

- blood-streaked sputum for >2 weeks
- smoker >40 years
- weight loss, clubbing, Horner's syndrome, cervical lymphadenopathy
- mass, cavitating lesion or unilateral hilar adenopathy/pleural effusion on CXR ([Box 17.1](#)).

Thoracic CT is a useful first-line investigation and may reveal a tumour or other cause for haemoptysis, e.g. bronchiectasis; but refer the patient to a respiratory specialist for further assessment \pm bronchoscopy even if CT is normal.

5 Coagulopathy or acute reversible illness?

Haemoptysis for <1 week with cough and purulent sputum suggests acute RTI; assess as described on page 120 and arrange follow-up review after treatment to ensure that haemoptysis has resolved.

Perform a coagulation screen in any patient on anticoagulant therapy, with a history of bleeding disorder or with

evidence of bleeding elsewhere, or if there is no clear alternative cause.

6 Consider other causes/further investigation

Chronic cough with daily mucopurulent sputum production or persistent coarse inspiratory crackles suggests bronchiectasis – confirm the diagnosis with high-resolution thoracic CT.

Consider TB if any of the following features is present:

- prior residence in an endemic area
- immunosuppression (HIV, malnutrition, general debility)
- suggestive clinical features, e.g. night sweats, fever, weight loss
- suggestive CXR findings, e.g. a cavitating lesion (see [Fig. 17.2](#)), persistent consolidation, miliary TB.

If suspected, obtain ≥ 3 sputum samples for acid-fast bacilli and mycobacterial culture, and seek expert respiratory input.

Exclude Goodpasture's syndrome and Wegener's granulomatosis if there is evidence of renal involvement, e.g. haematuria, proteinuria, \downarrow GFR: check for anti-glomerular basement membrane and anti-PR3 (c-ANCA) antibodies and seek renal input.

Arrange an echocardiogram if the patient has:

- a history of rheumatic fever
- exertional dyspnoea, orthopnoea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea
- signs of mitral stenosis, e.g. loud S1, low-pitched mid-diastolic murmur
- signs of pulmonary hypertension, e.g. loud P2, right ventricular heave.

If the cause is still unclear, consider CT and specialist respiratory input – especially if > 40 years, smoking history, ongoing symptoms or CXR abnormality.

Headache is extremely common and usually benign. The challenge is to identify the small minority of patients with serious underlying pathology and those with disorders that respond to specific treatments.

Subarachnoid haemorrhage (SAH)

The headache is typically of sudden onset (often near-instantaneous), occipital and very severe. Distress and photophobia are common but neck stiffness may take hours to develop. Large bleeds may be complicated by ↓GCS, seizure or focal neurological signs. Most cases are evident on CT but LP is required in suspected cases with normal CT.

Benign thunderclap headache mimics the headache of SAH but investigation reveals no evidence of an intracranial vascular disorder. It is a diagnosis of exclusion.

Other vascular causes

Intracerebellar haemorrhage: typically presents with abrupt-onset headache, nausea, vomiting, dizziness and ataxia ± ↓GCS.

Spontaneous intracerebral or intraventricular haemorrhage: the onset of headache is usually over minutes to hours accompanied by a focal neurological deficit ± ↓GCS.

Cerebral venous thrombosis: headache is common but variable, e.g. 'thunderclap', throbbing, 'band-like', as are associated features, e.g. nausea, vomiting, seizures, cranial nerve palsies, hemiparesis, ataxia, ↓GCS.

Vertebrobasilar dissection: may cause acute-onset occipital/posterior neck pain with brainstem signs and symptoms.

Meningitis

Classically presents with headache, fever and meningism. The onset of headache is typically over hours rather than sudden. Viral meningitis is usually self-limiting,

with headache the most prominent clinical feature. Bacterial meningitis is life-threatening; presenting features include ↓GCS, signs of shock (see [Box 28.1](#), p. 249), purpuric rash (see [Fig. 26.15](#), p. 240) and focal neurological signs. LP (see [Clinical tool p. 168](#)) is helpful in the diagnosis but must not delay IV antibiotics therapy. Beware atypical presentations in immunosuppressed, pregnant or alcoholic patients.

Migraine

Recurrent severe headaches lasting several hours to a few days, usually accompanied by photophobia and nausea ± vomiting. In one-third there are associated focal neurological features – an 'aura' ([Box 18.1](#)). The headache is typically intense, throbbing and unilateral, causing the patient to cease normal activities in favour of bed-rest in a quiet, darkened room. Common triggers include cheese, chocolate, alcohol and the oral contraceptive pill. A first attack aged > 40 years is uncommon.

Cluster headache

This refers to severe, unilateral, retro-orbital headache with restlessness, agitation and ipsilateral lacrimation, conjunctival injection, rhinorrhoea and facial sweating. Attacks are short-lived (15–90 minutes) but occur frequently and repeatedly (often at the same time each day) in 'clusters' lasting days to weeks; these are separated by months without symptoms. The male:female ratio is 5:1.

Temporal arteritis (giant cell arteritis)

A large-vessel vasculitis, closely associated with polymyalgia rheumatica, more common in women and unusual in patients <50 years. Clinical features include localised headache (temporal/occipital), scalp tenderness, jaw claudication, visual loss, constitutional upset (malaise, night sweats,

Box 18.1 What constitutes an aura?

Auras are focal neurological phenomena that precede or accompany a migrainous headache. They occur in 20–30% of patients with migraine, usually developing gradually over 5–20 minutes and lasting <60 minutes. Most are visual in nature but they may also be sensory or motor. Common examples include:

- ‘fortification spectra’: shimmering zigzag lines that move across the visual field
- flashing lights or spots
- temporary loss of vision
- numbness/dysaesthesia on one side of the body
- expressive dysphasia.

pyrexia, weight loss), and an abnormal temporal artery (inflamed, tender, non-pulsatile). ESR/CRP are almost always raised. The potential for rapid-onset irreversible visual loss necessitates urgent treatment with steroids. Temporal artery biopsy may confirm the diagnosis but should not delay steroid treatment.

Acute glaucoma

Acute glaucoma, an ophthalmological emergency, occurs due to a sudden increase in intraocular pressure. The typical patient is long-sighted, middle-aged or elderly, and presents with periorbital pain (\pm frontal headache), nausea and vomiting, blurred vision with halos around lights and conjunctival injection. Urgent ophthalmology referral is mandatory.

Raised intracranial pressure

May occur as a primary disorder (idiopathic intracranial hypertension) especially in overweight young women taking the oral

contraceptive pill, or secondary to an intracranial space-occupying lesion. In the latter case, there may be focal neurological signs, change in personality or new-onset seizures. Headache tends to be worse in the morning and on lying flat, coughing or straining. There may be associated vomiting, often without nausea \pm papilloedema.

Sinusitis

This causes a dull, throbbing headache associated with facial pain over the sinuses. It tends to be worse on bending forward. There are invariably associated nasal symptoms, e.g. congestion or discharge. Sinusitis lasting > 8 weeks requires CT to confirm the diagnosis.

Analgesic headache

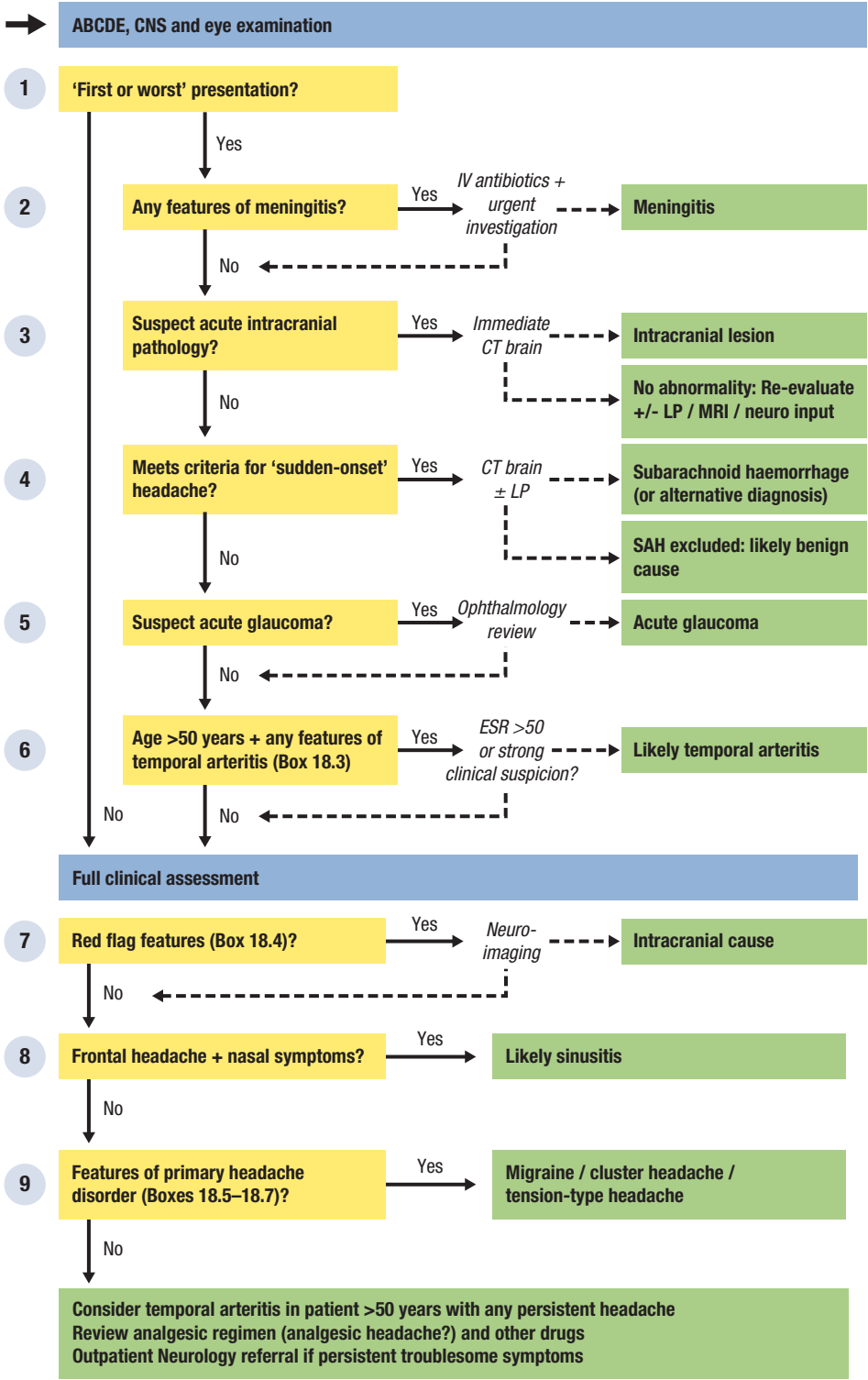
This refers to headache associated with chronic analgesic use especially opioids such as codeine. Headaches are usually bilateral and occur prior to the next dose of analgesia.

Tension headache

The headache is usually bilateral (often generalised or frontal) and described as ‘dull’, ‘tight’ or ‘pressing’ in nature. Unlike migraine, nausea and photophobia are usually absent and the patient can often continue with normal activities.

Other causes

- Carbon monoxide poisoning.
- Hypercapnia.
- Drugs: vasodilators e.g. nitrates, ‘recreational’ drugs e.g. solvents.
- Trigeminal neuralgia (brief, repetitive episodes of intense shooting/stabbing/‘electric shock’-like pain in II and III divisions of trigeminal nerve).
- Trauma: extradural haemorrhage, subdural haemorrhage, concussion.



1 'First or worst' presentation?

Acute severe pathology is less likely in patients with recurrence of a longstanding problem than in patients with a first presentation of headache. However, patients with a pre-existing headache disorder, e.g. migraine, may also present acutely with another diagnosis such as SAH. If a patient with chronic headaches presents with a new headache that is markedly different in severity or character to normal, assess it as new-onset headache.

2 Any features of meningitis?

Identifying patients with bacterial meningitis is the top priority to allow rapid, potentially life-saving, antibiotic treatment. Patients may lack classical features but, in almost all cases, there will be at least one of:

- fever ($\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}$)
- rash (not always petechial)
- signs of shock (see [Box 28.1](#), p. 249)
- acute-onset headache e.g. over hours with meningism ([Box 18.2](#)).

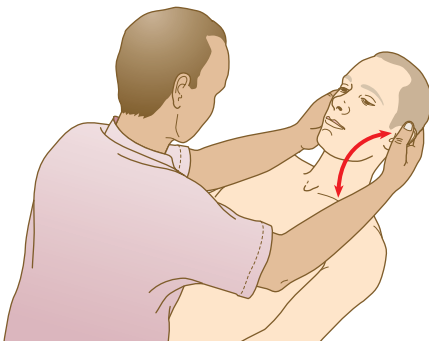
SAH may also present with severe headache and meningism, but is less likely if the headache onset was not sudden (see below).

If you suspect meningitis, take blood cultures and throat swabs immediately. Give IV antibiotics and, if there are no contraindications, perform LP for CSF analysis (see over - [Clinical Tool](#)). If you suspect raised intracranial pressure, perform CT prior to LP. It is often difficult to distinguish viral from early bacterial meningitis clinically, so manage as bacterial meningitis pending CSF analysis.

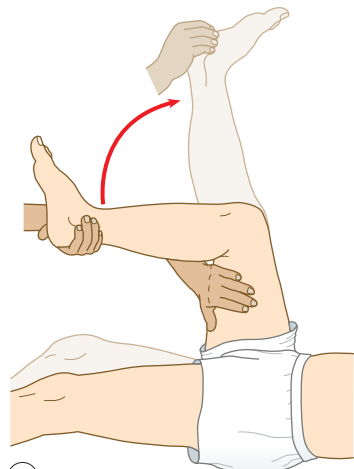
Box 18.2 Meningism?

Meningism (neck stiffness, photophobia, positive Kernig's sign) denotes irritation of the meninges. To test for neck stiffness, lie the patient supine with no pillow, place your fingers behind the patient's head and gently attempt to flex the head until the chin touches the chest ([Fig. 18.1A](#)); firm resistance to passive flexion and rigidity in the neck muscles indicate neck

stiffness. To test for Kernig's sign, flex one of the patient's legs at the hip and knee with your left hand placed over the medial hamstrings, then extend the knee with your right hand maintaining the hip in flexion ([Fig. 18.1B](#)). Resistance to extension by spasm in the hamstrings \pm flexion of the other leg indicates a positive test.



(A)



(B)

Fig. 18.1 Testing for meningeal irritation.


Clinical tool: LP and CSF interpretation
Contraindications to LP

- Infected skin over the needle entry site.
- Radiological evidence of raised intracranial pressure.
- Clinical suspicion of raised intracranial pressure: ↓GCS, focal neurological signs, papilloedema, new seizures.
- Coagulopathy or platelets $<50 \times 10^9/L$.
- Severe agitation and restlessness.

CSF interpretation

Routine interpretation of CSF results includes (Table 18.1):

- opening pressure (supine position)
 - protein
 - glucose (always compare with blood glucose)
 - cell count.
- Additional tests, e.g. culture, PCR, oligoclonal bands, may be required in some circumstances.

Additional points to consider

- Early bacterial meningitis may be mistaken for viral meningitis as there is a predominance of lymphocytes in the CSF. If

there is any possibility of bacterial meningitis, treat the patient with antibiotics pending further investigation, e.g. blood/CSF culture.

- If there is a ↑lymphocyte count, send CSF for viral PCR, including herpes and enterovirus.
- The history in TB meningitis is often indolent – consider it if the patient has known immunocompromise or is from an endemic TB region, especially if the CSF results suggest the diagnosis (see above). If suspected, send CSF for acid-fast bacilli and mycobacterial PCR and culture.
- Non-infective disorders can produce a lymphocytic picture, including lupus, sarcoidosis and malignant meningitis. Check auto-antibodies and discuss with Rheumatology if there are any other suggestive features.
- A difficult procedure may result in a ‘traumatic tap’, i.e. red cells in the CSF. This can complicate interpretation of the WCC. A rule of thumb is that 1 white cell per 1000 red cells is normal. However, if the CSF picture is unclear, then the clinical history must be taken into account.

Table 18.1 Interpretation of CSF results

Condition	Opening pressure	CSF protein (mg/L)	CSF glucose (mmol/L)	Lymphocytes ($\times 10^6/L$)	Neutrophils ($\times 10^6/L$)	Red cells ($\times 10^6/L$)
Normal	5–18 cm H ₂ O	200–450	>60% of blood glucose 3–5	<5	0	0
Bacterial meningitis	↑ or normal	↑	<50% of blood glucose	↑: usually <neutrophils but may be predominant cell type in early stages	≥1 is +ve Usually >100 May be 0 in very early stages	0
Viral meningitis	↑ or normal	↑ or normal	<60% of blood glucose but >50%	>5 is +ve Usually >50	0	0
TB meningitis	↑	↑↑: may be >1000	<30% of blood glucose	100%	0	0
Subarachnoid haemorrhage	↑	↑	>60% of blood glucose	0; if ↑red cells, then 1 white cell per 1000 red cells is normal	0	↑: often in thousands
Late subarachnoid haemorrhage	↑ or normal	↑	>60% blood glucose	0	0	0 but +ve for xanthochromia (haem breakdown product)
Vasculitis	↑	↑: may be >100	>60% of blood glucose	0 Occasionally ↑ as a cause of aseptic meningitis	0	0

3 Suspect acute intracranial pathology?

Arrange immediate neuroimaging to exclude life-threatening intracranial pathology, e.g. haemorrhage or space-occupying lesion with mass effect, if any of the following is present:

- ↓GCS
- focal neurological signs
- new-onset seizures
- history of recent head injury
- anticoagulation or coagulopathy.

Where CT does not yield a diagnosis and no alternative cause is apparent e.g. toxicity, metabolic derangement, LP may be required to exclude meningitis or SAH. Review the presentation and, if appropriate, evaluate for seizure (p. 258), coma (Ch 7) or 'Limb weakness' (Ch 22). Seek urgent Neurology input if the cause remains unclear.

4 Meets criteria for 'sudden-onset' headache?

Exclude SAH in any patient with a severe 'first or worst' headache that reaches peak intensity within 5 min of onset and persists for >1 hour.

Headache in SAH may not be instantaneous in onset but almost always reaches maximal intensity within 5 min and rarely resolves in <1 hour. If a headache meets these criteria, then there are no clinical features that can reliably rule out the diagnosis so neuroimaging ± CSF analysis is mandatory. CT within 24 hours will detect 95% of bleeds. If normal, then LP, ≥12 hours from the onset of headache, must be performed to look for xanthochromia; its absence effectively excludes SAH. The major differential diagnosis is benign thunderclap headache; however, all sudden-onset severe headaches should, ideally, be discussed with a neurologist.

5 Suspect acute glaucoma?

Acute glaucoma is sight-threatening and easily missed. Request urgent Ophthalmology review if the patient has acute-onset headache (especially frontal or periorbital)

accompanied by any of the following features:

- conjunctival injection
- clouding of the cornea
- irregular/non-reactive pupil
- ↓visual acuity or blurred vision
- sees coloured 'halos' around lights.

6 Age >50 years + any features of temporal arteritis (Box 18.3)?

Suspect temporal arteritis in patients >50 years with new-onset headache and any of the features shown in Box 18.3. Check ESR and CRP urgently; ESR >50 mm/hour makes the diagnosis highly likely. In these circumstances, or where clinical suspicion is high e.g. >2 features from Box 18.3, start steroid therapy immediately. A prompt response to steroids essentially confirms the diagnosis, though, ideally, temporal artery biopsy should be performed within 2 weeks of starting steroids.

7 Red flag features (Box 18.4)?

Regardless of headache duration, you must exclude serious underlying intracranial pathology if any of the features in Box 18.4 is present. Arrange CT brain ± MRI and, if normal, seek input from a neurologist. Consider benign intracranial hypertension in patients with features of ↑intracranial pressure but no mass on neuroimaging.

Box 18.3 Features suggesting temporal arteritis

- Pain localised to temporal or occipital region
- Inflamed, thickened, pulseless or tender temporal artery
- Scalp tenderness
- Jaw claudication
- Visual loss (may be temporary initially)
- Constitutional symptoms: fever, malaise, fatigue, night sweats, weight loss
- Symptoms of polymyalgia rheumatica (proximal pain, stiffness etc.)

Box 18.4 Red flag features

- New-onset headache/change in headache in patients over 50 years
- Focal CNS signs, ataxia or new cognitive or behavioural disturbance
- Persistent visual disturbance
- Headache that changes with posture or wakes the patient up
- Headache brought on by physical exertion
- Papilloedema
- New-onset headache in a patient with known HIV or active malignancy

8 Frontal headache + nasal symptoms?

Whilst frontal headache may raise the suspicion of sinusitis, the diagnosis should only be made when there are associated nasal symptoms. Look for at least two of:

- nasal blockage/congestion
- rhinorrhoea/discharge
- loss of smell
- facial pressure or tenderness.

Further investigation is not necessary in acute sinusitis but refer the patient to ENT if there are chronic symptoms.

9 Features of primary headache disorder (Boxes 18.5–18.7)?

Primary headache disorders, e.g. tension headache, migraine are responsible for most headaches. Diagnosis relies on associated features and patterns of presentation (Boxes 18.5–18.7). By definition, they cannot be diagnosed on the basis of a single episode. However, where the presentation is typical, it may be reasonable to class a case as a likely first presentation of a primary headache disorder. Where a recurrent headache does not fit neatly into a diagnostic category, refer to a neurologist.

Box 18.5 Diagnostic criteria for migraine

Five or more headache episodes meeting the following criteria, or two or more episodes associated with typical aura (see Box 18.1):

1. headache duration of 4–72 hours
2. ≥ 2 of unilateral location/pulsating quality/moderate to severe intensity/disabling*
3. ≥ 1 of nausea \pm vomiting/photophobia + phonophobia.

*Aggravation by or causing avoidance of routine physical activity e.g. walking or climbing stairs.

Box 18.6 Diagnostic criteria for cluster headache

Five or more episodes of headache with:

1. severe and unilateral orbital, periorbital or temporal pain
2. duration 15–180 minutes and frequency 1 per 2 days to 8 per day
3. ≥ 1 of restlessness/agitation or ipsilateral facial signs.*

*Conjunctival injection, lacrimation, nasal congestion, rhinorrhoea, forehead and facial sweating, miosis, ptosis, eyelid oedema.

Box 18.7 Diagnostic criteria for tension-type headache

Ten or more episodes of headache with the following criteria:

1. Duration 30 minutes to 7 days
2. ≥ 2 of bilateral location/tight or pressing quality/mild to moderate intensity/non-disabling*
3. None of: photophobia/phonophobia/nausea/vomiting.

*Not aggravated by or causing avoidance of routine physical activity e.g. walking or climbing stairs.

Jaundice describes the yellow pigmentation of skin, sclerae and mucous membranes that results from accumulation of bilirubin within tissues. This may result from \uparrow red cell breakdown (haemolysis), \downarrow uptake/conjugation by the liver or impaired biliary drainage (cholestasis).

Acute liver injury

Infective, autoimmune, toxic, metabolic or vascular liver insults may lead to acute hepatitis. Jaundice results from impaired bilirubin transport across hepatocytes \pm obstruction of biliary canaliculi due to inflammation and oedema. There is typically a disproportionate increase in ALT and AST relative to ALP and GGT. Extensive liver damage may cause *acute liver failure*, characterised by encephalopathy (Table 19.1) and coagulopathy (typically INR >1.5) in the absence of pre-existing liver disease; jaundice is present in most cases and often correlates with the degree of injury. Causes are shown in Box 19.1.

Potential causes of acute drug-induced liver injury are listed in Box 19.2. LFTs may take months to normalise after drug cessation, especially with cholestatic injury.

Acute alcoholic hepatitis may occur in individuals without chronic liver disease following intensive binge drinking and presents with jaundice, constitutional upset, tender hepatomegaly and fever.

In acute viral hepatitis, jaundice is usually preceded by a 1–2-week prodrome of malaise, arthralgia, headache and anorexia. Hepatitis A–E viruses are responsible for most cases; less common causes include CMV, EBV and herpes simplex. Diagnosis is confirmed by serology. Recovery occurs over 3–6 weeks in most cases but chronic infection develops in up to 10% of patients with hepatitis B and 80% with hepatitis C.

Icteric leptospirosis (Weil's disease) is a severe illness characterised by deep jaundice, fever, bleeding e.g. epistaxis, haematemesis, renal failure and, often, a purpuric rash.

Autoimmune hepatitis most often presents with established cirrhosis but 25% of cases manifest as an acute hepatitis with jaundice and constitutional symptoms. The female:male ratio is 3:1 and there is an association with other autoimmune conditions. Serum immunoglobulin (IgG) levels are raised and serum autoantibodies may be present.

Wilson's disease, an inherited disorder of copper metabolism, can present with acute hepatitis, sometimes recurrent, and occasionally causes acute liver failure. A \downarrow serum caeruloplasmin is highly suggestive.

Hepatic vein thrombosis (Budd-Chiari syndrome) typically presents with upper abdominal pain, hepatomegaly and marked ascites.

Cardiac failure may cause hepatic injury due to vascular congestion with resultant jaundice and \uparrow ALT.

Ischaemic hepatitis ('shock liver') may result from impaired hepatic perfusion in a patient with shock; the ALT is usually $\uparrow\uparrow$.

Cirrhosis

Chronic liver injury from any cause (Box 19.3) results in extensive hepatocellular loss, fibrosis and disturbance of the normal hepatic architecture. Hepatocellular failure leads to jaundice, coagulopathy and \downarrow albumin. Portal hypertension and consequent porto-systemic shunting of blood result in oesophageal varices and hepatic encephalopathy (Table 19.1). Portal hypertension, \downarrow albumin and generalised salt and water retention, due to haemodynamic and endocrine abnormalities, leads to ascites. There may be characteristic 'stigmata' on examination (see Box 19.5).

Table 19.1 West Haven grading of hepatic encephalopathy

Stage	Alteration of consciousness
0	No change in personality or behaviour No asterixis
1	Impaired concentration and attention span Sleep disturbance, slurred speech, asterixis, agitation or depression
2	Lethargy, drowsiness, apathy or aggression Disorientation, inappropriate behaviour, slurred speech
3	Confusion and disorientation, bizarre behaviour Drowsiness or stupor Asterixis usually absent
4	Comatose with no response to voice commands Minimal or absent response to painful stimuli

Hepatic tumours

Malignant infiltration by primary or, more commonly, metastatic tumours may cause jaundice due to extensive replacement of liver parenchyma or intrahepatic duct obstruction. Common associated features include cachexia, malaise, RUQ pain (stretching of the liver capsule) and hepatomegaly.

Biliary disease

Jaundice due to biliary obstruction causes a predominant rise in ALP and GGT, frequently associated with pale stools, dark urine and itch. An ↑PT may occur due to vitamin K malabsorption.

In primary biliary cirrhosis, there is progressive destruction of the intrahepatic bile ducts. 90% of patients are female. Pruritus usually precedes jaundice. The presence of anti-mitochondrial antibodies is diagnostic. Primary sclerosing cholangitis causes inflammation, fibrosis and strictures of the intra- and extrahepatic biliary tree. It is

Box 19.1 Causes of acute liver failure

Drugs/toxins

- Paracetamol overdose*
- Anti-tuberculous drugs
- Ecstasy
- Halothane
- *Amanita phalloides*
- Carbon tetrachloride

Infection

- Acute viral hepatitis (A, B, E)*
- Cytomegalovirus (CMV), Epstein–Barr virus (EBV)

Vascular

- Shock/ischaemic hepatitis
- Budd–Chiari syndrome

Other

- Wilson's disease
- Autoimmune hepatitis
- Acute fatty liver of pregnancy
- Extensive malignant infiltration

*Denotes common cause.

more common in men and 75% of patients have inflammatory bowel disease.

A dilated common bile duct on USS implies extrahepatic biliary obstruction. The presence of RUQ pain, fever and rigors suggests bacterial infection proximal to the obstruction (ascending cholangitis) and requires prompt antibiotics and decompression.

Gallstones are the most common cause of extrahepatic cholestasis; the onset of jaundice is relatively rapid and often accompanied by colicky, epigastric/RUQ pain.

Benign strictures may result from trauma, particularly during biliary surgery or inflammation within the biliary tree, e.g. pancreatitis.

Cholangiocarcinoma is a malignant tumour of bile ducts that most commonly presents with painless jaundice, often with pruritus.

Box 19.2 Drugs causing acute hepatotoxicity**Acute hepatitis**

- Paracetamol (in overdose)
- Cocaine, ecstasy
- Aspirin, NSAIDs
- Halothane
- Anti-tuberculous therapy: pyrazinamide, isoniazid, rifampicin
- Antifungals: ketoconazole
- Antihypertensives: methyl dopa, hydralazine

Cholestasis/cholestatic hepatitis

- Antibiotics: penicillins e.g. flucloxacillin, co-amoxiclav, ciprofloxacin, macrolides e.g. erythromycin
- Chlorpromazine
- Azathioprine
- Oestrogens (including the oral contraceptive pill)
- Amitriptyline
- Carbamazepine
- ACE inhibitors
- Cimetidine/ranitidine
- Sulphonamides

Pancreatic carcinoma typically presents with insidious, progressive jaundice due to extrinsic compression of the common bile duct, often with marked weight loss, nausea and anorexia. Pain may be absent in the early stages. Other causes of extrinsic biliary compression include duodenal ampullary tumours or enlarged lymph nodes at the porta hepatis.

Box 19.3 Causes of cirrhosis

- Chronic alcohol excess
- Chronic viral hepatitis (hepatitis B or C)
- Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease
- Autoimmune hepatitis
- Cholestatic
 - Primary sclerosing cholangitis
 - Primary biliary cirrhosis
 - Secondary biliary cirrhosis
- Metabolic
 - Hereditary haemochromatosis
 - Wilson's disease
 - Alpha₁-antitrypsin deficiency
 - Cystic fibrosis
- Venous obstruction
 - Cardiac failure
 - Budd–Chiari syndrome
- Drugs e.g. methotrexate
- Cryptogenic

Jaundice in the absence of hepatobiliary disease

Haemolytic disorders (Box 19.4) cause accumulation of unconjugated bilirubin in plasma due to ↑red cell destruction. LFTs are otherwise normal, though Hb may be decreased, with evidence of haemolysis on blood tests and film. Gilbert's syndrome is a benign congenital condition affecting 2–5% of the population. Decreased enzymatic activity limits bilirubin conjugation, causing mild jaundice during periods of fasting or intercurrent illness with no other clinical/biochemical features of liver disease.

Box 19.4 Causes of haemolysis**Hereditary**

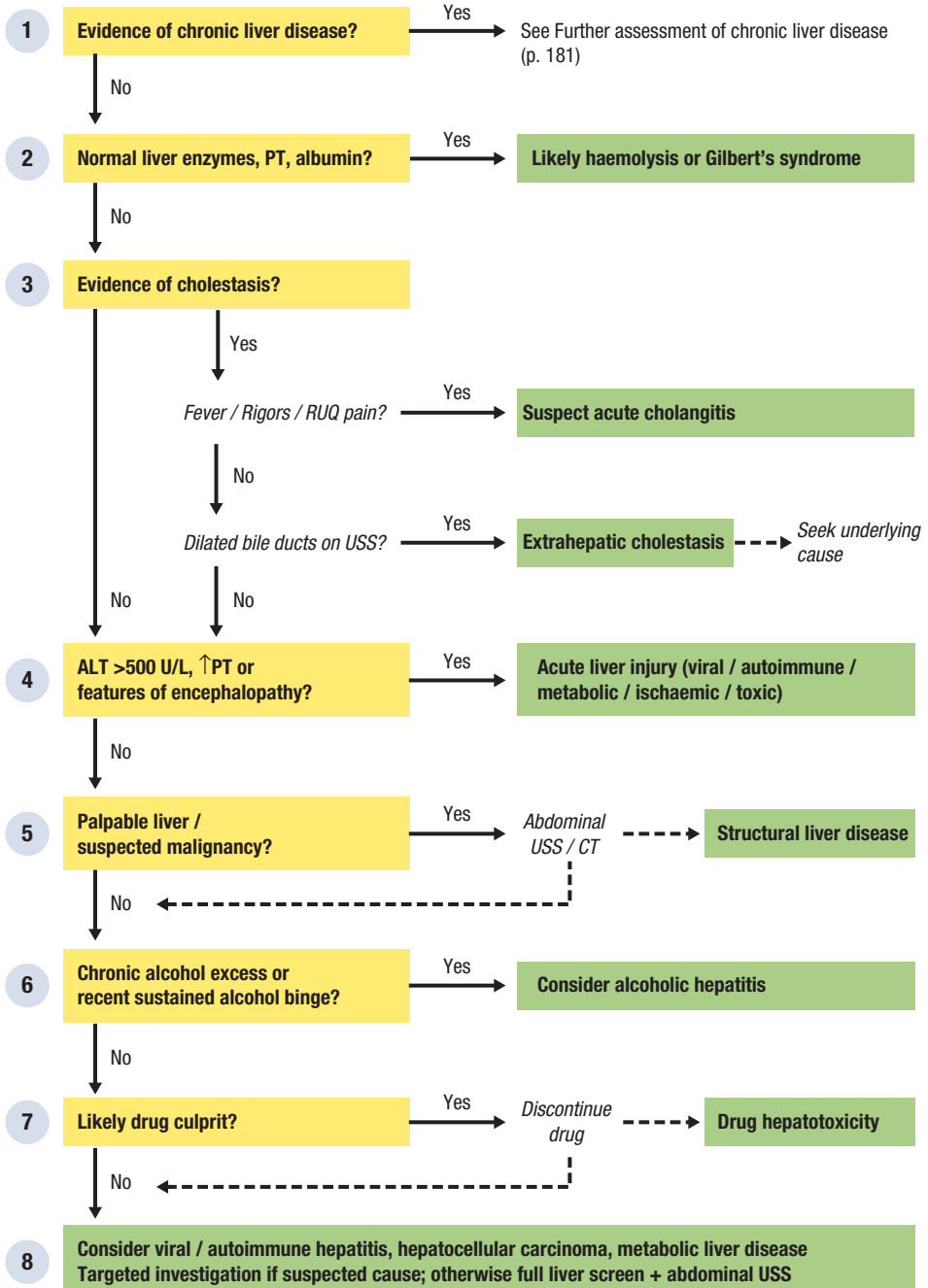
- Erythrocyte membrane defects
 - Hereditary spherocytosis
 - Hereditary elliptocytosis
- Erythrocyte enzyme defects
 - Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency
- Haemoglobinopathies
 - Thalassaemia
 - Sickle cell

Acquired

- Immune
 - Autoimmune haemolytic anaemia
 - Alloimmune: haemolytic transfusion reaction, haemolytic disease of the newborn
- Fragmentation syndromes
 - Microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia e.g. haemolytic uraemic syndrome/ thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura
 - Mechanical heart valves
- Drugs e.g. dapsone
- Infections e.g. malaria
- Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria



Full clinical assessment + LFTs, FBC, U+E, coagulation screen



1 Evidence of chronic liver disease?

In the absence of an established diagnosis, look for indicators of chronic liver disease, particularly physical stigmata (Box 19.5) and evidence of complications of cirrhosis e.g. portal hypertension.

- Multiple spider naevi, in the absence of pregnancy/pro-oestrogenic drugs, strongly suggest chronic liver disease. The other stigmata lack specificity individually but are helpful in combination.
- Ascites, especially in association with dilated, superficial periumbilical veins ('caput medusae'), is a useful pointer to portal hypertension but may have other causes in jaundiced patients, e.g. intra-abdominal malignancy or right heart failure with hepatic congestion. The rapid onset of ascites, jaundice, hepatomegaly and abdominal pain suggests acute Budd-Chiari syndrome.
- Hepatic encephalopathy (Table 19.1) and synthetic dysfunction (see below) may occur in acute liver failure but strongly suggest chronic liver disease when they occur against a background of previous clinical/biochemical evidence of liver disturbance.
- Abdominal USS can demonstrate morphologic features of cirrhosis e.g. coarse echotexture, ↑nodularity, and provide supportive evidence of portal hypertension (splenomegaly, reversed flow in the portal vein). In difficult

Box 19.5 Stigmata of chronic liver disease

- Digital clubbing
- Palmar erythema
- Spider naevi
- Loss of axillary/pubis hair
- Parotid swelling
- Gynaecomastia
- Testicular atrophy

cases, biopsy may be required to confirm the diagnosis and suggest an aetiology.

Evaluate any patient with jaundice and a background of established or suspected cirrhosis as described in 'Further assessment of chronic liver disease' (p. 181).

2 Normal liver enzymes, PT, albumin?

Consider haemolysis in jaundiced patients without associated features of liver disease and with evidence of ↑red cell breakdown, e.g. ↓Hb, ↑LDH, ↓haptoglobin, blood film abnormalities e.g. red cell fragments, ± evidence of ↑red cell production, e.g. ↑reticulocytes, polychromasia. Further assessment is described on page 134. If there are no features of haemolysis or chronic liver disease, jaundice is mild (bilirubin <100 μmol/L) and LFTs are otherwise normal, the likely diagnosis is Gilbert's syndrome.

3 Evidence of cholestasis?

A rise in ALP/GGT out of proportion to ALT/AST suggests cholestasis, especially with pale stools/dark urine. If there are features of sepsis, take blood cultures, give IV antibiotics, arrange urgent abdominal USS and discuss with the surgical team. Otherwise, perform USS to look for bile duct dilatation (indicating extrahepatic cholestasis) and an underlying cause e.g. gallstones.

If USS does not show dilated bile ducts, proceed to step 4.

If USS shows dilated bile ducts but not the underlying cause, arrange further imaging. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRCP) provides excellent definition of the biliary tree – request it if you suspect gallstones e.g. acute onset, associated abdominal pain, or there is a past history of biliary pathology. CT allows better visualisation of the pancreas – arrange if jaundice is painless with an insidious, progressive onset, especially in the elderly, to exclude pancreatic cancer. ERCP also provides useful diagnostic information but is more often undertaken subsequently to allow removal of gallstones or stenting of the ducts.

4

ALT >500 U/L, ↑PT or features of encephalopathy?

Identify patients with acute liver failure

Look for features of acute liver failure in all jaundiced patients without pre-existing liver disease or extrahepatic biliary obstruction, especially if there is evidence of extensive hepatocellular injury (↑↑ALT).

Hepatic encephalopathy (Table 19.1) may be subtle; look closely for ↓concentration/alertness, mild disorientation, behavioural changes and reversal of the sleep/wake cycle. Test specifically for constructional apraxia e.g. ask the patient to draw a five-pointed star or clock face, and asterixis (Fig. 19.1). Exclude hypoglycaemia and other metabolic abnormalities and consider CT brain to exclude intracranial pathology, especially if there are focal neurological abnormalities. EEG may assist the diagnosis.

An ↑PT (in the absence of anticoagulation, pre-existing coagulopathy or extensive cholestasis) indicates ↓hepatic synthetic function; measure in all patients with jaundice – daily if there is ↑↑ALT or worsening jaundice. If ↑, do not correct unless there is major haemorrhage.

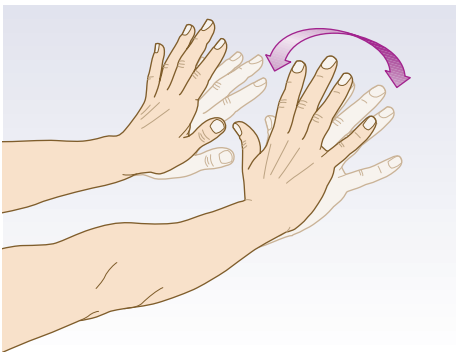


Fig. 19.1 Examining for asterixis. Asterixis is a repetitive, jerky tremor of the outstretched hands resulting in transient loss of extensor muscle tone at the wrist. It is due to metabolic brainstem dysfunction and is common in ventilatory failure, hepatic encephalopathy, renal failure and cardiac failure.

Seek cause of acute liver injury

Enquire about alcohol and paracetamol intake, all recent drugs (prescribed or otherwise) and possible exposure to environmental/occupational toxins, e.g. carbon tetrachloride. Check viral serology (IgM anti-HBc, anti-HAV, anti-HEV, anti-CMV, anti-EBV), serum caeruloplasmin, autoantibodies (ANA, ASMA, LKM) and gamma-globulins, and perform a full toxicology screen. Arrange abdominal USS to exclude Budd–Chiari syndrome and extensive malignant infiltration.

Repeatedly monitor and reassess patients with acute liver failure

Monitor closely in ITU/HDU for complications including:

- hypoglycaemia
- hyperkalaemia
- metabolic acidosis
- renal failure (develops in >50%, often necessitating haemofiltration)
- cerebral oedema with ↑intracranial pressure
- bacterial or fungal infection.

Use the King's College criteria (Box 19.6) to identify patients who may require transplantation. Liaise early and closely with a specialist liver unit to enable timely transfer if necessary.

5

Palpable liver/suspected malignancy?

Consider abdominal USS or CT to exclude malignant or other structural liver disease if the patient has:

- clinical evidence of hepatomegaly
- known malignancy with metastatic potential
- a palpable abdominal/rectal mass or lymphadenopathy
- ascites in the absence of chronic liver disease
- unexplained weight loss/cachexia/lymphadenopathy.

Any abnormal lesions identified may require biopsy for a tissue diagnosis.

Box 19.6 King's College Hospital criteria for liver transplantation in acute liver failure**Paracetamol overdose**

- H^+ >50 nmol/L (pH <7.3) at or beyond 24 hours following the overdose
or
- Serum creatinine >300 $\mu\text{mol/L}$ plus PT >100 seconds plus encephalopathy grade 3 or 4

Non-paracetamol cases

- PT >100 seconds
or
- Any three of the following:
 - Jaundice to encephalopathy time >7 days
 - Age <10 or >40 years
 - Indeterminate or drug-induced causes
 - Bilirubin >300 $\mu\text{mol/L}$
 - PT >50 seconds

Creatinine of 300 $\mu\text{mol/L} \equiv 3.38$ mg/dL.

Bilirubin of 300 $\mu\text{mol/L} \equiv 17.6$ mg/dL.

Boon NA, Colledge NR, Walker BR, Hunter JAA 2006. Davidson's Principles and Practice of Medicine. 20th edn. p. 953.

6 Chronic alcohol excess or recent sustained alcohol binge?

Establish alcohol intake in all jaundiced patients. Be tactful but persistent. Start with a general enquiry before quantifying typical weekly intake. In addition to the total number of drinks, consider the alcohol content (ask about brand if necessary) and, for spirits, the measure per drink. Screen for potential problem drinking (Box 2.1, p. 11). Seek a collateral history from relatives and friends, and observe closely for features of alcohol withdrawal if you suspect covert alcohol abuse.

Suspect alcoholic hepatitis in any patient with longstanding excessive consumption,

e.g. >40 units/week or recent binge drinking, e.g. >100 units/week, or who develops severe withdrawal symptoms after 24–48 hours in hospital. Helpful supporting features include tender hepatomegaly and an AST:ALT ratio of >1 . Once the diagnosis is made, calculate the Glasgow alcoholic hepatitis score (Table 19.2) to assess prognosis and guide treatment.

7 Likely drug culprit?

Enquire about ALL drugs taken within the preceding 6 weeks including over-the-counter e.g. NSAIDs, paracetamol, and herbal remedies. Box 19.2 contains some common causes of hepatotoxicity but there are many others; consult with a pharmacist or review the literature if uncertain. Wherever possible, discontinue any suspected drug culprit and observe the effect on bilirubin and LFTs. Liver biochemistry may take months to normalise, so consider further investigations (see below) in the interim unless clinical suspicion of drug toxicity is very high e.g. the patient recently started co-amoxiclav or anti-tuberculous therapy.

8 Consider other causes. Targeted investigation or full liver screen

If the cause remains uncertain, screen for viral, autoimmune, hereditary and metabolic conditions (Box 19.7), arrange an abdominal USS if not already performed and confirm alcohol intake. If there is fever, purpura, \downarrow platelets, conjunctival congestion or recent exposure to potentially contaminated water e.g. freshwater sports, sewage worker, send blood and urine samples for leptospiral culture, serology \pm PCR (liaise with the microbiology laboratory) and consider empirical antibiotic treatment. Liver biopsy may be required if jaundice persists without a clear cause and potential drug culprits have been removed.

Table 19.2 Glasgow alcoholic hepatitis score

Score	1	2	3
Age	<50	≥50	–
WBC (10 ⁹ /L)	<15	≥15	–
Urea (mmol/L)	<5	≥5	–
PT ratio or INR	<1.5	1.5–2.0	>2.0
Bilirubin (μmol/L)	<125	125–250	>250
An overall score of 5–12 is obtained. ≥9 is associated with a poor prognosis			

Source: Forrest EH et al. 2007. *Gut*. Dec; 56(12):1743–1746. 2007. doi: 10.1136/gut.2006.099226.

Box 19.7 Screening investigations in jaundice/suspected liver disease

Serology

- HbsAg, HCV Ab (+ IgM anti-HAV, anti-HBc, anti-HEV, anti-CMV, anti-EBV if acute)

Metabolic

- Ferritin, alpha₁-antitrypsin level, caeruloplasmin

Autoimmune

- AMA, ASMA, ANA, LKM, immunoglobulins

Other

- Abdominal USS, alpha-fetoprotein, paracetamol level, toxicology screen

Further assessment of chronic liver disease

Step 1 Establish the underlying cause

Try to determine the underlying aetiology in all new presentations of cirrhosis or in situations where the cause is unclear. Assess alcohol intake and perform screening investigations as listed in [Box 19.7](#). Exclude treatable causes e.g. Wilson's disease, haemochromatosis. Consider referral for liver biopsy if the cause remains uncertain.

Step 2 Look for evidence of complications/decompensation

Assess all patients with known or suspected cirrhosis for complications. Evaluate for hepatic encephalopathy and examine for ascites, oedema, jaundice and malnutrition. Measure albumin and PT to assess hepatic synthetic function, as well as bilirubin, U+E (hyponatraemia, hepatorenal syndrome) and FBC (anaemia, thrombocytopenia). Consider investigation for pulmonary complications such as pleural effusion, hepatopulmonary syndrome and pulmonary hypertension in patients with breathlessness, cyanosis or \downarrow SpO₂. If not already done screen for oesophageal varices with UGIE and for hepatocellular carcinoma with 6–12-monthly abdominal USS; USS will also detect small-volume ascites and splenomegaly.

Step 3 Seek precipitants of decompensation

Patients with cirrhosis have limited hepatic metabolic reserve and many factors can precipitate acute decompensation, e.g. spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, other intercurrent infection, surgery, alcohol excess, hepatotoxic drugs and hepatocellular carcinoma.

In a cirrhotic patient who develops jaundice, coagulopathy or encephalopathy:

- perform a full sepsis screen (see [Box 14.1](#), p. 139), including an ascitic tap for

Table 19.3 Child–Pugh classification of cirrhosis

Score	1	2	3
Bilirubin (μ mol/L)	<34	34–50	>50
Albumin (g/L)	>35	28–35	<28
Ascites	None	Mild	Marked
Encephalopathy	None	Mild	Marked
PT (seconds)	<4	4–6	>6
Child A = Score <7: 1-year survival 82%			
Child B = Score 7–9: 1-year survival 62%			
Child C = Score >9: 1-year survival 42%			

microscopy and culture if ascites is present

- review all drugs and alcohol intake
- ensure that an abdominal USS has been performed within the last 6 months.

Additionally, in patients with encephalopathy:

- seek evidence of upper GI bleeding (stool evaluation, \downarrow Hb, \uparrow urea)
- look for and correct constipation (PR examination, stool chart)/dehydration/electrolyte disturbance
- minimise use of opioids and other sedative drugs.

In cases of worsening ascites, evaluate salt and water intake and compliance with diuretics, exclude spontaneous bacterial peritonitis and consider Budd–Chiari syndrome.

Step 4 Assess prognosis

Use the Child–Pugh classification ([Table 19.3](#)) to assess prognosis in patients with cirrhosis. Other poor prognostic factors include \uparrow creatinine and \downarrow Na⁺, a small liver and variceal haemorrhage. Consider referral to a transplant centre for patients with Child–Pugh grade B or C. Absolute contraindications to transplantation include metastatic malignancy, active sepsis, cholangiocarcinoma and active alcohol or IV drug abuse.

This chapter relates primarily to acute swelling of the knee, hip, elbow, shoulder and ankle. Swelling may arise from peri-articular structures (bursae, tendons, muscles) or the joint. In general, bursitis/tendinopathies cause localised tenderness and swelling with minimal restriction in joint movement limited to certain planes of movement and becoming worse with active rather than passive movement. Conditions affecting the joint itself usually cause more diffuse swelling, warmth, tenderness and restriction in active and passive movement.

Periarticular conditions

Bursitis is most commonly caused by (unaccustomed) repetitive movement, particularly if pressure is applied over the bursa during the process. Less often it may result from, or be exacerbated by, infection, rheumatoid disease or gout. Common sites of bursitis are pre-/infrapatellar (knee), olecranon (elbow), trochanteric (hip) and sub-acromial (shoulder).

Tendinopathies and *enthesopathies* (where the tendon attaches to the bone) are usually caused by overuse or by repetitive minor trauma. Other causes include infection and systemic conditions, e.g. rheumatoid disease, gout/pseudogout, Reiter's disease, ankylosing spondylitis. Tenderness over the tendon, with discomfort aggravated by movement, is usual and crepitus may be detected. Common sites for enthesopathies are the elbow (lateral and medial epicondyles) and knee.

Septic arthritis

Septic arthritis may lead to irreversible cartilage and joint destruction, and so should be identified or excluded early. Haematogenous spread is the usual route of infection, but local skin or bone infection may occur. Common organisms are *S. aureus*, *N.*

gonorrhoeae and *Salmonella* spp. Risk factors include a prosthetic joint, skin infection, joint surgery, diabetes mellitus, increasing age, immunocompromise and IV drug use. Pain, swelling, tenderness and erythema develop over a few hours. The joint is often held in slight flexion with the patient extremely reluctant to move it. Fever and \uparrow WBC/CRP may be present but are unreliable features, particularly in patients taking steroids or NSAIDs and in the immunosuppressed.

Trauma

Trauma may result in haemarthrosis if there is injury to a vascular structure within the joint (a fracture or ligamentous injury) or to a traumatic effusion, e.g. from a meniscal tear in the knee.

Any local penetrating injury predisposes to infection and requires urgent surgical debridement and washout.

Crystal arthropathy

The two most common forms are gout (uric acid) and pseudogout (calcium pyrophosphate).

A past history of gout, alcohol excess, diuretic use and renal stones are risk factors, as are conditions that cause high cell turnover (polycythaemia, lymphoma, psoriasis). In acute gout the metatarso-phalangeal joint of the great toe is most frequently affected, followed by the ankle, knee, small joints of the feet/hands, wrist and elbow. Onset is often sudden and exquisitely painful. The affected joint is hot, red and swollen, with shiny overlying skin.

Reactive arthritis

Reactive arthritis is an acute, non-purulent arthritis that arises as a result of infection elsewhere in the body, typically within 1–3 weeks of GI or GU infection. The swelling may appear suddenly or develop over a

few days following an initial spell of joint stiffness in the joints.

Polyarthropathy presenting as monoarthropathy

Osteoarthritis commonly affects the hands, feet, spine and the large weight-bearing joints, such as the hips and knees. Acute single-joint exacerbations may follow minor trauma. It usually evolves insidiously over months to years but may present with an acute exacerbation. Other polyarthropathies such as rheumatoid arthritis or psoriatic arthritis may occasionally present with disproportionate or isolated swelling of a single joint but definitive diagnosis of rheumatoid arthritis requires involvement of >1 joint (Table 20.1)

Bone cancer and secondary deposits

Any bone tumour near a joint can potentially cause swelling, although pain is usually the presenting feature. The most common cancers to metastasise to bone are those of the breast, lung, kidney, prostate and thyroid. Most lesions are visible on X-ray.

Avascular necrosis

This most commonly affects the hip, shoulder or knee, causing joint swelling and collapse. It may occur with prolonged steroid use or certain occupations/sports, e.g. diving.

Table 20.1 The 2010 American College of Rheumatology/European League Against Rheumatism classification criteria for rheumatoid arthritis

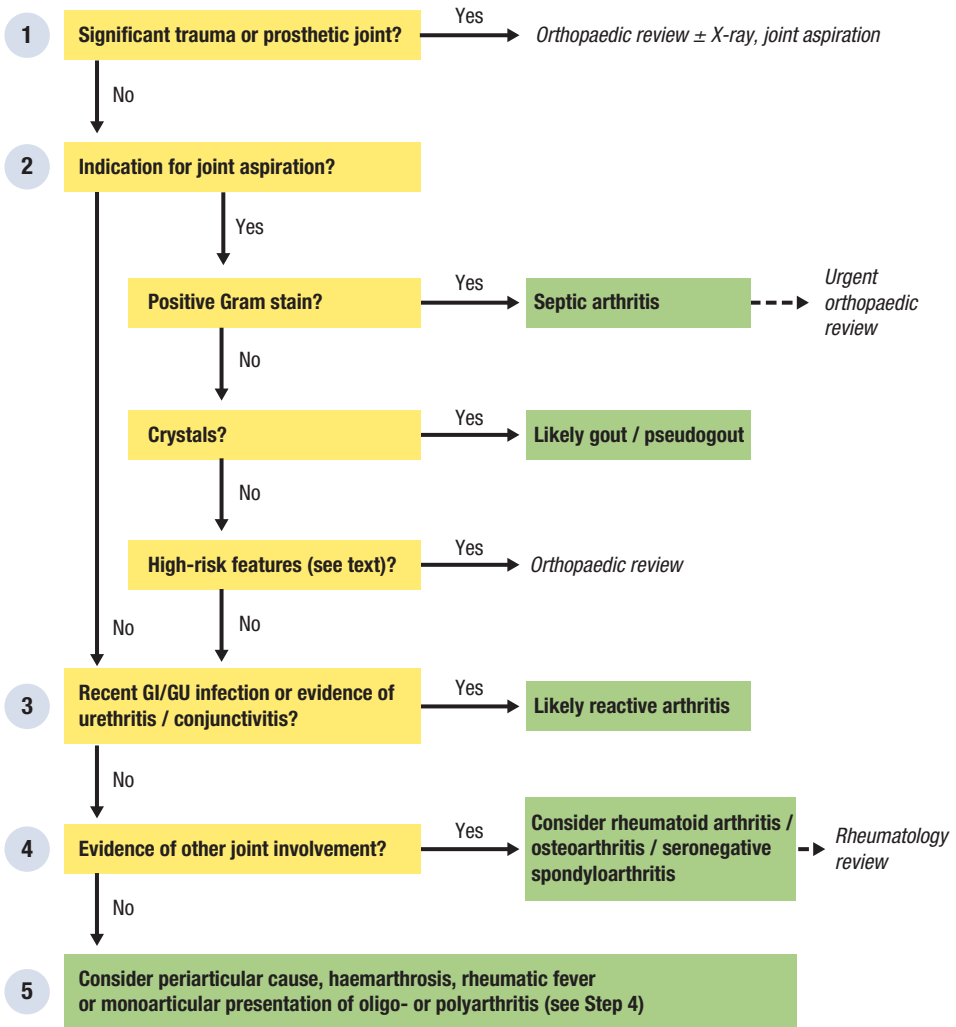
Criterion	Score*
A. Joint involvement	
1 large joint	0
>1 large joints	1
1–3 small joints (± involvement of large joints)	2
4–10 small joints (± involvement of large joints)	3
10 joints (at least 1 small joint)	5
B. Serology	
Negative RF and negative ACPA	0
Low-positive RF or low-positive ACPA	2
High-positive RF or high-positive ACPA	3
C. Acute-phase reactants	
Normal CRP and normal ESR	0
Abnormal CRP or abnormal ESR	1
D. Duration of symptoms	
<6 weeks	0
≥6 weeks	1

ACPA: Anti-citrullinated protein antibody.

*A score of ≥6/10 indicates definite rheumatoid arthritis.

Source: Modified from Aletaha D, Neogi T, Silman AJ et al. 2010. Rheumatoid arthritis classification criteria: an American College of Rheumatology/European League Against Rheumatism collaborative initiative. *Arthritis Rheum. Sep; 62(9):2582–2591.*

Full clinical assessment ± FBC, CRP, uric acid, blood cultures



1 Significant trauma or prosthetic joint?

Perform plain X-rays if the patient has a history of recent trauma.

Suspect haemarthrosis if severe joint swelling arises within 30–60 minutes of injury or occurs in a patient with impaired coagulation. Aspiration of a tense, traumatic haemarthrosis may help alleviate pain – consult an orthopaedic specialist and

correct any coagulation abnormalities prior to aspiration.

In patients with a swollen/tender prosthetic joint, perform an X-ray and consult an orthopaedic specialist. Do not aspirate a prosthetic joint without prior orthopaedic consultation because of the risk of introducing infection.

In the absence of a coagulation abnormality, swelling that develops 24 hours or more

after joint injury is likely to represent a traumatic effusion.

2 Indication for joint aspiration?

Perform joint aspiration (using strict aseptic technique) with urgent Gram stain and microscopy, followed by culture and sensitivity, in any patient with an acutely swollen, painful, warm joint in the absence of trauma. Aspiration of the knee is relatively simple but the other joints, especially the hip and ankle, require expert technique – seek orthopaedic help. Never aspirate through infected overlying tissues.

Take blood for FBC, CRP and blood cultures, but note that a normal peripheral WBC, and CRP do not exclude septic arthritis.

A joint aspirate that shows organisms on Gram stain is diagnostic of septic arthritis but is only positive in 30–50% of cases. An ↑ joint aspirate WBC suggests infection, even if the Gram stain fails to demonstrate organisms – seek expert advice.

The identification of monosodium urate (gout) or calcium pyrophosphate dihydrate (pseudogout) crystals on microscopy suggests crystal-induced arthropathy but does not rule out a superimposed infection.

In the absence of crystals or a positive Gram stain, seek orthopaedic review if the aspirate is bloody or there is any ongoing suspicion of septic arthritis e.g. typical clinical presentation, ↑ aspirate WBC or immunocompromised patient.

3 Recent GI/GU infection or evidence of urethritis/conjunctivitis?

In a young patient with non-traumatic acute arthritis in whom septic arthritis has been excluded, the presence of any of the

following features is highly suggestive of reactive arthritis:

- diarrhoea
- urinary frequency
- dysuria or urgency
- urethral discharge within the preceding 6 weeks (typically 1–3 weeks)
- genital ulceration or circinate balanitis
- symptoms/signs of conjunctivitis or iritis, e.g. pain, irritation, tearing, discharge or redness.

4 Evidence of other joint involvement?

Examine all joints carefully, looking for evidence of swelling and/or tenderness; note the distribution and symmetry of additional joint involvement.

The diagnostic criteria for rheumatoid arthritis are shown in [Table 20.1](#). Consider a seronegative arthritis if there is prominent axial involvement/sacroiliitis or a history/clinical features of inflammatory bowel disease or psoriasis.

Unless the diagnosis is clearly osteoarthritis, refer for specialist rheumatological assessment.

5 Consider other causes

Use USS to detect/assess effusions of the hip and shoulder joints and periarticular conditions – tendinopathies, bursitis, muscle haematoma. Always consider spontaneous haemarthrosis in patients with coagulopathy (including those on anticoagulation). Evaluate for rheumatic fever if there is a flitting arthritis associated with other characteristic features (see [Box 14.3](#), p. 146). Seek rheumatology advice if you suspect a monoarticular presentation of rheumatoid arthritis (see [Table 20.1](#)), osteoarthritis or seronegative arthritis.

The predominant cause of leg swelling is oedema – the abnormal accumulation of fluid within the interstitial space. Oedema may result from:

- ↑(hydrostatic) pressure in the venous system due to ↑intravascular volume or obstruction
- ↓plasma proteins, mainly albumin, that retain fluid within the vascular compartment (↓‘oncotic’ pressure), *or*
- obstruction to lymphatic drainage: ‘lymphoedema’.

Unilateral oedema usually indicates localised pathology e.g. venous or lymphatic obstruction; bilateral oedema may be due to a local cause but often represents the combination of generalised fluid overload and gravity. Oedema is frequently multifactorial, so search for additional causes, even if you identify a possible culprit.

Generalised oedema

Cardiac failure

Left or right ventricular failure may cause oedema through ↑venous hydrostatic pressure. Pulmonary hypertension, even in the absence of right ventricular failure, is an under-recognised cause of peripheral oedema.

Renal failure

In advanced renal failure, ↓salt and water excretion results in fluid retention and ↑venous hydrostatic pressure.

Hypoalbuminaemia

Hypoalbuminaemia produces oedema by ↓plasma oncotic pressure. Causes include nephrotic syndrome (↑albumin loss in urine); chronic liver disease (↓hepatic synthesis of albumin); systemic inflammatory processes (leakage of albumin from the intravascular space due to increased capillary permeability ± persistent synthesis of

‘acute-phase proteins’ such as CRP in preference to albumin); protein-losing enteropathy (leakage of albumin into the gut due to lymphatic obstruction or mucosal disease); and advanced malnutrition.

Iatrogenic causes

Box 21.1 lists drugs that cause oedema.

Idiopathic cyclic oedema

Idiopathic cyclic oedema commonly affects women, most frequently of child-bearing age. Bilateral leg oedema progresses through the day and is most prominent in the evening. The aetiology is unclear.

Local causes of oedema

Deep vein thrombosis

Deep vein thrombosis (DVT) causes local oedema due to physical obstruction of venous drainage. Clinical features are notoriously unreliable; D-dimer and/or Doppler ultrasound are integral to diagnosis. Rarely, bilateral or inferior vena caval thrombosis may cause bilateral swelling.

Chronic venous insufficiency

The most common cause of chronic unilateral and bilateral leg swelling. Incompetent valves in the deep and perforating veins impair venous return with a rise in hydrostatic pressure. There may be varicose veins and characteristic skin changes (Box 21.2).

Pelvic mass

A pelvic mass may obstruct local venous drainage and increase hydrostatic pressure by compressing pelvic veins. With ovarian tumours, oedema is usually unilateral. Bilateral oedema is common in pregnancy because of ↑blood volume and bilateral venous compression by the gravid uterus but the diagnosis is usually obvious; suspect DVT if there is a sudden increase in leg swelling, particularly in the third trimester.

Box 21.1 Drugs causing oedema

- Calcium channel blockers
- IV fluids
- Corticosteroids
- Mineralocorticoids (fludrocortisone)
- Thiazolidinediones ('glitazones')
- Withdrawal of diuretics
- NSAIDs
- Oestrogens

Box 21.2 Skin changes in chronic venous insufficiency

- Haemosiderin pigmentation
- Atrophy
- Hair loss
- Varicose eczema
- Induration and fibrosis of subcutaneous tissues
- Ulceration

Lymphoedema

Causes include malignancy (lymphatic invasion or lymphoma), previous lymph node surgery or radiotherapy, filariasis and congenital lymphatic abnormalities. Early lymphoedema may be indistinguishable from other forms of oedema but with progression it becomes firm and non-pitting with characteristic skin changes (see below).

Other causes

Compartment syndrome (\uparrow pressure, vascular compromise and tissue injury within a fascial compartment), *rupture of a Baker's cyst* (a swelling of the semi-membranous

bursa at the back of the knee) or *gastrocnemius, superficial thrombophlebitis* and *cellulitis* may all present with an acutely painful, swollen leg.

Lipoedema is not true oedema but an accumulation of excess subcutaneous fat. There is typically bilateral symmetrical leg swelling that is non-pitting and spares the dorsum of the feet.

Pretibial myxoedema is an abnormal dermal accumulation of connective tissue components in Graves' disease. It causes areas of non-pitting oedema on the anterior or lateral aspects of the legs, with pink/purple plaques or nodules. Most patients will have evidence of Graves' ophthalmopathy.

→ Full clinical assessment ± D-dimer (see text)

1 Unilateral swelling?

No

Yes

2 Wells score >1 or +ve D-dimer?

Yes

Doppler
USS

Deep vein thrombosis

No

3 Acute onset + pain / inflammation?

Yes

Consider cellulitis, thrombophlebitis,
compartment syndrome, ruptured Baker's
cyst / gastrocnemius

No

4 Recent onset, progressive swelling
or clinical suspicion of malignancy?

Yes

Must exclude underlying malignancy

No

5 Non-pitting oedema or previous local
lymph node dissection / radiotherapy?

Yes

Likely lymphoedema

CT abdo /
pelvis
Seek expert advice

No

6 Signs of venous insufficiency?

Yes

Likely chronic venous insufficiency

No

Possible venous insufficiency; consider imaging to exclude deep vein thrombosis and malignancy if not yet performed

Urinalysis, ECG, U+E, LFTs, albumin

7 Serum albumin <30 mmol/L?

Yes

Hypoalbuminaemia

Seek underlying
cause

No

8 New ↓GFR or significant decrease
from baseline?

Yes

Renal failure

See Further
assessment of
renal failure (p. 192)

No

9 Clinical or echo evidence of heart failure?

Yes

Likely cardiac failure

No

10 Likely drug culprit (Box 21.1)?

Yes

Consider dose reduction
or discontinuation

Iatrogenic oedema

No

11 Assess as per unilateral swelling if not already done
Likely diagnoses are venous insufficiency or idiopathic oedema
Consider lipoedema, pretibial myxoedema

1 Unilateral swelling?

Examine both limbs for evidence of swelling and pitting. If there is bilateral lower limb swelling, even if asymmetrical, go to step 7.

2 Wells score >1 or +ve D-dimer?

Consider DVT in any patient with unilateral limb swelling, even without apparent risk factors or other signs or symptoms. Pre-test clinical prediction tools, e.g. Wells score (Table 21.1), can guide further investigation. Evaluate for bilateral DVT in any patient with risk factors and bilateral leg swelling.

- If Wells score is ≥ 2 , DVT is likely – arrange a Doppler USS scan to confirm/refute the diagnosis.
- If Wells score is < 2 , perform a D-dimer blood test. If negative, DVT is excluded; if positive, arrange a Doppler USS scan.

Table 21.1 Wells score (deep vein thrombosis)

Clinical feature	Score
Active cancer (treatment within last 6 months or palliative)	+1 point
Paralysis, paresis or recent plaster immobilisation of leg	+1 point
Recently bedridden >3 days or major surgery under general/regional anaesthesia in previous 12 weeks	+1 point
Local tenderness along distribution of deep venous system	+1 point
Entire leg swollen	+1 point
Calf swelling >3 cm compared to asymptomatic leg (measured 10 cm below tibial tuberosity)	+1 point
Pitting oedema confined to symptomatic leg	+1 point
Collateral superficial veins (non-varicose)	+1 point
Alternative diagnosis at least as likely as DVT e.g. cellulitis, thrombophlebitis	-2 points

Wells PS et al. Lancet. 1997; 350(9094):1795-8.

- Arrange Doppler USS in all pregnant patients with suspected DVT, as exclusion by D-dimer has not been validated in this group.

3 Acute onset + pain/inflammation?

Consider *cellulitis* if swelling is accompanied by a discrete area of erythema, heat, swelling and pain \pm fever or \uparrow WBC/CRP; negative blood cultures/skin swabs do not rule out the diagnosis. In *superficial thrombophlebitis*, signs are localised, with redness and tenderness along the course of a vein, which may be firm and palpable.

A *ruptured Baker's cyst* may be clinically indistinguishable from DVT; USS will reveal the diagnosis and exclude DVT.

Consider *gastrocnemius muscle rupture* in patients with sudden onset of pain during sporting activity \pm pain on muscle palpation (maximal at the medial musculotendinous junction) – USS may be helpful.

Consider *compartment syndrome* if unilateral limb swelling is accompanied by any of the features in Box 21.3; if suspected, check

Box 21.3 Features of compartment syndrome**Clinical context**

Lower limb fracture, trauma, crush injury, vascular injury
Drug overdose or \downarrow GCS

Symptoms

Pain (especially if increasing or deep/aching)
Paraesthesia/numbness*
Paresis/paralysis*

Signs

Pain on passive muscle stretching
Tense, firm or 'woody' feel on palpation
 \downarrow Capillary refill or absent distal pulses*
Muscle contracture*

Investigations

$\uparrow\uparrow$ CK

*Numbness, paraesthesia, paralysis, absent pulse and contracture are late features; their absence does not exclude the diagnosis.

CK (rhabdomyolysis) and arrange urgent orthopaedic review.

4 Recent onset, progressive swelling or clinical suspicion of malignancy?

A pelvic or lower abdominal mass may produce leg swelling by compressing the pelvic veins or lymphatics. Exclude underlying malignancy if any of the following is present:

- weight loss
- previous pelvic cancer
- postmenopausal or intermenstrual PV bleeding
- a palpable mass or local lymphadenopathy
- any new-onset, progressive, unilateral leg swelling with no clear alternative explanation.

Perform a rectal ± vaginal examination, check a PSA level (males), and arrange imaging with USS (transabdominal or transvaginal) or CT as appropriate.

5 Non-pitting oedema or previous local lymph node dissection/radiotherapy?

Distinguish lymphoedema from other causes of swelling, as it is unlikely to respond to conventional treatments and should prompt consideration of an underlying malignancy (new or recurrent). Consider the diagnosis if any of the following is present:

- previous pelvic malignancy, local radiotherapy or lymph node dissection
- known or family history of congenital lymphatic anomaly
- oedema that is firm and non-pitting
- inability to pinch the dorsal aspect of skin at the base of the second toe (Stemmer sign)
- thickening of overlying skin with warty or 'cobblestone' appearance.

If you suspect lymphoedema, seek expert advice and consider CT of the pelvis and abdomen to look for evidence of underlying malignancy.

6 Signs of venous insufficiency?

Suspect chronic venous insufficiency if any of the following is present:

- characteristic skin changes (Box 21.2)
- prominent varicosities in the affected limb
- previous DVT or vein stripping/harvesting in the affected limb
- longstanding pitting oedema with diurnal variation in a patient >50 years.

If none of these is present, reconsider the need to exclude underlying DVT and malignancy, and assess as described for bilateral leg swelling to look for a cause of generalised oedema.

7 Serum albumin <30 mmol/L?

Hypoalbuminaemia may cause or contribute to oedema, particularly when <25 g/L. Search for an underlying cause.

Screen for nephrotic syndrome by urinalysis, looking for proteinuria. If the test is positive, collect a 24-hour urine sample; >3 g protein/24 hours confirms the diagnosis.

Suspect ↓hepatic synthetic function if there are deranged LFTs or features of chronic liver disease (p. 177) and PT is prolonged.

A persistent acute-phase response (resulting in ↓albumin synthesis) may occur in chronic infection, inflammatory illness or occult malignancy. Suspect this if the patient has a persistently ↑CRP/ESR, recurrent pyrexia, lymphadenopathy, constitutional upset (fever, sweats, malaise, weight loss) or local signs or symptoms e.g. palpable mass, active synovitis – investigate as for fever/pyrexia of unknown origin (p. 146).

Consider protein-losing enteropathy and seek GI advice if there is a history or symptoms of GI disorder. Malnutrition must be prolonged and severe to cause a significant decrease in serum albumin and is a diagnosis of exclusion.

8 New ↓GFR or significant decrease from baseline?

Patients with advanced chronic kidney disease (CKD) and, less commonly, acute

kidney injury (AKI) may develop significant fluid overload. There will be biochemical evidence of renal impairment; see 'Further assessment of renal failure' (p. 192).

9 Clinical or echo evidence of heart failure?

Suspect cardiac failure or pulmonary hypertension as the cause of oedema if there is:

- a past history of MI, cardiomyopathy, valvular disease, pulmonary embolism or chronic lung disease, e.g. COPD ('cor pulmonale') or obstructive sleep apnoea
- orthopnoea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnoea or exertional breathlessness
- ↑JVP, bi-basal crackles, gallop rhythm, loud P2 or right ventricular heave
- pulmonary venous congestion and/or cardiomegaly on CXR (see Fig. 12.1, p. 115).
- significant ECG abnormality e.g. Q waves, left or right bundle branch block; see Box 6.1, p. 49.

In none of these features is present, oedema is very unlikely to be due to cardiac

failure. If one or more are present, consider echocardiography to assist diagnosis; supportive findings include ↓left ventricular systolic function, left ventricular hypertrophy with diastolic dysfunction, severe valvular heart disease and/or ↑pulmonary artery pressure.

10 Likely drug culprit (see Box 21.1)?

Drug causes are listed in Box 21.1. Where feasible, review after trial discontinuation.

11 Assess as per unilateral swelling. Likely venous insufficiency or idiopathic oedema

If there is bilateral swelling, first return to step 1 and assess for 'unilateral' causes e.g. bilateral DVT.

Venous insufficiency is the likeliest cause in patients >50 years or in those with skin changes/predisposing factors. Idiopathic cyclic oedema is a common cause in women of child-bearing age but consider an echocardiogram to exclude pulmonary hypertension. Gravitational oedema may occur with longstanding immobility.

If pitting is absent, consider lipoedema or pretibial myxoedema.

Further assessment of renal failure

Step 1 Recognise renal impairment

Diagnostic criteria for AKI and CKD are shown in Box 21.4 and Table 21.2.

Step 2 Identify and treat hyperkalaemia

↑K⁺ may cause life-threatening arrhythmias and cardiac arrest. Perform an ECG if ≥5.5 mmol/L to look for:

- Early changes: tall, peaked T waves
- Advanced changes: flattened P waves, ↑PR interval, ↑QRS duration.

Treat as follows:

- Give IV calcium e.g. 10% calcium gluconate, with continuous ECG monitoring if there are ECG changes – titrate up to 10 mL until changes resolve.

Box 21.4 Diagnostic criteria for acute kidney injury

1. Increase in serum creatinine by ≥26 μmol/L from baseline within 48 hours
2. Increase in serum creatinine ≥1.5-fold from baseline within 1 week
3. Urine output <0.5 mL/kg/hr for >6 consecutive hours

Source: Kidney Disease: Improving Global Outcomes. 2010. Clinical practice guideline on acute kidney injury. Available online at www.kdigo.org

Table 21.2 Classification of chronic kidney disease

Stage	Category	GFR (mL/min/1.73 m ²)
1	Evidence of chronic kidney damage* with normal GFR	≥90
2	Evidence of chronic kidney damage* with mild impairment of GFR	60–89
3	Moderate impairment of GFR	30–59
4	Severe impairment of GFR	15–29
5	End-stage renal failure	<15

*Evidence of chronic kidney damage includes:

- persistent microalbuminuria/proteinuria/haematuria
- structural kidney abnormalities on imaging
- features of chronic glomerulonephritis on renal biopsy.

Kidney Disease Outcome Quality Initiative. 2002. K/DOQI clinical practice guidelines for chronic kidney disease: evaluation, classification, and stratification. Am J Kidney Dis. 39(2 Suppl 2):S1–246.

Box 21.5 Reasons for urgent renal referral

- Indication for urgent renal replacement therapy
 - \uparrow K⁺ or pulmonary oedema refractory to medical management
 - Severe metabolic acidosis
 - Uraemic pericarditis
 - Uraemic encephalopathy
- Progressive increase in serum creatinine despite fluid resuscitation/withholding of nephrotoxins
- Persistently oliguric or anuric patients
- Suspected glomerular disease
- CKD patients with increasing symptoms of uraemia or likely progression to stage 5 CKD

- Give treatment to lower K⁺ e.g. IV dextrose and insulin, especially if K⁺ >6.0 mmol/L or ECG changes. Repeat U+E and ECG following treatment.
- Consider the need for urgent renal review (Box 21.5).

Step 3 Distinguish CKD from AKI

Previous U+E results are the best guide to the chronicity of renal impairment. If unavailable, possible clues to CKD include:

- evidence of metabolic bone disease (especially \uparrow parathyroid hormone)
- bilateral small kidneys on USS
- gradual onset of oedema over weeks to months.

Assume AKI, at least initially, if none of these features is present and there are no previous U+E results for comparison.

Step 4 If de novo presentation, perform a full diagnostic work-up

- *Assess volume status:* renal hypoperfusion ('pre-renal' failure) is the most common cause of AKI. Look for:
 - *predisposing factors* (diarrhoea, vomiting, blood loss, \downarrow oral intake, diuretics),
 - *features of dehydration* (\downarrow skin turgor, dry mucous membranes, thirst) and
 - *signs of shock* (see Box 28.1, p. 249).
If you suspect hypovolaemia, assess the response of urine output and U+E to fluid resuscitation and correction of underlying causes.
- *Exclude obstruction:* bladder outflow obstruction occurs most frequently in males with prostatic enlargement. Insert a urinary catheter if there is a palpable bladder or \uparrow post-void residual urine on bladder scanning. Request a renal USS to exclude upper renal tract obstruction.
- Review all recent prescriptions and ask about non-prescribed drugs. Common culprits include radiographic contrast media, NSAIDs, ACE inhibitors/angiotensin receptor blockers, antimicrobials (gentamicin, vancomycin, penicillins, amphotericin B) and ciclosporin.
- *Seek evidence of sepsis* (Box 14.1, p. 139), and, if present, perform a full septic screen as per Chapter 14.
- Consider other causes: suspect *glomerulonephritis* in any patient with

heavy e.g. $\geq 3+$, haematuria/proteinuria on dipstick. Evaluate for multisystem disease (rash, joint disease, haemoptysis), perform serological investigations (Box 21.6) and discuss urgently with the renal team.

Consider *haemolytic uraemic syndrome/thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura* if AKI is accompanied by an acute diarrhoeal illness or neurological features. Review the FBC/blood film for: \downarrow Hb, \downarrow platelets, \uparrow reticulocytes and red cell fragments. Seek immediate expert advice if suspected.

Consider *rhabdomyolysis* in patients with a history of trauma, a long period lying on the floor or recreational drug use, e.g. cocaine. Check CK ($> \times 5$ upper limit of normal) and perform urinalysis +/- urine microscopy (dipstick haematuria with no red cells on microscopy suggests myoglobinuria).

Send plasma for protein electrophoresis and urine for Bence Jones protein if you suspect *multiple myeloma*, e.g. hypercalcaemia, bone pain pathological fractures, or if the cause of renal dysfunction remains unclear.

Box 21.6 Serological investigations in suspected glomerulonephritis

Test	Underlying diagnosis
ANA	Connective tissue disease e.g. SLE
Anti ds-DNA	
Extractable nuclear antigens	
Anti GBM antibodies	Goodpasture's disease
ANCA	Vasculitis e.g. Wegener's Granulomatosis
Antistreptolysin O titre	Post-streptococcal glomerulonephritis
Cryoglobulins	Cryoglobulinaemia

Step 5 If acute-on-chronic impairment, consider reasons for deterioration

Acute deterioration is often due to:

- dehydration
- infection
- hypotension
- nephrotoxic agent (see above).

Identify and reverse these causes, monitor renal function and discuss with the renal team if there is any further decline in GFR.

Step 6 If stable CKD, seek evidence of complications

Sequelae of CKD should be sought and corrected, if possible:

- *Renal anaemia*: this may result from inadequate renal production of erythropoietin. Measure ferritin and transferrin saturation to ensure that the patient is iron-replete (ferritin >100 ng/mL; transferrin saturation >20%), exclude other causes of anaemia (p. 134) and refer to a nephrologist for consideration of erythropoiesis-stimulating agents.
- *Metabolic acidosis*: this is indicated by a low venous bicarbonate and can be corrected by oral sodium bicarbonate.
- *Metabolic bone disease*: ↓phosphate excretion and ↓renal activation of vitamin D result in ↑ PO_4^{3-} , ↓ Ca^{2+} and ↑parathyroid hormone (secondary hyperparathyroidism). Treat with phosphate binders and vitamin D analogues, aiming to maintain plasma Ca^{2+} and PO_4^{3-} within normal limits.
- *Volume overload*: in advanced CKD, oliguria may result in significant fluid overload, with peripheral ± pulmonary oedema. Liaise with a nephrologist if this is refractory to diuretic therapy and salt restriction.
- *Hypertension*: ↑BP is common in CKD, accelerates the decline in renal function and increases cardiovascular risk. Monitor BP and aim for strict targets, e.g. <130/80 mmHg.

Limb weakness may be focal or generalised. Diagnosis relies on careful clinical assessment, complemented, in most cases, by appropriate brain or spinal imaging. Current stroke management mandates urgent evaluation of unilateral limb weakness. However, focal limb weakness can be caused by many non-stroke pathologies and these should not be overlooked in the rush to definitive management.

Stroke

Stroke is the most common cause of unilateral limb weakness. Patients typically present with sudden onset of weakness of the arm, leg or facial muscles, on one side. Symptoms persist for >3 hours and often do not resolve. An initial flaccid paresis progresses to upper motor neuron (UMN) weakness days later. There may be associated signs of cortical dysfunction (Box 22.1) or other sensory, visual or coordination problems. Aside from rare examples, such as those affecting certain areas of the brainstem, symptoms and signs are consistently unilateral.

Transient ischaemic attack (TIA)

TIAs are temporary, focal, ischaemic insults to the brain. Symptoms and signs usually last for at least 10 minutes and are comparable to stroke but resolve entirely without permanent neurological sequelae. The traditional definition of TIA describes a syndrome lasting less than a day, but this does not correlate with modern knowledge of stroke – symptoms >3 hours are likely to show permanent ischaemic damage to the brain on advanced imaging. With rare exceptions, TIAs do not cause loss of consciousness.

Space-occupying lesions

Space-occupying lesions, e.g. tumour, abscess, chronic subdural haematoma, can

cause symptoms and signs mimicking stroke but the onset is typically more gradual and progressive. There may be features of raised intracranial pressure (ICP) or clues to the underlying pathology, e.g. malignancy, or a source of septic emboli such as infective endocarditis.

Spinal cord lesions

Transverse lesions produce bilateral UMN limb weakness (para/tetraparesis), with loss of all sensory modalities below the spinal cord level and disturbance of sphincter function. Unilateral lesions (Brown-Séquard syndrome) cause ipsilateral UMN weakness and loss of proprioception below the cord level, with contralateral loss of pain and temperature sensation.

Causes may be compressive lesions e.g. intervertebral disc prolapse, trauma, vertebral metastases, or intrinsic pathology e.g. transverse myelitis, glioma, spinal infarct, vitamin B₁₂ deficiency. Circumferential pain across or sensory loss below a thoracic or lumbar dermatome suggests cord compression (but is not always present) – the level should correlate with neurological examination of the lower limbs. Saddle anaesthesia, bilateral leg pain, urinary retention and reduced anal tone suggest cauda equina syndrome.

Peripheral nerve lesions

Lower motor neuron (LMN) weakness may result from generalised disease of peripheral nerves (peripheral neuropathy), or from lesions affecting a plexus (plexopathy), spinal root (radiculopathy) or single nerve (mononeuropathy). In peripheral neuropathy, the longest nerves tend to be affected first, leading to a 'glove-and-stocking' pattern of weakness and sensory loss; in the other lesions, weakness and sensory loss reflect the muscles/skin regions innervated by the affected nerve(s) or nerve root.

Box 22.1 Signs of cortical dysfunction

- Visual field defect
- Dysphasia
- Dyspraxia
- Neglect
- Sensory or visual inattention

Motor neuron disease

A chronic degenerative condition that presents with gradual, progressive weakness and a combination of UMN and LMN signs. There may be bulbar involvement but sensory features are absent.

Other causes

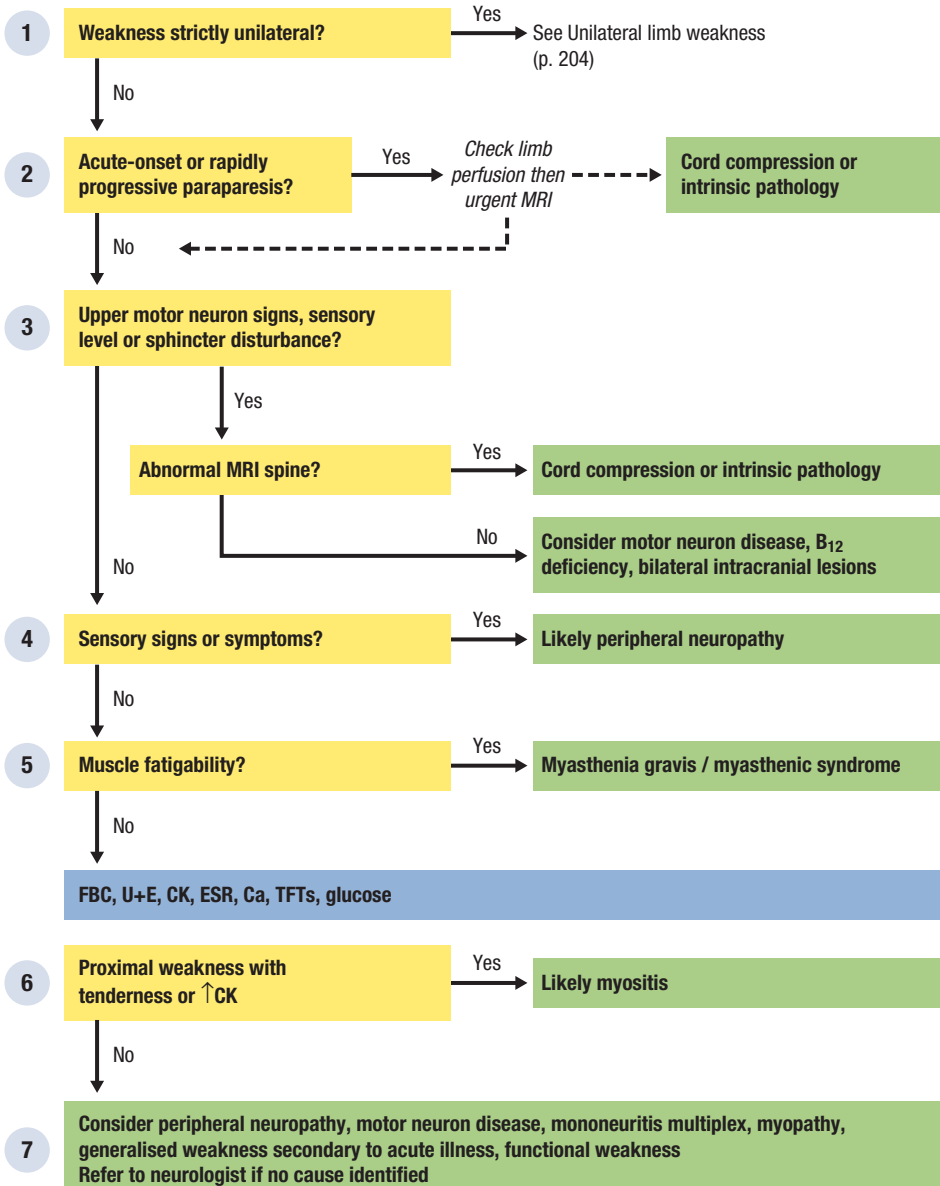
Encephalitis may cause limb weakness as part of a constellation of central neurological symptoms including confusion, seizures and altered consciousness. Multiple sclerosis can present with almost any pattern of UMN limb weakness, though paraparesis secondary to transverse myelitis is most typical. Transient focal limb weakness can occur immediately after a focal seizure (Todd's paresis). Migraine occasionally

Table 22.1 Medical Research Council (MRC) power rating

Grade	Findings on examination
1	No movement, not even muscle flicker
2	Flicker of muscle contraction only
3	Movement possible only when action of gravity is removed and against no resistance
4	Can move against gravity but not completely against full active resistance
5	Normal power against full active resistance

causes limb weakness (hemiplegic migraine) but this is a diagnosis of exclusion. Myasthenia gravis causes 'fatigability' of limb muscles. Generalised muscle weakness may result from congenital/inflammatory myopathy e.g. polymyositis, endocrine or metabolic disturbance e.g. Cushing's syndrome, hypokalaemia, or drugs/toxins e.g. corticosteroids, alcohol; it is also a common, non-specific presentation of acute illness in frail, elderly patients.

Full clinical assessment, BM



1 Weakness strictly unilateral?

Assess power in all four limbs and grade according to the MRC scale (Table 22.1). Ask about any pre-existing limb weakness that predates the current presentation e.g. old stroke, and whether it has changed recently. In any rapid-onset weakness, perform a Stix test for blood glucose; if <3.0 mmol/L, send blood for lab glucose measurement but treat immediately with IV dextrose and then reassess.

If the current presentation of limb weakness is confined to one side of the body assess as per *unilateral limb weakness* (this includes patients with contralateral facial weakness). Otherwise, continue on the current diagnostic pathway, even if signs are markedly asymmetrical.

2 Acute-onset or rapidly progressive paraparesis?

In any patient with sudden-onset or rapidly progressive paraparesis or tetraparesis:

- Immobilise the cervical spine pending imaging, if there is suspicion of recent trauma.
- Discuss immediately with a vascular surgeon if weakness is accompanied by features of acute limb ischaemia, e.g. pain; cold/pale/mottled skin; absent pulses.
- Otherwise, arrange urgent spinal imaging, usually MRI, to exclude cord compression or traumatic injury.

If MRI confirms a compressive lesion, discuss with a neurosurgeon or oncologist, depending on the clinical context and likely cause.

If MRI excludes cord compression (and does not yield a definitive alternative diagnosis), consider spinal stroke if the onset of weakness was very sudden, especially if accompanied by severe back pain. Examine for sparing of proprioception and vibration sense, and look specifically for MRI changes of spinal infarction. Otherwise, seek urgent neurological review and continue to assess as described below.

3 Upper motor neuron signs, sensory level or sphincter disturbance?

Bilateral weakness associated with UMN signs (\uparrow tone, brisk reflexes, extensor plantar response), a sensory level (Fig. 22.1) and/or bladder/bowel dysfunction suggests myelopathy.

- Arrange an MRI spine to exclude cord compression and structural intrinsic spinal disease e.g. syringomyelia, glioma, abscess.
- If neither is present, check whether the patient has had previous radiotherapy (post-radiation myelopathy) and measure plasma vitamin B₁₂ levels to exclude subacute combined degeneration of the cord.
- Suspect transverse myelitis if the MRI shows evidence of inflammatory change and the time from first onset of symptoms to maximal weakness was between 4 hours and 21 days – refer to a neurologist for further evaluation, e.g. CSF analysis, autoimmune and infective screen.
- Suspect motor neuron disease (amyotrophic lateral sclerosis) if weakness is slowly progressive and sensory features are absent, especially if there are associated LMN signs, e.g. fasciculation, or bulbar involvement.

Consider brain imaging to exclude bilateral intracranial lesions e.g. cerebral emboli/metastases, venous stroke, demyelination, in any patient with bilateral UMN limb weakness and:

- no evidence of myelopathy i.e. normal MRI spine, no sensory level/sphincter disturbance), or
- associated cortical signs (see Box 22.1), features of \uparrow ICP (Box 22.2), cranial nerve lesions or cerebellar involvement.

Seek specialist neurological input in any suspected case of motor neuron disease or multiple sclerosis, or if the cause remains unclear.

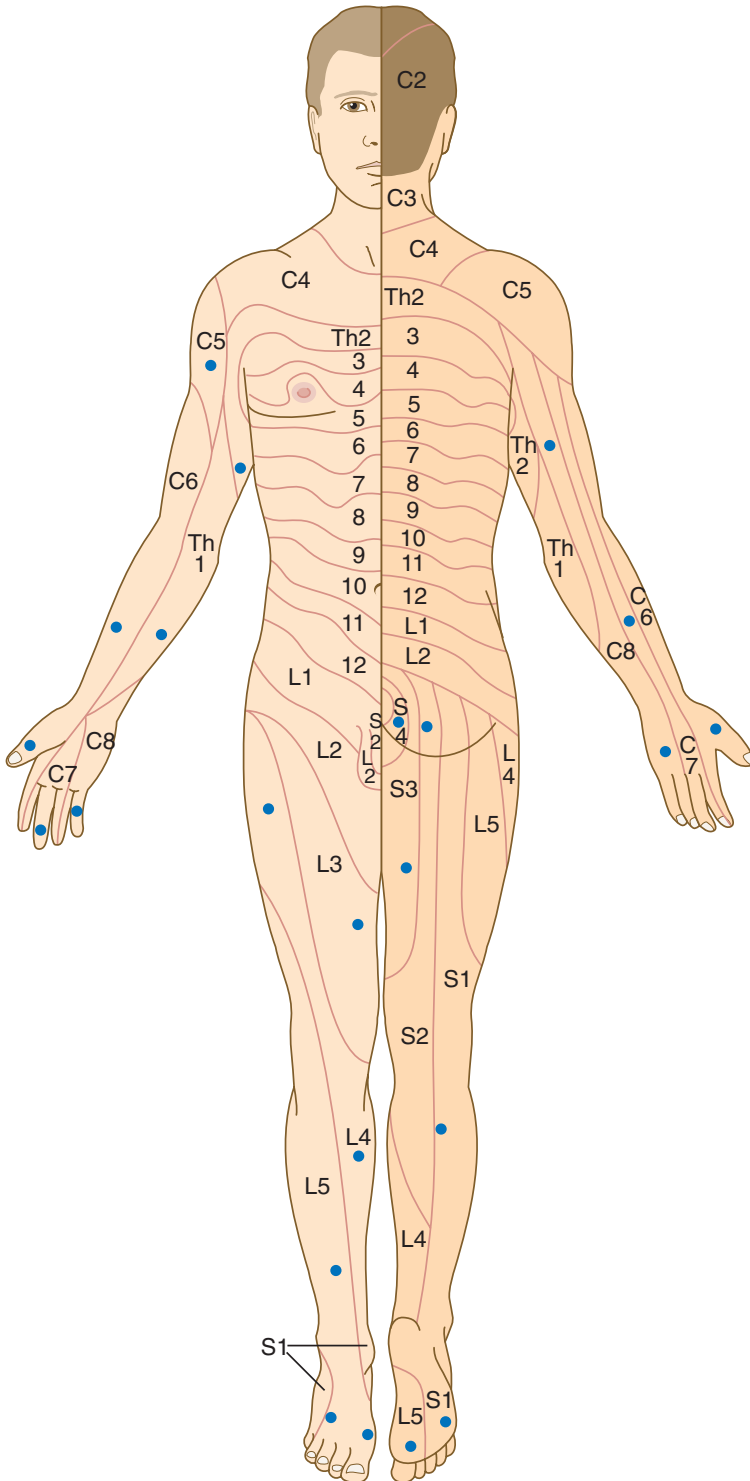


Fig. 22.1 Dermatomes. The blue dots indicate recommended sites for testing each dermatome. To assess for a sensory level, test light touch and pinprick sensation in each dermatome on both sides. If sensation is abnormal in the lower dermatomes, move progressively upwards through the truncal/upper limb dermatomes until it normalises.

Box 22.2 Symptoms and signs suggestive of raised intracranial pressure

- Severe headache
- ↓GCS
- VI nerve palsy or unilateral pupillary dilatation
- Vomiting
- Bradycardia/systolic hypertension
- Papilloedema

4 Sensory signs or symptoms?

In the absence of UMN signs, sphincter dysfunction or a sensory level, the combination of bilateral or generalised limb weakness with sensory disturbance is usually due to peripheral neuropathy.

Consider Guillain-Barré syndrome if distal lower limb numbness or tingling is followed by rapidly ascending weakness and absent tendon reflexes (Box 22.3).

- Measure urinary porphyrins to exclude acute intermittent porphyria.
- Confirm the diagnosis with nerve conduction studies and LP (↑CSF protein with normal cell count and glucose).
- Check and monitor vital capacity for evidence of respiratory depression.
- Refer early to a neurologist for further evaluation.

Slowly progressive limb weakness that is more marked distally with a 'glove-and-stocking' pattern of sensory loss strongly suggests a sensorimotor peripheral neuropathy, e.g. chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, hereditary sensorimotor neuropathy.

- Arrange nerve conduction studies to confirm peripheral nerve disease and differentiate demyelination from axonal degeneration.
- Investigate for an underlying cause, e.g. serum protein electrophoresis, HIV test, urinary porphyrins, fasting blood glucose.

Box 22.3 Clinical features of Guillain-Barré syndrome

Remember these as the five 'A's':

Acute course: Time from onset to maximal weakness = hours to 4 weeks

Ascending weakness: Initially in legs, progressing to arms ± respiratory/bulbar/facial muscles

At presentation 60% have weakness in all four limbs; 50% have facial weakness

Areflexia: Absence of tendon reflexes helps to distinguish Guillain-Barré syndrome from myelopathy

Associated sensory symptoms: Distal numbness, tingling or pain often precedes weakness

Loss of proprioception more common than pain and temperature

Autonomic involvement: Sinus tachycardia, postural hypotension, impaired sweating often present

Urinary retention and constipation are later features

Consider spinal imaging to exclude bilateral radiculopathy if sensory loss and motor signs follow a nerve root distribution (see Table 22.3).

5 Muscle fatigability?

Consider myasthenia gravis if the history or examination findings suggest fatigable muscle weakness: initially normal muscle power that rapidly weakens with sustained or repeated activity. Ocular and bulbar muscles tend to be affected before limb muscles.

Ask about the effect of exercise and other activities on weakness.

- Enquire specifically about diplopia during reading, weakening of the voice and difficulty in chewing/

swallowing after the first few mouthfuls of food.

- Examine for ptosis.
- Observe patients as they hold their arms above their head for a sustained period.
- Listen while the patient counts to 50.

In suspected cases, consider a Tensilon test if rapid confirmation is required e.g. myasthenic crisis or severe global weakness; otherwise, check for anti-acetylcholine receptor antibodies, arrange a thoracic CT to exclude thymoma, and seek expert neurological input.

Tendon reflexes are normal in myasthenia gravis. If muscle fatigability is accompanied by absent tendon reflexes that can be elicited following sustained muscle contraction, consider Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, a paraneoplastic syndrome – check for serum antibodies to voltage-gated calcium channels, arrange electrophysiological studies and screen for an underlying malignancy.

6 Proximal weakness with tenderness or ↑CK

Suspect myositis if symmetrical proximal muscle weakness is accompanied by ↑CK. If the patient is taking statins reassess after a period of discontinuation. Otherwise, send an autoantibody screen, including anti-synthetase antibodies, e.g. anti Jo-1 (associated with polymyositis); exclude other toxic causes, e.g. cocaine; and arrange muscle biopsy.

Even if the CK is normal, consider further investigation with muscle biopsy in any patient with symmetrical proximal muscle weakness associated with aching, tenderness, pyrexia or ↑ESR.

7 Consider other causes

Advanced myopathy may cause a degree of muscle wasting and diminished tendon reflexes but suspect an LMN lesion if there is flaccidity, absent reflexes and/or fasciculation.

- Consider Guillain-Barré syndrome if there is new-onset, progressive limb

weakness: the features in [Box 22.3](#) distinguish from other causes. If suspected, confirm with LP and nerve conduction studies.

- Suspect lumbosacral plexopathy if there is severe pain and progressive weakness/wasting of quadriceps with absent knee reflexes – arrange imaging to exclude malignant infiltration of the plexus and check fasting blood glucose to exclude diabetes mellitus (diabetic amyotrophy).
- Exclude other causes of motor neuropathy – check serum lead and urinary porphyrins and arrange nerve conduction studies.
- If nerve conduction studies are normal, the most likely diagnosis is motor neuron disease (progressive muscular atrophy) – arrange electromyography and refer the patient to a neurologist.

In patients with a ‘patchy’ pattern of weakness, examine to exclude multiple discrete peripheral nerve lesions ([Fig. 22.2](#)), i.e. mononeuritis multiplex; if suspected, arrange neurophysiological assessment and investigate for an underlying malignant, vasculitic or infiltrative disorder.

In patients with proximal muscle weakness ± wasting and no associated neurological abnormality, screen for underlying metabolic, nutritional, endocrine and drug-related causes:

- Enquire about alcohol intake.
- Consider trial discontinuation of any potentially causative medication, e.g. statin, fibrate.
- Check for an underlying biochemical disorder, e.g. ↓K⁺, ↑Ca²⁺.
- Look for biochemical/clinical features of Cushing’s syndrome, Addison’s disease, thyroid disorders and acromegaly.
- Check 25(OH) cholecalciferol to exclude osteomalacia in elderly, cirrhotic or malnourished patients.

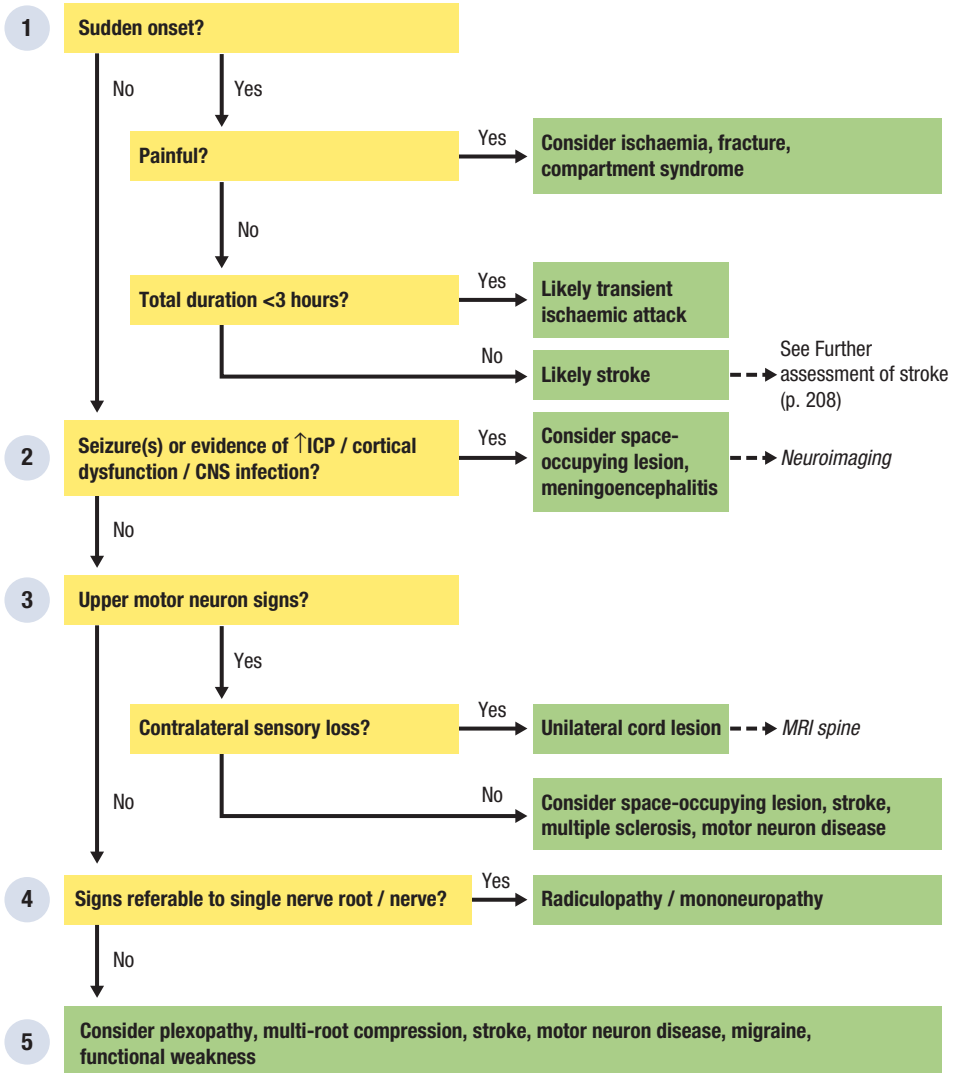
Assess frail, elderly patients with generalised weakness as described in [Ch 24](#).

Bilateral limb weakness: step-by-step assessment

Consider a functional aetiology if there are no objective features of organic disease and the severity or pattern of weakness is inconsistent - especially if the patient has a background of other functional

disorders, e.g. irritable bowel syndrome, fibromyalgia.

Refer the patient for specialist neurological evaluation if the cause remains unclear.



Unilateral limb weakness: step-by-step assessment

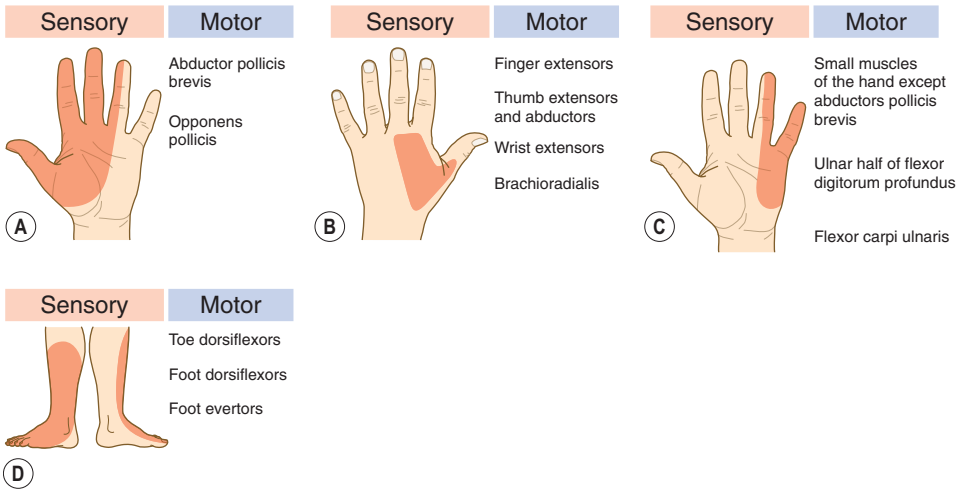


Fig. 22.2 Clinical signs in peripheral nerve lesions. (A) Median nerve. (B) Radial nerve. (C) Ulnar nerve. (D). Common peroneal nerve.

1 Sudden onset?

Evaluate weakness as 'sudden-onset' if it reaches maximal intensity within a few minutes from the first appearance of symptoms.

If there is painful weakness of a single limb, consider vascular and orthopaedic causes:

- Compare pulses, colour, temperature and capillary refill with the unaffected limb – seek immediate vascular review if there is any suspicion of acute limb ischaemia.
- Request an X-ray of the limb if there is any history of trauma.
- Measure CK and request an urgent orthopaedic review if there are features of compartment syndrome (see [Box 21.3](#), p. 189).

Consider post-ictal weakness (Todd's paresis) if the history suggests seizure activity immediately prior to the onset of weakness – arrange rapid neuroimaging unless the cause of seizures is already established, the post-ictal phase is known to include limb weakness, and the weakness is improving.

Acute non-neurological illness or hypotension may exacerbate established limb weakness from an old stroke – suspect this if the current weakness is confined to the same territory as a previously documented persistent neurological deficit and there are other clinical/laboratory features to suggest acute systemic illness, but maintain a low threshold for further neuroimaging.

In the absence of the above causes, sudden-onset unilateral weakness is highly likely to represent a stroke or TIA. If symptoms persist for >3 hours, then proceed, in the first instance, to 'Further assessment of stroke' (p. 208).

Diagnose TIA if symptoms have resolved completely and lasted <3 hours.

- Evaluate for risk factors and sources of embolism as described under 'Further assessment of stroke'.
- Assess the risk of impending stroke using the ABCDD score ([Table 22.2](#)).
 - Admit or arrange next-day specialist referral for any patient with >1 TIA in a week or an ABCDD score ≥ 4 for urgent control of risk factors and carotid Doppler USS.

Table 22.2 ABCDD score in TIA

	1	2
Age	≥60	
Blood pressure	Systolic ≥140 or diastolic ≥90	
Clinical features	Speech disturbance, no weakness	Unilateral weakness
Duration of attack	10–59 minutes	≥60 minutes
Diabetes	Yes	

- Otherwise, consider discharge with appropriate secondary prevention and specialist follow-up within a week.
- Arrange neuroimaging prior to discharge in any patient taking warfarin.

2 Seizure activity or evidence of ↑intracranial pressure/cortical dysfunction/CNS infection?

New-onset seizures, signs of cortical dysfunction (see [Box 22.1](#)) or evidence of ↑ICP (see [Box 22.2](#)) suggest underlying brain pathology.

- Arrange prompt neuroimaging (usually CT brain) to identify the cause.
- Seek anaesthetic review prior to scanning if GCS <8 or signs of airway compromise.
- See page 258 for further assessment of seizures.
- In all cases, seek expert neurological advice and consider further investigation with LP ± MRI if CT fails to reveal an underlying cause.

Consider meningoencephalitis if there is onset of limb weakness over hours accompanied by fever, meningism ([Box 18.2](#), p. 167), purpuric rash, SIRS criteria ([Box 14.1](#), p. 139) or features of shock ([Box 28.1](#), p. 249). If meningoencephalitis is suspected, obtain blood cultures, give empirical IV antibiotics/antivirals and arrange urgent CT brain; thereafter, perform an LP for CSF analysis unless contraindicated (p. 168).

3 Upper motor neuron signs?

A UMN pattern of weakness indicates a lesion proximal to the anterior horn cell; progressive onset of weakness suggests a space-occupying lesion whilst a rapid onset favours a vascular or inflammatory cause.

Exclude a unilateral cord lesion if there is dissociated sensory loss (ipsilateral proprioception/vibration; contralateral pain/temperature) or a clear sensory level. Otherwise, arrange neuroimaging; CT is the usual first-line modality but consider MRI if CT is inconclusive, especially if there are brainstem features e.g. contralateral cranial nerve palsies or cerebellar signs.

Consider an atypical presentation of motor neuron disease (usually bilateral) if neuroimaging fails to reveal a cause and sensory features are absent, especially if there are associated LMN signs.

4 Signs referable to single nerve root/nerve?

In the absence of UMN signs, suspect a radiculopathy if clinical signs are referable to a single nerve root ([Table 22.3](#)), or a mononeuropathy if they correspond to a single peripheral nerve (see [Fig. 22.2](#)). If radiculopathy is suspected, consider a spinal MRI, particularly if weakness is progressive.

5 Consider other causes

Perform neuroimaging to exclude a stroke, space-occupying lesion or demyelination in any patient presenting with hemiparesis, even if there are no obvious UMN features; if results are normal, consider hemiplegic migraine.

If weakness is confined to a single limb, consider multi-level root compression (see [Table 22.3](#)) or plexopathy, e.g. lumbosacral plexopathy (see above) or brachial plexopathy.

Otherwise, consider mononeuritis multiplex (see above), an atypical presentation of motor neuron disease (usually bilateral) or functional weakness.

Seek expert neurological input in any case where the diagnosis remains unclear.

Table 22.3 Clinical signs of nerve root compression

Root	Weakness	Sensory loss (see Fig. 22.1)	Reflex loss
C5	Elbow flexion (biceps), arm and shoulder abduction (deltoid)	Upper lateral arm	Biceps
C6	Elbow flexion (brachioradialis)	Lower lateral arm, thumb, index finger	Supinator
C7	Elbow (triceps), wrist and finger extensors	Middle finger	Triceps
L4	Inversion of foot	Inner calf	Knee
L5	Dorsiflexion of hallux/toes	Outer calf and dorsum of foot	
S1	Plantar flexion	Sole and lateral foot	Ankle

Further assessment of stroke

Step 1 Assess eligibility for thrombolysis

If facilities are available, consider thrombolysis in any patient with a potentially disabling stroke whose first onset of symptoms occurred within the last 3 hours. Where the time of onset is uncertain e.g. symptoms present on awakening, define it as the last time the patient was known to be well. Assess rapidly for contraindications (Box 22.4) and seek expert guidance from the on-call stroke team. In patients who meet clinical eligibility criteria, arrange immediate CT brain to exclude haemorrhagic stroke.

Step 2 Classify stroke according to clinical and radiological findings

Arrange neuroimaging to differentiate haemorrhagic stroke from ischaemic stroke and to exclude non-stroke pathology, e.g. space-occupying lesion. Perform a CT brain urgently if:

- the patient is eligible for thrombolysis (see above)
- coagulation is impaired
- ↓GCS
- symptoms include a severe headache
- there is a rapidly progressive neurological deficit
- cerebellar haemorrhage is suspected (to exclude obstructive hydrocephalus).

Otherwise, perform CT within 24 hours of presentation. Irrespective of CT findings, use the Bamford classification (Box 22.5) to categorise stroke.

Step 3 Evaluate for risk factors/ underlying cause

In any patient with ischaemic stroke, identify modifiable risk factors for vascular disease, including hypertension, hypercholesterolaemia, smoking and diabetes; arrange Doppler USS to determine the presence and severity of carotid stenosis unless the affected territory is within the posterior circulation or the patient is unfit for vascular surgery.

Suspect a cardiac source of cerebral embolism if the patient has:

- current or previous evidence of atrial fibrillation
- a recent myocardial infarction
- clinical features suggesting endocarditis, e.g. fever and new murmur
- ≥ 2 cerebral infarcts (especially in different territories)
- other systemic embolic events, e.g. lower limb ischaemia.

Consider further investigation with transthoracic and, in selected cases, transoesophageal echocardiography.

Investigate for an unusual cause of stroke in younger patients without vascular risk factors:

- Perform a vasculitis and thrombophilia screen.
- Request a bubble-contrast echocardiography to detect a right-to-left shunt, e.g. patent foramen ovale that would permit 'paradoxical embolism' from the venous circulation.
- Consider MRA to exclude carotid/vertebral artery dissection.

Box 22.4 Contraindications to thrombolysis*

- Seizure at stroke onset
- Symptoms suggestive of subarachnoid haemorrhage
- Prior intracranial haemorrhage
- Intracranial tumour
- Stroke or serious head trauma within last 3 months
- Arterial puncture at a non-compressible site or LP within 1 week
- Active haemorrhage
- Suspected acute pericarditis or aortic dissection
- Systolic BP >185 mmHg or diastolic BP >110 mmHg
- INR >1.7 thrombocytopenia or bleeding disorder
- Pregnancy

*Most are relative contraindications – seek guidance from the on-call stroke team if the patient is otherwise eligible.

Box 22.5 Bamford classification of stroke

This separates stroke into four clinical presentations that relate to the affected vascular territory and correlate with prognosis.

TACS (total anterior circulation stroke)

- All three of:
 1. Weakness/sensory deficit affecting 2 out of 3 of face/arm/leg
 2. Homonymous hemianopia
 3. Cortical dysfunction e.g. dysphasia, apraxia

PACS (partial anterior circulation stroke)

- Two out of three of the TACS criteria, or cortical dysfunction alone

LacS (lacunar stroke)

- Causes limited motor/sensory deficits with *no* cortical dysfunction

PoCS (posterior circulation stroke)

- Causes a variety of clinical syndromes, including homonymous hemianopia, cerebellar dysfunction and the brainstem syndromes

Low back pain is defined as posterior pain between the lower rib margin and the buttock creases; it is acute if the duration is <6 weeks, persistent if it lasts for 6 weeks to 3 months, and chronic if it is present for >3 months. In 90% of patients no specific underlying cause is found – the pain is thought to originate from muscles and ligaments, and is termed ‘mechanical’.

Radicular pain (‘sciatica’) originates in the lower back and radiates down the leg in the distribution of ≥ 1 lumbosacral nerve roots (typically L4–S2) \pm a corresponding neurological deficit (radiculopathy).

A thorough history and examination, supplemented where necessary by spinal imaging, is critical to identify patients with low back pain who have serious and/or treatable pathology.

Mechanical back pain

This is by far the most common cause of low back pain. The pain tends to be worse during activity, relieved by rest, and is not associated with sciatica, leg weakness, sphincter disturbance, claudication or systemic upset. An acute episode is often precipitated by bending, lifting or straining. In most cases, the pain resolves after a few weeks but recurrence or persistent low-grade symptoms are relatively common. Risk factors for developing chronic, disabling pain include depression, job dissatisfaction, disputed compensation claims and a history of other chronic pain syndromes.

Lumbar disc herniation

This is the most common cause of sciatica. It predominantly affects young and middle-aged adults, often following bending or lifting. Symptoms may be exacerbated by sneezing, coughing or straining. The diagnosis is largely clinical and most cases resolve within 6 weeks. Imaging is needed

for patients with persistent pain and/or neurological deficit.

Lumbar spine stenosis

Narrowing of the lumbar spinal canal typically occurs in patients >50 years as a result of degenerative spinal changes and may cause lumbosacral nerve root compression. Patients often have longstanding, non-specific low back pain before developing dull or cramping discomfort in the buttocks and thighs precipitated by prolonged standing/walking and eased by sitting or lying down (neurogenic claudication).

Vertebral trauma and fracture

This most commonly follows a fall, road traffic accident or sporting injury, but may occur with minimal or no trauma in patients with osteoporosis or spinal conditions, e.g. ankylosing spondylitis. A patient with localised low back pain following trauma requires imaging to evaluate instability and involvement of the spinal canal/cord.

Spondyloarthritides (inflammatory back pain)

These chronic inflammatory joint diseases include ankylosing spondylitis and psoriatic arthritis, and predominantly affect the sacroiliac joints and axial skeleton; they have a strong genetic association with HLA-B27. Ankylosing spondylitis typically presents in early adulthood with an insidious onset of progressive back pain and stiffness over months to years.

Spinal tumour

Vertebral metastases from breast, lung, prostate or renal cancer are far more common than primary vertebral or other spinal tumours. The spine is frequently involved in patients with multiple myeloma. Red flag features (see [Box 23.1](#)) may

suggest the diagnosis, which is best confirmed with MRI.

Spinal infections

Pyogenic vertebral osteomyelitis, 'discitis' or vertebral tuberculosis (TB) may produce severe, progressive pain, often with localised tenderness and reduced range of movement. Typical associated features include fever, sweats, malaise and ↑WBC/inflammatory markers. Risk factors for spinal infection are shown in Box 23.2. MRI is sensitive for detecting infection and differentiating from tumour.

Cauda equina syndrome

Compression of the collection of nerve roots at the base of the spine due to central disc prolapse, trauma or haematoma may lead to irreversible neurological damage and needs emergency referral for decompression. Diagnosis is best confirmed by MRI.

Other causes

- Spondylolisthesis (forward slippage of one vertebra on another): may cause back and radicular pain, and occasionally requires operative decompression.
- Pelvic pathology, e.g. prostate cancer, pelvic inflammatory disease.

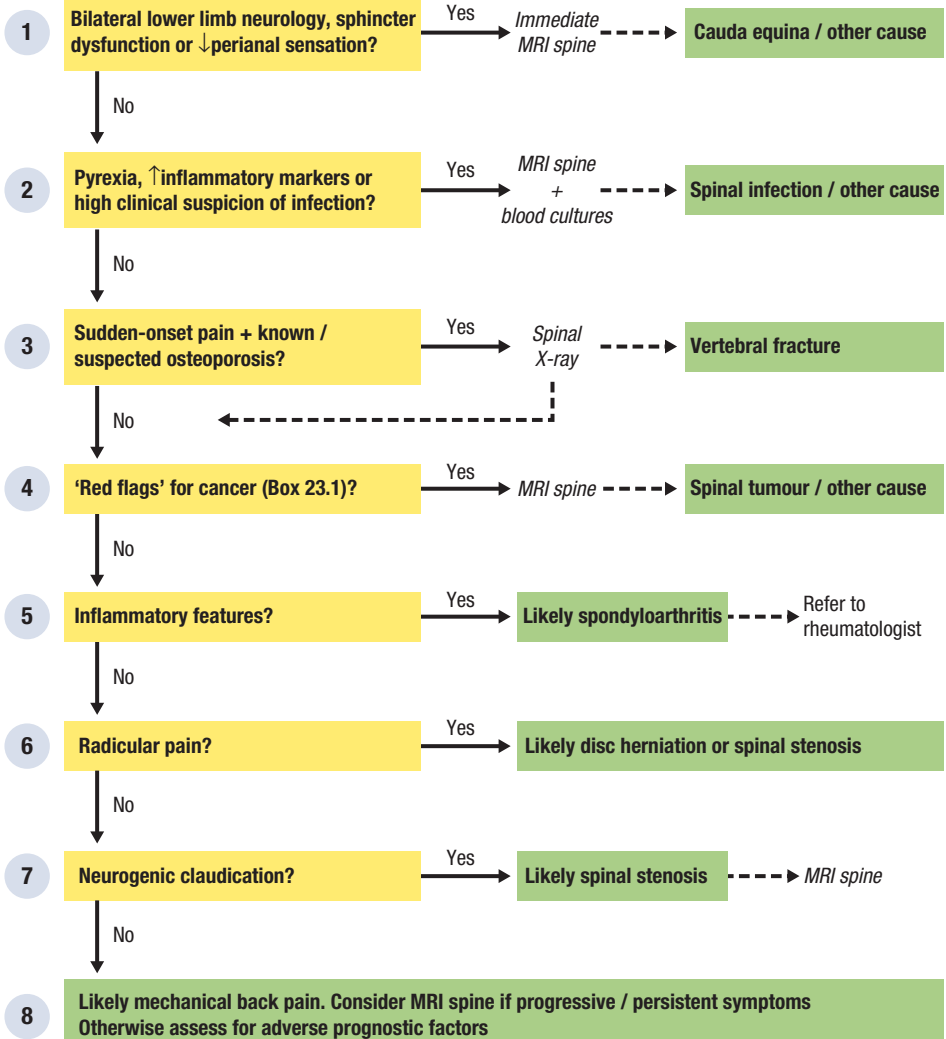
Box 23.1 Red flags for possible spinal cancer

- New-onset pain in a patient >55 years
- Active or previous cancer
- Constant, unremitting or night pain
- Focal bony tenderness
- Unexplained weight loss
- Fever, sweats, malaise, anorexia

Box 23.2 Factors that increase the risk of spinal infection

- Diabetes mellitus
 - General debility
 - Indwelling vascular catheters
 - IV drug abuse
 - Previous TB infection
 - Immunosuppression, e.g. HIV, infection, chronic steroid therapy
-
- Renal tract pathology, e.g. stones, cancer, pyelonephritis.
 - Abdominal aortic aneurysm.
 - Shingles.
 - Pregnancy.

Full clinical assessment + lumbar spine examination





Clinical tool: Examination of the lumbar spine

- Look for abnormal posture (scoliosis/loss of lordosis) from the back and side when the patient is standing.
- Feel for tenderness over the bony prominences and paraspinal muscles.
- Observe extension, flexion and lateral flexion of the lumbar spine (Fig. 23.1).
- Assess spinal flexion using Schober's test: locate the line between the posterior superior iliac crests (L3/L4 interspace); mark two points 10 cm above and 5 cm below this line. Ask the patient to bend forward as far as possible, with the knees extended. Lumbar flexion is restricted if the points separate by <5 cm.
- Test for sciatic nerve root compression (Fig. 23.2): with the patient supine, slowly flex the hip to 90° with the knee fully extended; limitation of flexion by pain radiating down the back of the leg to the foot (increased by dorsiflexing the ankle) indicates L4/L5/S1 nerve root tension (usually due to L3/4, L4/5 or L5/S1 lumbar disc herniation).
- Test for femoral nerve root compression (Fig. 23.3): with the patient prone, flex the knee to 90°; then, if pain-free, slowly extend the hip. Pain radiating from the back down the front of the leg to the knee indicates L2/L3/L4 nerve root tension.

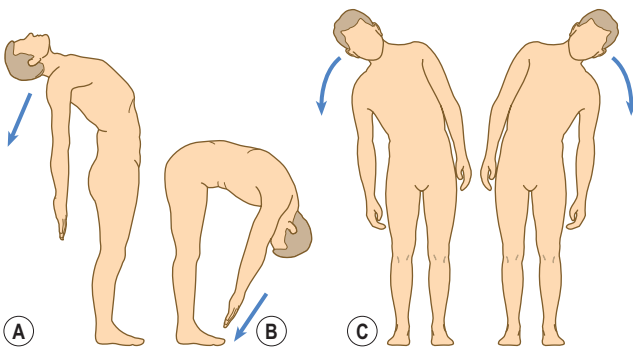


Fig. 23.1 Movements of the spine. A. Extension. B. Flexion. C. Lateral flexion.

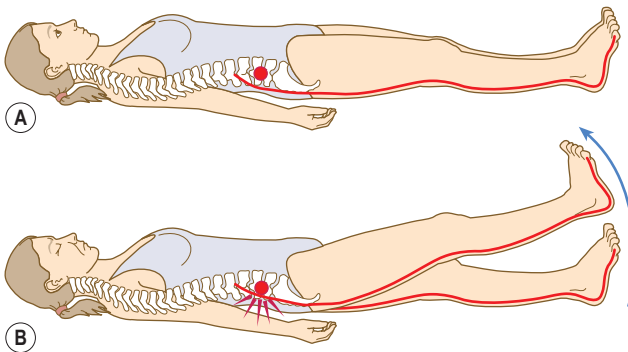
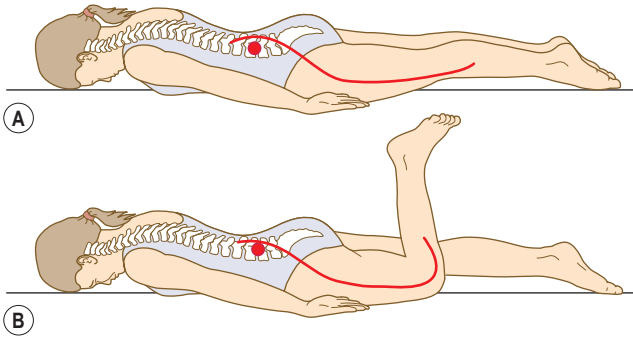


Fig. 23.2 Stretch test – sciatic nerve roots A. Neutral; nerve roots slack. B. Straight leg raising limited by tension of root over prolapsed disc.

**Fig. 23.3 Stretch test**

– femoral nerve. A. Patient prone and free from pain because femoral roots are slack. B. When femoral roots are tightened by flexion of the knee +/- extension of the hip pain may be felt in the back.

1 Bilateral lower limb neurology, sphincter dysfunction or ↓perianal sensation?

Ask specifically about:

- change in urinary frequency
- any new difficulty in starting or stopping micturition
- a change in the sensation of toilet paper when wiping after defecation
- episodes of urinary/faecal incontinence.

If there is any suspicion of bowel/bladder dysfunction, perform a PR examination to assess anal tone and measure bladder volume immediately after voiding by bedside USS or catheterisation; >200 mL suggests urinary retention.

Enquire also about weakness or unusual sensations, e.g. numbness, tingling in the lower limbs; examine the legs carefully for reduced power, diminished reflexes and sensory disturbance, and test perianal sensation.

Arrange immediate MRI spine to exclude cauda equina syndrome in any patient with low back pain (irrespective of its characteristics) associated with any of:

- urinary or faecal incontinence
- urinary retention (significant post-void residual urine or ↑bladder volume with no urge)
- altered perianal sensation/↓anal tone
- bilateral lower limb neurological signs or symptoms.

Request emergency orthopaedic/neurosurgical review if the MRI confirms cauda equina compression.

2 Pyrexia, ↑inflammatory markers or high clinical suspicion of infection

Check WBC, CRP and ESR and perform spinal X-rays if the patient has risk factors for spinal infection (see Box 23.2), localised spinal tenderness or a history of night sweats, shivers or constitutional upset. Take three blood cultures and arrange urgent MRI spine if any of the following is present:

- pyrexia (>37.9°C)
- ↑WBC/CRP/ESR
- high clinical suspicion in a patient with an indwelling vascular catheter, IV drug abuse or immunosuppression
- X-ray features suggestive of osteomyelitis.

3 Sudden-onset pain + known/suspected osteoporosis?

Perform plain X-rays to look for lumbar crush fracture if the patient has new and abrupt onset of pain and known/suspected osteoporosis. Suspect osteoporosis if:

- long-term systemic steroids
- >65 years of age with loss of height, kyphosis or previous radial/hip fracture.

Seek an alternative cause if the X-ray reveals no fracture or one that does not correspond to the level of pain. Consider further investigation if there are any red flag features, other than age (see below).

4 'Red flags' for cancer (Box 23.1)?

Investigate for vertebral metastases, e.g. radioisotope bone scan if the patient has a history of active or previous lung/prostate/breast/renal/thyroid cancer. Perform a breast examination and myeloma screen, measure PSA (in males), Ca^{2+} and ALP, and consider MRI spine in any other patient with 'red flag' features.

5 Inflammatory features?

Check ESR/CRP and perform plain spinal X-rays if gradual onset of low back pain and stiffness.

Refer to rheumatology for further evaluation of possible inflammatory back pain if there are X-ray features of spondylitis, e.g. squaring of the vertebral bodies/sacroiliitis or >1 of the following:

- morning stiffness lasting >30 minutes
- improvement of symptoms with exercise but not rest
- nocturnal back pain that arises in the second half of the night
- radiation of pain into the buttocks
- restricted lumbar spine movements
- sacroiliac tenderness
- \uparrow ESR/CRP with no alternative explanation.

6 Radicular pain?

Pain is 'radicular' if it radiates to the lower limb beyond the knee with any of:

- dermatomal distribution (see Fig. 22.1, p. 200)
- evidence of radiculopathy
- positive sciatic or femoral stretch test (Figs 22.2 and 22.3).

Suspect lumbar disc herniation in acute-onset radicular pain, especially if the nerve stretch test is positive. In the absence of red flags or other concerning features, reassess after 6–12 weeks of analgesia \pm physiotherapy.

Suspect lumbar spinal stenosis if the patient is >50 years with a slow progressive onset of symptoms and/or features of neurogenic claudication (see below).

Consider referral for further investigation if:

- persistent pain
- evidence of >1 nerve root involvement
- major disability
- suspected lumbar spinal stenosis.

7 Neurogenic claudication?

Consider neurogenic claudication if low back pain is accompanied by bilateral thigh or leg discomfort, e.g. burning, cramping, tingling, that arises during walking or on standing and is rapidly relieved by sitting, lying down or bending forward.

Evaluate first for vascular claudication if the patient has a history of atherosclerotic disease, >1 vascular risk factor, e.g. diabetes mellitus, smoking, \uparrow BP, \uparrow cholesterol or signs of peripheral arterial disease, e.g. diminished pulses, femoral bruit, trophic skin changes. Check the ankle:brachial pressure index (ABPI) and request a vascular opinion if <1.0.

If neurogenic claudication is still suspected, consider MRI spine to confirm the presence of lumbar spinal stenosis, especially if symptoms are disabling.

8 Likely mechanical back pain. Consider MRI spine if progressive/persistent symptoms

Refer to orthopaedics if neurological dysfunction or spinal deformity. In the absence of neurological, structural, infective, red flag or radicular features, provide reassurance and analgesia, recommend that the patient stays active, and reassess after a period of 6–12 weeks. If pain persists, look for features of depression and explore other potential psychosocial factors. Spinal imaging is unlikely to be helpful but seek specialist input if there are persistent or progressive disabling symptoms.

Patients may present with falls, difficulty mobilising or complete immobility ('off legs'). Younger patients can usually be rapidly categorised into an underlying aetiology, but evaluation of elderly patients is more complex. Normal physiological changes of ageing – increased body sway, reduced muscle bulk (sarcopenia) and impaired reaction time – increase the likelihood of mobility problems. Moreover, mobility problems may be self-reinforcing, as reduced activity leads to loss of muscle function and confidence. A thorough, systematic approach is essential to identify adverse consequences of immobility, serious underlying pathology and potentially reversible contributing factors.

Accidental trip

Some falls are the unavoidable consequence of a trip or stumble. In the absence of significant injury, recurrent mobility problems or other concerns, these patients do not require detailed assessment. However, many elderly patients exhibit post hoc rationalisation of their fall ('I must have tripped on the carpet'), so falls should only be classified as accidental if there is unequivocal evidence for this.

'Secondary' mobility presentations

Immobility and instability may occur as a consequence of other specific problems such as dizziness, joint pains or focal limb weakness. In these cases, assessment should focus, initially, on the underlying primary problem to determine the cause. Some patients with apparent falls may actually be experiencing blackouts and, again, this necessitates a different diagnostic approach.

Acute illness or drug reaction

In elderly/frail patients, a sudden decline in mobility (acute fall, 'off legs') may be the principal manifestation of any acute medical, surgical or psychiatric illness or a side-effect of certain medications (Box 24.1). In those with chronic underlying mobility problems, a relatively minor insult may lead to a major deterioration in mobility.

Multifactorial mobility problems

In patients with recurrent falls or other chronic mobility problems, there is often no single identifiable cause but rather multiple contributing factors, e.g. muscle weakness, balance disorder, polypharmacy, cognitive impairment, arthritis, ↓visual acuity. A comprehensive and multidimensional approach to assessment is essential.

Box 24.1 Drugs associated with increased risk of falls

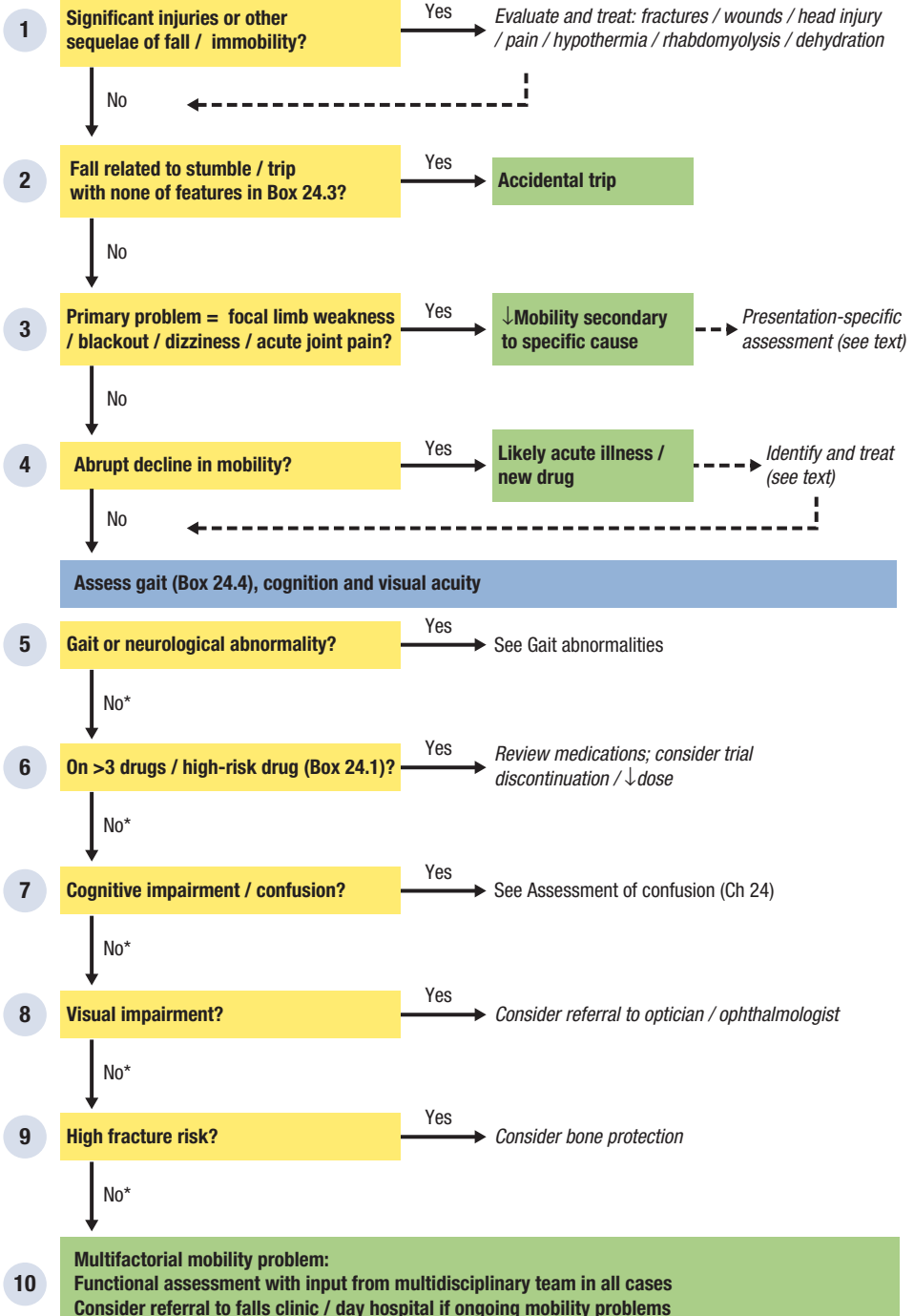
- Alcohol
- Anticonvulsants
- Antidepressants
- Antihypertensives
- Antipsychotics
- Benzodiazepines
- Diuretics
- Digoxin
- Opioids

**Clinical tool: How to perform a gait assessment**

- Ask patient to stand from sitting position
Look for: need for assistance; necessary use of upper limbs
- Ask patient to continue standing
Ask about: light-headedness/sensation of spinning or movement
Look for: ability to continue standing safely/unsteadiness/stooped posture
- Ask patient to move feet together – ensure he/she is standing close by
Look for: increasing unsteadiness
- Ask patient to close eyes (Romberg's test)
Look for: increasing unsteadiness (be ready to catch patient)
- Ask patient to open eyes, walk 3 metres, then turn around and walk back, using an aid if required
Look for: overall safety and stability; unilateral gait abnormality (stroke, peripheral nerve lesion, joint disease, pain); short, shuffling steps (Parkinson's disease*, diffuse cerebrovascular disease); high-stepping gait (foot-drop, sensory ataxia); broad-based/unsteady gait (cerebellar lesion, normal pressure hydrocephalus)
- Ask the patient to walk for a longer distance
Ask about: chest pain, calf pain, breathlessness, fatigue
Look for: ↑RR, laboured breathing, need to stop
- Repeat, if necessary, after correction of any reversible factors e.g. treatment of acute illness, effective pain control, rehydration, removal of offending drug

*Other features of Parkinsonian gait include reduced arm-swing, stooped posture and, sometimes, difficulty in starting and stopping ('festination' gait).

→ Full clinical assessment + collateral history



* Or problem reviewed / dealt with.

1 Significant injuries or other sequelae of fall/immobility?

In all patients who have fallen (or who have been found on the floor), perform a rapid but thorough survey of the entire body for injuries. Fractures, lacerations or bruising may be not immediately apparent, and the cognitively impaired patient may not bring them to your attention. Assess the perfusion and function of any limb with bruising, deformity, pain or swelling and consider the need for X-rays. Pain will compound any existing mobility problems – ensure it is adequately treated. If there is a history of head injury, arrange neuroimaging if any of the features in [Box 24.2](#) is present.

In patients with a prolonged period of immobility, e.g. lying on the floor or confined to bed, check temperature to exclude hypothermia, look for clinical/biochemical evidence of dehydration, and examine the heels and sacrum for pressure sores. Consider aspiration/hyostatic pneumonia in patients with hypoxia, lung crackles or CXR changes. If there has been significant soft tissue pressure damage or any prolonged time on the floor, check CK and urinary myoglobin (suggested by haematuria on urinalysis with no red cells on microscopy)

Box 24.2 Indications for early neuroimaging in patients with head injury*

Immediate CT brain

- ↓GCS <12 or persistently <15
- Focal neurological signs
- Persistent headache or vomiting
- Features of basal skull fracture
- Coagulopathy or anticoagulation

CT brain within 8 hours

- Seizure
- >65 years + episode of loss of consciousness
- Retrograde amnesia
- Evidence of skull fracture

*Based on SIGN guideline 110.

to exclude rhabdomyolysis and be vigilant for compartment syndrome ([Box 21.3](#), p. 189).

2 Fall related to stumble/trip with none of features in [Box 24.3](#)?

Take care in making this diagnosis – a simple trip on a loose carpet tile at walking pace is usually not 'normal' and the visual impairment that led to the trip or the poor balance that turned it into an injurious fall might be reversible. On the other hand, exhaustive assessment is inappropriate in patients with a genuinely accidental fall and no underlying mobility problems. Have a low threshold for further evaluation if any of the features in [Box 24.3](#) is present or events leading up to the fall are unclear.

3 Primary problem = focal limb weakness/blackout/dizziness/acute joint pain?

If you identify new limb weakness on examination, assess as described in [Chapter 22](#).

If mobility problems are consequent on dizziness, evaluate firstly for symptomatic postural hypotension: a fall of ≥ 20 mmHg in systolic BP or ≥ 10 mmHg in diastolic BP within 3 minutes of changing from a lying to standing position, accompanied by a feeling of light-headedness/pre-syncope. If this is detected, search for underlying causes e.g. antihypertensives, dehydration, autonomic neuropathy. Otherwise, assess as in [Chapter 10](#), but complete a full

Box 24.3 Features *not* consistent with a diagnosis of simple accidental trip

- Recurrent or multiple falls
- Recent decline in mobility or functional status
- Inability to get up from the ground
- Implausible mechanism for fall
- Witnessed period of unresponsiveness
- Inability to recall landing on ground
- Facial injuries

mobility assessment, especially if no specific disorder is identified.

Consider whether an apparent fall could have been a blackout. Beware of accepting rationalisations for the event ('I must have tripped') and make every attempt to obtain an eyewitness account of the current episode or previous ones. If patients cannot recall how they came to be lying on the ground, assess, in the first instance, as per transient loss of consciousness (see Ch 29). Also suspect transient loss of consciousness if the patient was witnessed as having a period of unresponsiveness, sustained facial injuries during the fall (most conscious patients can protect the face) or experienced palpitation, chest pain, breathlessness or a pre-syncopal prodrome prior to 'falling'. Have a lower threshold for further evaluation of possible syncope in patients with ECG abnormalities (see p. 262) or a history of cardiac disease.

If mobility problems are secondary to an acutely painful joint, assess as in Chapter 20.

4 Abrupt decline in mobility?

An abrupt decline in mobility (acute fall, new onset of recurrent falls or being 'off legs') is one of the classical atypical presentations of acute illness in the elderly. Characteristic signs/symptoms of the specific precipitant may be absent and 'screening' investigations (Box 24.4) are often required to uncover the problem or identify a focus for further assessment.

Box 24.4 Screening investigations to identify acute illness in elderly patients

- Glucose meter reading ('BM')
- PR examination
- Urine dipstick and MSU/CSU (avoid diagnosing a urinary tract infection purely on the basis of abnormal dipstick results)
- Blood tests – FBC, U+E, LFTs, glucose, CRP (minimum)
- CXR

Review all new drugs (including over-the-counter ones) started within the previous weeks and consider trial discontinuation of any high-risk agents (see Box 24.1). If significant loss of mobility was preceded by a fall, consider the possibility of fracture or head injury – ensure pain is adequately treated.

Weight loss, muscle wasting, hypoalbuminaemia and chronic anaemia may suggest a progressive disorder 'coming to a head'. Suspect significant acute illness in patients whose baseline mobility is relatively normal. Once this has been addressed, complete a full assessment to identify underlying mobility problems and reversible risk factors for falling.

In patients with a background of progressive mobility decline/deteriorating functional status/general frailty, the acute precipitant may be minor – do not over-emphasise it in comparison with the underlying contributory factors.

5 Gait or neurological abnormality?

Assessment of walking pattern is key to understanding mobility problems. It is a fundamental element of the neurological examination and can reveal abnormalities not elicited on gross testing of individual modalities. It may also unmask impaired effort tolerance due to cardiorespiratory or lower limb disease. Finally, the gait assessment is an opportunity to assess falls risk, even in the absence of specific findings. Check that patients are safe to mobilise, equip them with their normal walking aid and follow the steps in Clinical tool: Assessment of gait. Go to 'Gait abnormalities' (p. 222) if any abnormalities are detected.

6 On >3 drugs/high-risk drug (Box 24.1)?

Medications are one of the most readily modifiable of all factors influencing mobility problems but indiscriminate changes may do more harm than good. Individual medications that increase the risk of falling are listed in Box 24.1. Polypharmacy (>3 regular medications) is a risk factor for falls.

Review the indications for all drugs: are they still required? Look for opportunities to rationalise treatment, consider alternatives, and decreasing the dose.

A gradual approach will allow the impact of individual changes to be assessed and is essential with psychotropic medication where abrupt withdrawal may be worse than the toxic syndrome. Explore a possible contribution from alcohol in all cases – in patients with underlying mobility/balance problems it may critically impair stability, even when consumed within recommended limits.

7 Cognitive impairment/confusion?

Acute delirium is a common cause of reduced mobility, and may not be readily apparent if it is hypoactive or superimposed on chronic impairment. Vigilance and collateral history are essential counterparts to objective measures of cognitive function; an Abbreviated Mental Test score of 6/10 is difficult to interpret without knowledge of baseline ability. Chronic cognitive impairment is also a risk factor for falls, but difficult to ameliorate. Consider silent precipitants of wandering/getting out of bed, such as urinary urgency or nicotine withdrawal. Further assessment of confusion is detailed in [Chapter 8](#).

8 Visual impairment?

Visual impairment increases the risk of falls and may be reversible e.g. refractory errors,

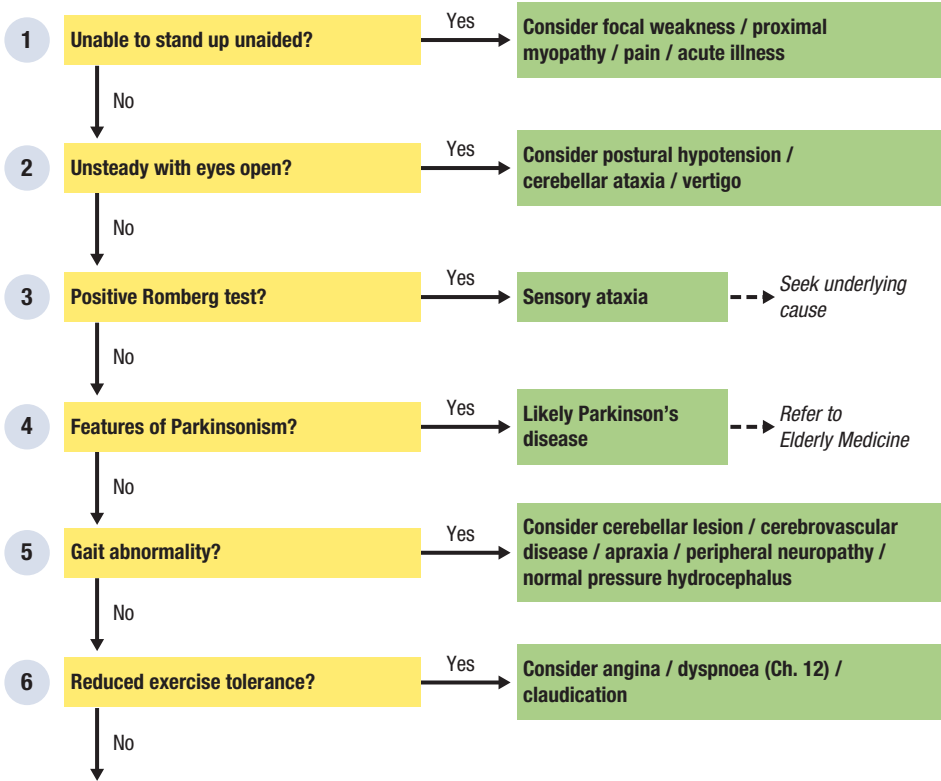
cataracts. Screen for ↓visual acuity. If detected, refer to an ophthalmologist (or an optician if a refractory error is suspected).

9 High fracture risk?

Fractures, especially of the hip, are a devastating consequence of falls and selected patients may benefit from bone protection. This is a controversial area and specific indications change, but treatment e.g. bisphosphonates, should be considered in patients with previous fragility fractures or a bone mineral density T-score of –2.5 or less and in those taking long-term or frequent courses of systemic steroids. In other cases, consider using the WHO fracture risk assessment tool or FRAX™ score, www.shef.ac.uk/FRAX/tool.jsp.

10 Multifactorial mobility problem: arrange multidisciplinary team assessment

All patients with recurrent falls or ↓mobility should be referred to physiotherapy/occupational therapy for assessment of functional ability, environmental contributors to the presentation, and scope for benefit from measures such as walking aids/strength and balance training/home alarms. In patients with ongoing problems, consider referral to day hospital or a specialist falls clinic for comprehensive assessment.



Return to Mobility Problems: Overview (Step 6)

1 Unable to stand up unaided?

Lower limb weakness may limit the ability to rise from a chair or necessitate use of the chair arms or pulling on nearby furniture. Systemic illness, toxic insults or metabolic derangement may cause mild generalised weakness. If weakness is persistent, asymmetrical or associated with wasting/neurological abnormalities, see [Chapter 22](#).

2 Unsteady with eyes open?

Check lying/standing BP if the patient feels faint or light-headed. Consider vertigo if the patient has a sensation of spinning or movement. Observe standing posture, identify reduction in joint function, and evaluate pain. If patients can remain standing without assistance, ask them to

move their feet close together – inability to do so indicates significant ataxia. Look for associated features of cerebellar disease, e.g. intention tremor, dysdiadochokinesis, dysmetria (past-pointing), dysarthria, nystagmus.

3 Positive Romberg test?

A marked increase in unsteadiness after eye closing is a positive test, suggesting a sensory (proprioceptive or vestibular) rather than cerebellar cause of ataxia. Reduction in sensation may be a normal part of ageing e.g. reduced vibration sense in the feet is common and of limited significance in the older patient. Examine the patient during walking for an unsteady, ataxic or 'lead boot' gait. The list of possible causes of peripheral neuropathy is vast

but screen routinely for diabetes mellitus, alcohol excess, liver disease, malnutrition (check vitamin B₁₂) or iatrogenic causes, e.g. anticonvulsants, chemotherapy.

4 Features of Parkinsonism?

Look for the typical features of PD:

- tremor: coarse, slow (5 Hz) and usually asymmetrical; present at rest, absent during sleep; decreased by voluntary movement; increased by emotion; adduction-abduction of the thumb with flexion-extension of the fingers ('pill-rolling')
- ↑tone: 'lead-pipe' rigidity or (in the presence of tremor) 'cog-wheel' with a jerky feel
- bradykinesia: slow initiation of movement, ↓speed of fine movements, expressionless face
- gait: delayed initiation, ↓arm swing, stooped posture, short, shuffling steps, difficulty turning.

The presence of these features makes idiopathic Parkinson's disease (PD) more likely, but Parkinsonism has other causes: most commonly, diffuse cerebrovascular disease. The classical description of vascular Parkinsonism is of signs of PD below the waist, with relative sparing of the arms.

New presentations or progression of PD are usually assessed in an outpatient setting. Mobility-related admissions in patients with PD are more likely to be connected with a superimposed acute illness or a medication problem. Make certain that hospitalised patients with PD receive their medication at the correct dose and time to ensure that their mobility does not deteriorate further.

5 Gait abnormality?

Gait screening is sensitive for neuromotor, sensory and musculoskeletal abnormalities in the lower limbs because walking is a complex task in comparison with the tests of neurological function used in the standard screening examination.

The gaits associated with Parkinsonism and sensory ataxia are described above. Suspect cerebellar ataxia if the gait is unsteady and broad-based with an inability to heel-toe walk (as if inebriated with alcohol). A hemiplegic gait is usually obvious and will be associated with focal neurological signs. Bilateral lower limb proximal muscle weakness may produce a 'waddling' gait.

Pain can limit exertion or alter gait, leading to a decrease in function or an increased risk of falling. The patient will typically place the foot of the affected side delicately on the floor for as little time as possible to avoid the pain of weight-bearing ('antalgic' gait). Osteoarthritis is frequently responsible but is usually chronic, and slowly progressive, and thus unlikely to lead to hospital admission without additional factors. Acutely painful joints require careful assessment.

Consider gait apraxia if no specific neurological abnormality or gait pattern is noted but the gait is none the less abnormal. Apraxia, the inability to conduct learned, purposeful movements properly (in the absence of a focal insult), is a result of general or frontal cerebral insults such as dementia, cerebrovascular disease, normal pressure hydrocephalus, sedation or metabolic derangement.

Psychological causes of reduced mobility (especially the fear of falling) can also reduce mobility and increase the risk of falls, and may only be elicited by asking the patient to mobilise greater distances.

6 Reduced exercise tolerance?

Observe for/ask about exertional dyspnoea, chest discomfort and claudication. The latter may be due to peripheral vascular disease (diminished pulses, skin changes, vascular disease elsewhere) but consider neurogenic claudication secondary to spinal stenosis, especially if the discomfort responds to postural change e.g. bending over, sitting down, more quickly than standing still.

Palpitation is an unpleasant awareness of the heartbeat. In most cases, the key to diagnosis lies in documenting the cardiac rhythm during symptoms. Establishing the frequency, intensity and impact of symptoms is essential to guide treatment.

Heightened awareness of normal heartbeat

Awareness of the normal heartbeat is common but may produce anxiety in patients with psychosocial stress or health concerns e.g. recent heart 'scare', death of family member. It is most commonly noted when lying awake in bed or sitting at rest.

Sinus tachycardia/ \uparrow stroke volume

Causes of sinus tachycardia are shown in [Box 25.1](#); anxiety is most frequently responsible, with patients typically reporting episodes of a fast, regular, pounding heartbeat that builds up and resolves over minutes. Increased stroke volume due to aortic regurgitation or vasodilator drugs may produce a forceful heartbeat without tachycardia.

Extrasystoles

Atrial and ventricular extrasystoles (ectopics or premature beats) are common in healthy individuals but may indicate structural or coronary heart disease. They do not usually cause symptoms but, in some patients, produce a sensation of dropped beats (due to \downarrow stroke volume of the ectopic beat), 'jolts' or 'thumps' (due to \uparrow stroke volume of the post-ectopic sinus beat), or, if frequent, an irregular heartbeat.

Paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia

The term 'supraventricular tachycardia' (SVT) is typically applied to atrioventricular nodal re-entry tachycardia (AVNRT) and AV re-entry tachycardia (AVRT). The

former is due to right atrial and AV node re-entry, usually in structurally normal hearts; the latter (known as *Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome*) is caused by a re-entry circuit formed from the AV node and an 'accessory pathway' – an abnormal band of conducting tissue connecting atria and ventricles.

Both produce episodes of regular tachycardia (\pm light-headedness and breathlessness) with an abrupt onset and offset. The ECG shows a regular narrow-complex tachycardia at 140–220/min ([Fig. 25.1](#)).

In 50% of patients with an accessory pathway, the ECG in sinus rhythm shows a short PR interval and slurring of the QRS upstroke ('delta wave') due to premature activation of ventricular tissue by the pathway – 'pre-excitation' ([Fig. 25.2](#)).

Most cases of AVNRT and AVRT are curable with radiofrequency catheter ablation.

Atrial arrhythmias (atrial tachycardia, flutter and fibrillation)

Atrial tachycardia produces symptoms similar to SVT; the ECG shows a regular narrow-complex tachycardia, but with abnormal P waves.

Atrial flutter is caused by a large re-entry circuit within the right atrium that generates an atrial rate of 300/min. This is usually associated with AV block, resulting in a ventricular rate of 150/min (2:1 block) or 100/min (3:1). Symptoms are similar to SVT. The ECG shows a regular narrow-complex tachycardia with 'saw-toothed' flutter waves ([Fig. 25.3](#)). With 2:1 block these may be obscured, so suspect atrial flutter in any patient with a regular narrow-complex tachycardia of 150/min.

Atrial fibrillation is common. Underlying causes are shown in [Box 25.2](#). Atrial activity is chaotic and the ventricles are activated

Box 25.1 Causes of sinus tachycardia

- Anxiety or panic disorder
- Stress or strong emotion
- Drugs: beta2 agonists, anticholinergics, cocaine, amphetamines
- Anaemia
- Thyrotoxicosis
- Fever
- Phaeochromocytoma
- Pregnancy

rapidly and irregularly. Patients with paroxysmal atrial fibrillation experience an erratic or irregular heartbeat that is usually fast and may be associated with breathlessness, light-headedness or ↓effort tolerance. The ECG shows an irregular narrow-complex tachycardia with no P waves (Fig. 25.4). Patients with atrial fibrillation or flutter are at greater risk of thromboembolic complications, including stroke.

Ventricular tachycardia

Ventricular tachycardia (VT) is a potentially life-threatening arrhythmia that most

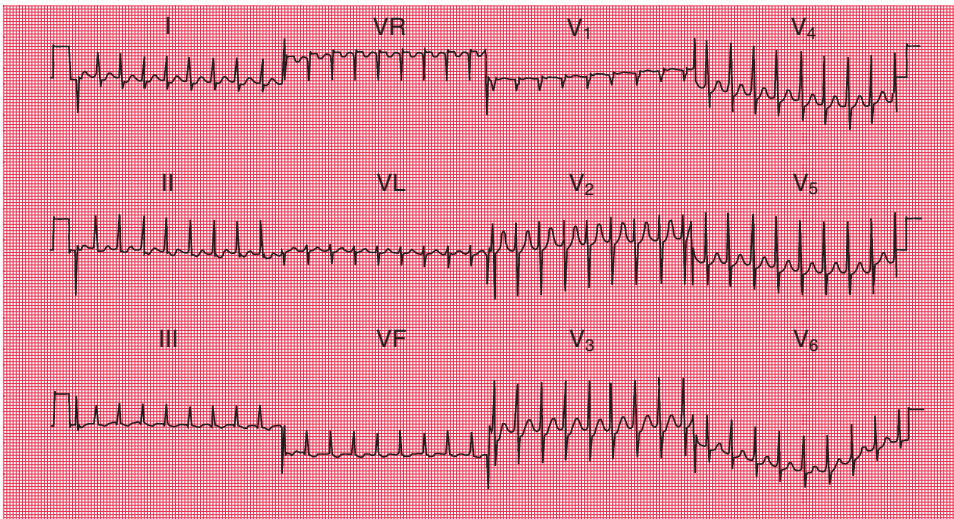


Fig. 25.1 Supraventricular tachycardia.

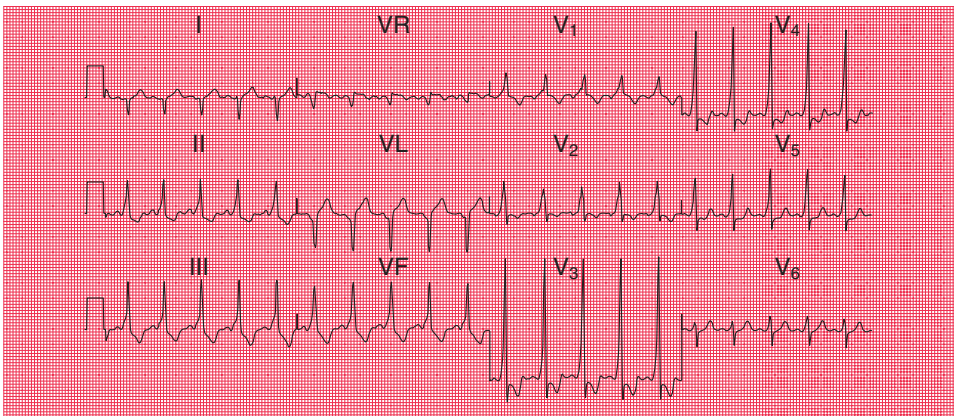


Fig. 25.2 Pre-excitation: sinus rhythm in Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome.

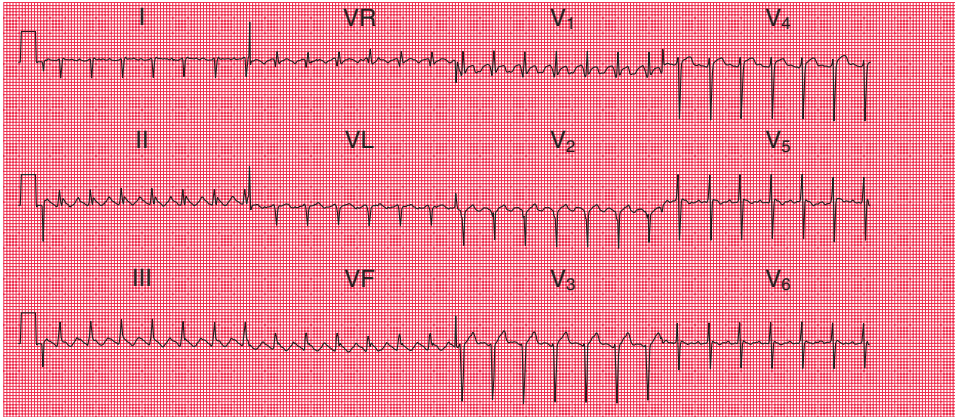


Fig. 25.3 Atrial flutter with 2:1 AV block.

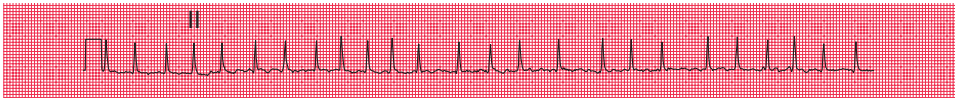


Fig. 25.4 Atrial fibrillation with a rapid ventricular response.

Box 25.2 Common causes of atrial fibrillation

- Ischaemic heart disease
- Valvular heart disease (especially mitral stenosis)
- Hypertension
- Cardiomyopathy
- Sick sinus syndrome
- Alcohol excess
- Congenital heart disease
- Constrictive pericarditis
- Hyperthyroidism
- Idiopathic ('lone' atrial fibrillation)

frequently occurs in patients with previous myocardial infarction or cardiomyopathy but can arise in structurally normal hearts. Patients experience an abrupt onset of rapid palpitation often associated with pre-syncope (a feeling of faintness and near-collapse), syncope, breathlessness or chest pain. The ECG shows a regular broad-complex tachycardia (Fig. 25.5). A variant, torsades de pointes, with a characteristic ECG appearance (Fig. 25.6), may occur in patients with a prolonged QT interval.

Bradyarrhythmia e.g. sick sinus syndrome, intermittent AV block

Bradyarrhythmias more commonly present with light-headedness or syncope but the patient may report intermittent episodes of a slow but forceful heartbeat. Associated ECG findings include sinus pauses, junctional bradycardia and intermittent second- or third-degree AV block (Figs 29.1, 29.2, p. 261).

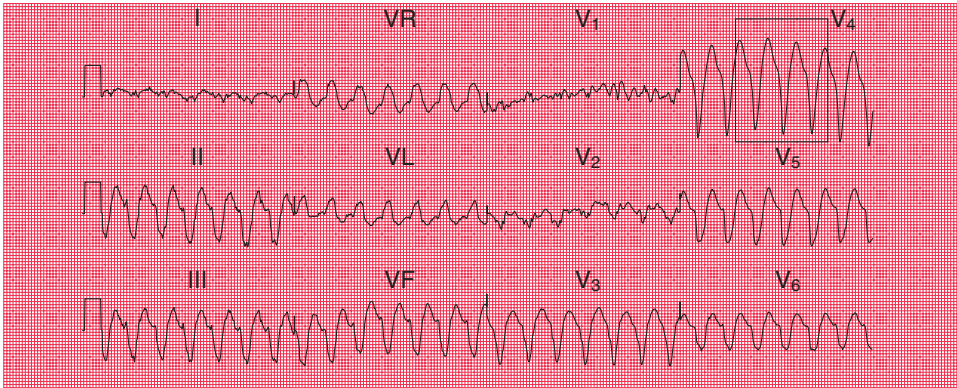
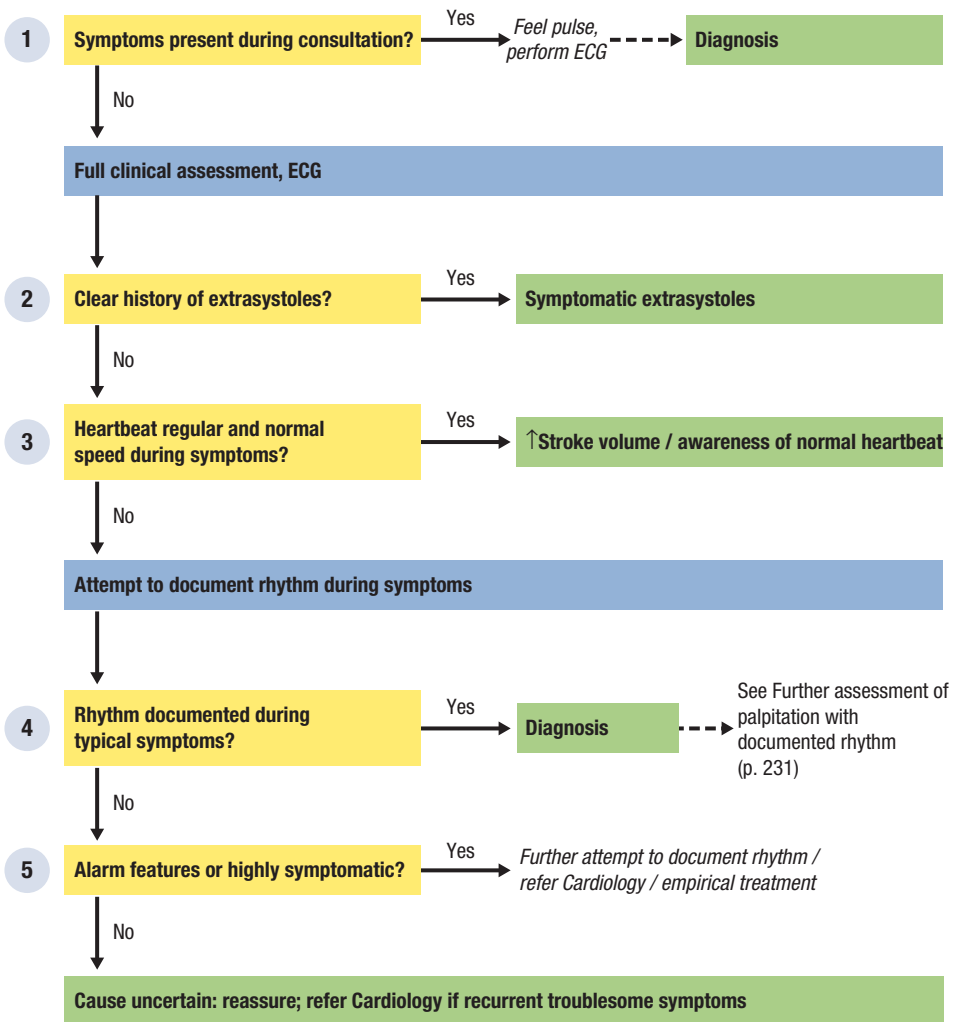


Fig. 25.5 Ventricular tachycardia.



Fig. 25.6 Torsades de pointes.



1 Symptoms present during consultation?

If the patient has symptoms during the consultation, feel the pulse straight away and perform an ECG as soon as possible. This may sound overly simple but much of the difficulty in diagnosing palpitation lies in trying to document the rhythm during a typical episode of symptoms. Do not miss the opportunity!

2 Clear history of extrasystoles?

It is not always possible to distinguish frequent ventricular extrasystoles from sustained arrhythmias such as atrial fibrillation on the history alone. However, a clear history of an occasional 'jolt' or 'jump' in the chest or isolated 'dropped' or 'skipped' beats is highly suggestive – such patients can usually be reassured without further investigation.

3 Heartbeat regular and normal speed during symptoms?

Many patients with palpitation describe the heartbeat as 'forceful' or 'strong' rather than fast, slow or irregular. This may reflect ↑stroke volume e.g. aortic regurgitation, anaemia, vasodilators, or simply awareness of the normal heartbeat but, in either case, it argues strongly against an arrhythmic cause. Look for underlying physical and psychosocial factors but further investigation is usually unnecessary unless there is a specific additional concern.

Attempt to document rhythm during symptoms

This is a key diagnostic step. The chosen method will be dictated predominantly by the frequency of symptoms.

- Use inpatient telemetry if the patient has experienced a recent episode e.g. in the last 72 hours, with syncope or pre-syncope, or has other high-risk features (p. 262).
- Holter monitoring for 1–7 days is suitable if symptoms are occurring frequently (≥ 1 /week).

- If symptoms are occurring less than weekly, consider an external patient-activated recorder.
- If symptoms are very infrequent, ask the patient to report to hospital during an episode (advising him not to drive) or, depending on symptom burden and severity, consider referral for insertion of an implantable loop recorder.
- If symptoms are induced by physical exertion, refer for a supervised exercise ECG.

4 Rhythm documented during typical symptoms?

Diagnose arrhythmia as the cause of palpitation if you obtain an ECG recording of rhythm disturbance that corresponds with symptoms – proceed to 'Further assessment of palpitation with documented rhythm: further assessment'.

Clear documentation of sinus rhythm during a typical attack excludes an arrhythmic cause for symptoms.

Asymptomatic rhythm disturbances may occur during prolonged ECG monitoring. The patient may need further assessment for the specific arrhythmia but symptoms should not automatically be attributed to it – especially if typical symptoms occur during periods of sinus rhythm. Consult a cardiologist if there is any doubt as to the significance of an ECG recording.

Continue to step 5 if the patient did not experience a typical episode of palpitation during the period of rhythm monitoring.

5 Alarm features or highly symptomatic?

The lengths to which you should go to document the ECG during symptoms depends on both the severity of symptoms and the estimated risk of a life-threatening arrhythmia, e.g. VT or complete heart block.

Patients with mild, infrequent symptoms and no high-risk features may be reassured without further investigation and reassessed later if symptoms become more frequent or intrusive. However, it is important to pursue repeated attempts to document the rhythm in patients with symptoms that

are frequent or unpleasant or which interfere with occupation or lifestyle.

Irrespective of the frequency and intensity of palpitation, investigate further to exclude a serious underlying arrhythmia in patients with:

- syncope or pre-syncope
- significant abnormality on resting ECG
- risk factors for VT, e.g. previous myocardial infarction, ventricular surgery, cardiomyopathy

Refer to cardiology for further investigation, e.g. invasive electrophysiology study, implantable loop recorder, risk stratification and treatment.

Palpitation with documented rhythm: further assessment

Assess the frequency and intensity of symptoms and the impact on occupation and lifestyle. Establish the efficacy and side-effects of previous treatments.

Sinus tachycardia

- Review all prescribed and 'recreational' drugs, check FBC and TFTs, and, where appropriate, perform a pregnancy test.
- If ↑BP or episodes are associated with headache, flushing or GI upset, measure 24-hour urinary metanephrines to exclude phaeochromocytoma.
- Request an echocardiogram if any features suggest structural heart disease, e.g. unexplained murmur, signs of heart failure.
- Look for evidence of an anxiety or panic disorder.

Extrasystoles

- Seek potential exacerbating factors including ↓K⁺, ↓Mg²⁺, drugs e.g. tricyclic antidepressants, digoxin, excessive alcohol, tobacco or (possibly) caffeine consumption.
- Consider further investigation, e.g. echocardiography, exercise ECG if frequent or associated with other signs/symptoms of CVS disease.

Supraventricular tachycardia

- Look for pre-excitation on resting ECG (see Fig. 25.2) to suggest an accessory pathway-mediated tachycardia.
- Refer to cardiology for electrophysiology study ± radiofrequency ablation if symptoms are frequent, disabling or unpleasant or if there are side-effects on medical therapy.

Atrial flutter/fibrillation

- Perform echocardiography to exclude structural heart disease, e.g.

cardiomyopathy, left ventricular hypertrophy, valvular disease.

- Seek causative or exacerbating factors: measure BP, electrolytes and TFT; enquire about alcohol intake and symptoms of angina.
- Use the CHA₂DS₂-VASc score (<http://www.escardio.org/guidelines-surveys/esc-guidelines/GuidelinesDocuments/guidelines-afib-FT.pdf>) to assess thromboembolic risk in patients with non-valvular atrial fibrillation (all patients with mitral stenosis are at high risk).
- Refer to Cardiology if symptoms are frequent, distressing or disabling despite first-line medical therapy, e.g. beta-blockers.

Ventricular tachycardia

- Perform an echocardiogram to look for evidence of underlying structural heart disease e.g. cardiomyopathy.
- Enquire about previous MI and symptoms of/risk factors for ischaemic heart disease.
- Measure the QT interval on the ECG in sinus rhythm.
- Measure electrolytes – especially K⁺, Mg²⁺ and Ca²⁺.
- Refer all patients to Cardiology for further investigation, risk stratification and treatment.

Bradyarrhythmia

- Seek an underlying cause: check TFTs and review drugs for rate-limiting agents, e.g. digoxin, beta-blockers, verapamil.
- Refer symptomatic bradyarrhythmia or asymptomatic second-degree AV block (Mobitz type 2), complete heart block or sinus pauses >3 seconds to Cardiology.

The accurate diagnosis of skin disease can be difficult for the non-expert, as successful diagnosis is usually based on visual pattern recognition developed through experience rather than analytical rule-based approaches. This is a step-by-step approach to assist identification of important acute generalised eruptions that require urgent dermatology advice and treatment.

Erythroderma

Erythroderma (red skin) describes inflammatory skin disease manifesting predominantly as erythema and involving >90% of the body surface area (BSA; Fig. 26.1). The term 'sub-erythrodermic' is sometimes used to describe extensive erythema covering < 90% BSA. Acute erythroderma can be life-threatening and most cases need hospitalisation and urgent dermatology review. The major causes are eczema (40%), psoriasis (25%), cutaneous lymphoma (15%) and drug eruptions (10%).

Eczema

'Eczema' and 'dermatitis' are interchangeable terms. Dermatitis is used to denote a group of non-infective inflammatory skin diseases that represent a reaction pattern to various stimuli. Dermatitis may be classified by aetiology (atopic, irritant, allergic/contact, venous/stasis), morphology (seborrhoeic, discoid) or site (palmar, plantar, pompholyx). All produce the same key clinical feature: pruritic, erythematous lesions with typically indistinct margins. The lesions can progress through a number of phases: acute (with vesicles and bullae - Fig. 26.2), subacute (with scaling and crusting) and chronic (with acanthosis, lichenification and fissuring). Lesions may also become secondarily infected by

bacteria forming a crusted yellow exudate ('impetigo') (Fig. 26.3), or by viruses, e.g. herpes simplex, producing a vesicular pattern ('eczema herpeticum').

Psoriasis

Psoriasis, a very common papulosquamous eruption, is characterised by well-demarcated erythematous or purple papules and plaques, topped with silvery scale. There are three forms of acute eruption: erythroderma (see above), pustular psoriasis (Fig. 26.4) - a form that can deteriorate rapidly, and guttate psoriasis (Fig. 26.5) - with characteristic widespread multiple 'drop-like' lesions, most commonly seen in young adults in association with streptococcal pharyngitis. Pityriasis rosea is often confused with psoriasis. It may be a reaction to a viral infection and initially presents with a single 'herald patch' followed by the subsequent development of multiple lesions on the torso (Fig. 26.6).

Toxic epidermal necrolysis, Stevens-Johnson syndrome and erythema multiforme

Toxic epidermal necrolysis (TEN) is the severe end of a spectrum of acute eruptions caused by a cell-mediated cytotoxic reaction against epidermal cells (Fig. 26.7). It is characterised by fever (>38°C), widespread tender erythema affecting >30% of the skin surface, and mucosal involvement (see below). Erythema is followed by extensive, full-thickness, cutaneous and mucosal necrosis and denudation within a couple of days. Similar features involving <10% of the body surface are termed Stevens-Johnson syndrome (SJS), also known as 'erythema multiforme major'; if 10-30% of body



Fig. 26.1 Erythroderma.



Fig. 26.2 Acute dermatitis.



Fig. 26.3 Impetigo.



Fig. 26.4 Pustular psoriasis.



Fig. 26.5 Guttate psoriasis.



Fig. 26.6 Pityriasis rosea.

surface area is affected, this is often classified as TEN/SJS overlap. Drugs, e.g. allopurinol, anticonvulsants, NSAIDs, cause >80% of cases and have usually been commenced 1–3 weeks prior to presentation.

Erythema multiforme (minor) represents a similar but milder type of cytotoxic reaction. Classically, it presents with 'target' lesions, consisting of three zones: a dark or blistered centre (bull's-eye) surrounded by a pale zone and an outer rim of erythema (Fig. 26.8). The lesions predominantly occur on the hands/feet and affect <10% of the BSA without mucous membrane involvement. The underlying cause is more often viral (especially herpes simplex) than drug-induced.



Fig. 26.8 Erythema multiforme-target lesions.

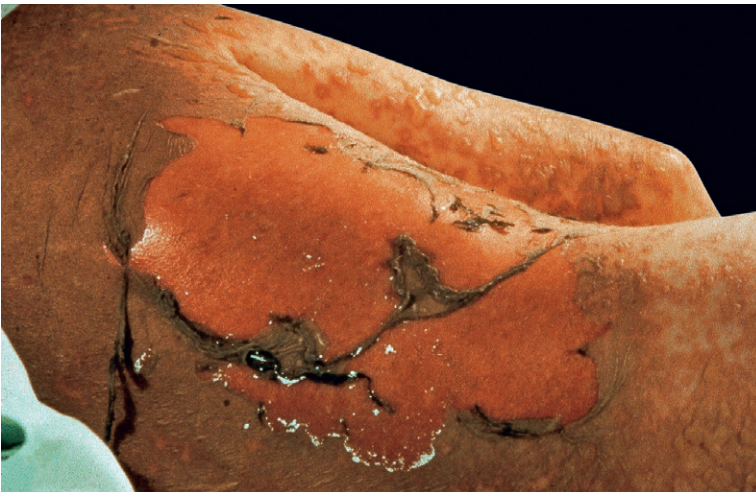


Fig. 26.7 Toxic epidermal necrolysis.



Fig. 26.9 Pemphigus.

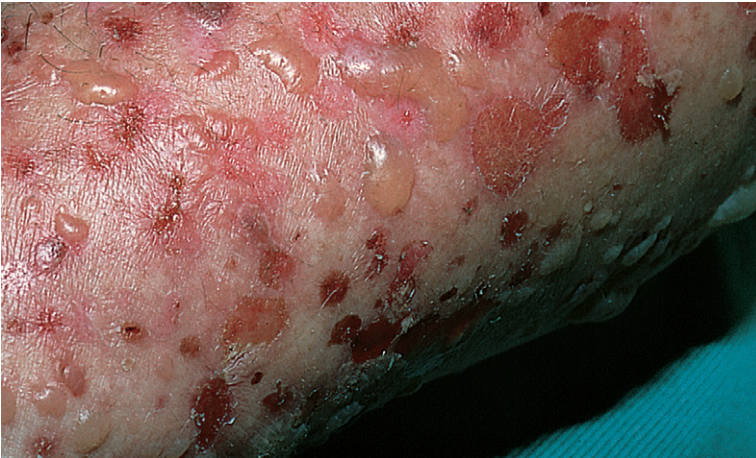


Fig. 26.10 Pemphigoid.

Pemphigus/pemphigoid/dermatitis herpetiformis

Separation of keratinocytes from each other, or from the underlying dermis, produces blistering. The three most common blistering disorders are pemphigus (Fig. 26.9), pemphigoid (Fig. 26.10) and dermatitis herpetiformis (Fig. 26.11) which is commonly associated with coeliac disease.

Urticaria/angioedema

Urticaria (Fig. 26.12) is oedema within the dermis secondary to mast cell degranulation, and is a common skin reaction.



Fig. 26.11 Dermatitis herpetiformis.



Fig. 26.12 Urticaria.

Angioedema results from oedema deeper within the dermis and subcutaneous tissues, and may occur in up to 40% of cases. Although commonly thought to be allergic, most cases of acute urticaria are not mediated by immunoglobulin IgE. Those that are, arise in response to drugs (especially antibiotics), foods (peanuts, eggs, shellfish) and skin contact (latex, plants, bee/wasp stings), and may progress to anaphylaxis. Non-IgE causes include concurrent infection (especially upper respiratory tract infections), drugs that promote mast cell degranulation (opiates, aspirin, NSAIDs, ACE inhibitors), and foods that contain salicylates and additives.

Purpura (including vasculitis)

Purpura (Fig. 26.13) is fixed staining of the skin by leakage of blood from the intravascular space and needs to be distinguished from simple bruising. Causes include:

- septic emboli from systemic infectious diseases
- haematological disorders
- thrombosis involving microcirculation
- vasculitis (inflammation in vessel walls).



Fig. 26.13 Vasculitis/purpura.

Acute exanthems

'Exanthem' simply means 'breakout' and, although the term is mostly used for rashes with an infectious aetiology, it may be regarded as a pseudonym for any acute eruption or rash.

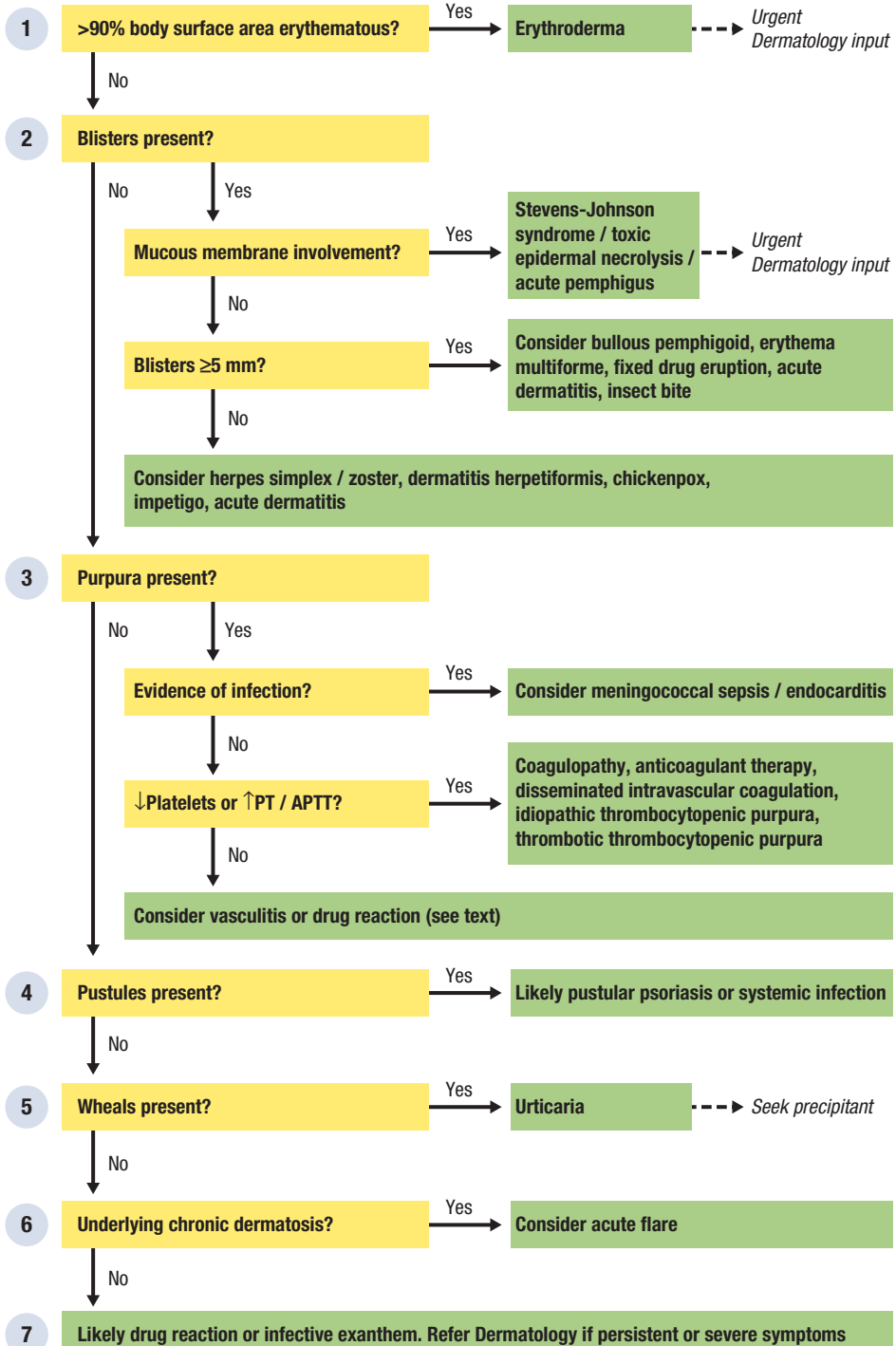
Drug eruptions are common and do not necessarily indicate allergy; ~3% of all patients admitted to hospital have an eruption due to adverse drug reactions. Those most commonly implicated are listed in [Box 26.1](#). In hospital, rashes are commonly attributed to and often caused by medications, but similar cutaneous signs can be due to underlying or intercurrent illness, e.g. viral or bacterial exanthems or internal disease, non-specific reactions to treatment, e.g. sweat rash due to prolonged bed-rest or previously unidentified independent skin disease.

Infective exanthems are largely viral. Many of the conditions described above could be considered specific examples of infective exanthems, e.g. erythema multiforme post-herpes simplex, guttate psoriasis post-pharyngitis and pityriasis rosea.

Box 26.1 Drugs that cause rashes in >1% of the population

- Penicillins
- Carbamazepine
- Allopurinol
- Gold
- Sulphonamides
- NSAIDs
- Phenytoin
- Isoniazid
- Chloramphenicol
- Erythromycin
- Streptomycin

Full clinical assessment

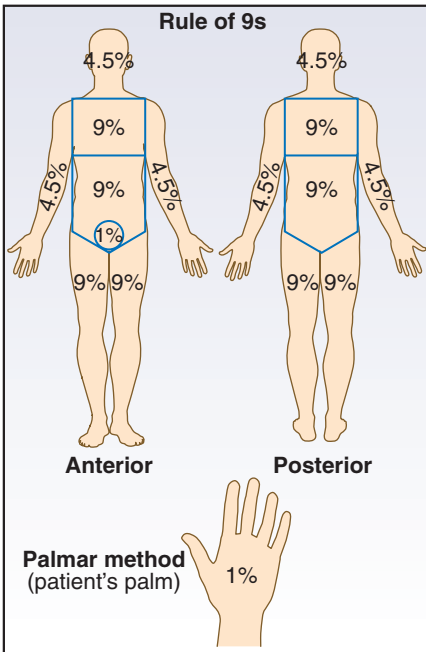


1 >90% body surface area erythematous?

Estimate the proportion of skin that is erythematous using the guide in Box 26.2; >90% of BSA indicates erythroderma. Admit any patient with acute erythroderma to hospital, assess and stabilise as described in Box 26.3 and arrange urgent dermatology review. Subsequent treatment is based on the exact diagnosis and guided by expert dermatological assessment.

Box 26.2 Calculating body surface area

Originally developed for calculating surface area for burn victims, in adults a simple way of calculating the body surface area (BSA) affected by a cutaneous disorder is the 'Wallace rule of nines'. This system allocates to different body parts 9% (or half thereof) of the total BSA. In extensive skin disease it is sometimes easier to identify unaffected skin, and assessment is aided by remembering that the patient's hand is approximately 1% of BSA.

**2 Blisters present?**

Blisters form when fluid separates the layers of the skin; blisters < 5 mm diameter are termed 'vesicles' whilst those >5 mm are called 'bullae'. Mucous membranes are involved (Fig. 26.14) when erosions and ulceration (with subsequent crusting) occur on oral, genital and ocular epithelium; examine these sites in any acute severe skin eruption.

Suspect TEN if there is extensive blistering with peeling of the skin to reveal bright red oozing dermis (see Fig. 26.6), along with mucous membrane involvement; seek immediate Dermatology review and manage in a burns or critical care unit. If bullae and mucosal lesions are present but blistering is less extensive, consider SJS and pemphigus (see Fig. 26.9) – arrange prompt dermatological review in all cases.

Box 26.3 Assessment and immediate management of skin dysfunction

The mainstay of emergency dermatology treatment is to provide surrogate skin function until the underlying condition has resolved or is suppressed with suitable medication. Look for evidence of shock (Box 28.1, p. 249) and dehydration, and monitor U+E regularly. Replenish fluid lost through defective skin barrier function with IV fluids and supplementary electrolytes. Take swabs of all areas of suspected infection and, if the patient is pyrexial, take blood cultures before commencing antibiotic therapy. Use strict aseptic technique for blood cultures, ideally through non-affected skin, to try to avoid contaminants (more likely in dermatological patients due to ↑ skin flora load). Remember that many acute cutaneous eruptions are associated with pyrexia, due not to systemic infection but to loss of temperature homeostasis through vasodilatation. Maintain body temperature with a warm room and regular antipyretics. Assess the extent of skin compromise as detailed above and restore its barrier function with regular application of thick emollients (liquid paraffin : white soft paraffin, 50 : 50). Remove any potential exacerbates by discontinuing all unnecessary medication.



Fig. 26.14 Mucous membrane involvement.

A. Oral. B. Ocular.

In the absence of mucous membrane involvement, look for target lesions (see Fig. 26.8) on the hands and feet suggestive of erythema multiforme; otherwise, consider bullous pemphigoid (see Fig. 26.10), fixed drug eruption or, if lesions are well localised, an insect bite or contact dermatitis.

If the patient has a painful eruption of vesicles, suspect infection with herpes simplex if it is confined to the face, lip or finger (herpetic whitlow), and herpes zoster (shingles; Fig. 26.15) if it follows a dermatomal distribution. In febrile patients with widespread vesicles consider chickenpox or, if there is known eczema, eczema herpeticum. Suspect dermatitis herpetiformis if the vesicles are intensely itchy and occur on the extensor surfaces (see Fig. 26.11).

3 Purpura present?

Classify the rash as purpuric if there are dark red or purple macules/patches that do not blanch with pressure (see Fig. 26.13).



Fig. 26.15 Herpes zoster.

Take urgent blood cultures and treat empirically for meningococcal sepsis pending further investigation if the patient has fever, shock, drowsiness or meningism (see Box 18.2, p. 167). Consider septic emboli from endocarditis if the patient is febrile and has a predisposing cardiac lesion or a new murmur.

Look for evidence of an underlying bleeding tendency - ask about/examine for ecchymoses, epistaxis, GI bleeding, menorrhagia, haemarthrosis and mucosal haemorrhage, and check FBC, PT and APTT. Unless the cause is obvious e.g. excessive anticoagulation, chronic liver disease, discuss with Haematology if there is coagulopathy or ↓platelets.

If ↓platelets are present with normal coagulation, look for associated features of thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura:

- ↓Hb without an obvious alternative cause
- red cell fragmentation on blood film
- ↑↑LDH
- neurological abnormalities (↓GCS, headache, seizures).

If any of these is present, seek immediate Haematology input, as urgent plasma exchange may be life-saving.

Suspect a systemic vasculitis, e.g. polyarteritis nodosa, Henoch-Schönlein purpura, microscopic polyangiitis, cryoglobulinaemia, rheumatoid vasculitis or other systemic inflammatory disorder - if there is

palpable purpura accompanied by fever, ↑ESR/CRP, constitutional upset, joint disease and/or renal involvement (↓GFR, proteinuria, haematuria). Perform a full vasculitis/autoimmune 'screen' and consider skin biopsy ± biopsy of other affected organs.

Also consider cholesterol embolisation or drug reaction – seek Dermatology input if the cause remains unclear.

4 Pustules present?

Pustules are best thought of as small blisters filled with pus (see Fig. 26.3). The key diagnostic conundrum is whether they are infective or sterile. In both cases, the patient may be unwell, with significant constitutional upset.

Assume an infective pustulosis, at least initially, if the patient has a fever and the lesions have a follicular appearance (individual, palpably raised lesions, following the distribution of hair follicles). Suspect sterile pustulosis due to either pustular psoriasis or drug reaction if the pustules have a subcorneal appearance (more superficial, often confluent lesions). In either case, admit the patient and seek an urgent dermatological opinion.

5 Wheals present?

Classify the rash as urticaria if there are wheals: transient (<24 hours), erythematous, intensely pruritic raised skin lesions (see Fig. 26.12). Look for swelling of the lips, face and throat, suggesting associated angioedema; when this is present, patients may describe the skin sensation as burning rather than itchy. Take a careful food and drug history to identify possible precipitants, although in many cases a cause cannot be identified (idiopathic urticaria). Other than avoidance of any identified precipitant, the mainstay of treatment is regular antihistamines; most cases subside quickly with avoidance of the precipitant and/or antihistamine treatment. Refer patients with persistent (>24 hours) or chronic (>6 weeks) lesions for outpatient dermatological assessment.

6 Underlying chronic dermatosis?

Ascertain whether the patient has a background of skin disease. Enquire about recent changes to dermatological or other medications and ask specifically whether the present eruption resembles previous rashes. It is very common for hospital patients to miss their dermatological medications due to lack of prescription or interruption of their regular topical application routine; if this is the case, suspect an acute flare and look for resolution of the rash after reinstating routine treatment.

7 Likely drug reaction or infective exanthem. Refer dermatology if persistent or severe symptoms

Occasionally, serious acute drug eruptions lack the specific features detailed above; seek prompt dermatological advice in any patient with signs of significant systemic upset, mucous membrane involvement or associated lymphadenopathy, or if symptoms are persistent and troublesome.

Consider guttate psoriasis and pityriasis rosea if there is an acute papulosquamous eruption (see above) over the trunk. Suspect the former if the lesions are 'drop-like' (see Fig. 26.5) and there is a history of upper respiratory tract infection within the past 2–3 weeks; suspect the latter if the lesions form a 'Christmas tree' pattern on the back (see Fig. 26.6) and follow a 'herald patch'.

Precise identification of infective exanthems is seldom required as most do not need specific treatment and will settle conservatively, but seek specialist advice if the patient is a returning traveller with fever or an unusual rash.

Review all recent medications, both prescribed and over-the-counter drugs. There is significant variation in the morphology and exposure-to-onset time (minutes to years) of cutaneous drug eruptions. If a drug reaction is suspected, e.g. a drug from Box 26.1 is involved or there is a clear temporal association, attempt to confirm by trial discontinuation wherever feasible.

Most causes of scrotal swelling are benign, but germ cell tumours are a leading cause of malignancy in young men whilst testicular torsion and strangulated herniae are surgical emergencies.

Inguinal hernia

Inguinal hernia (Fig. 27.1) may occur at any age but is increasingly common from middle age and is the most frequent cause of scrotal swelling. Herniated bowel passes through the inguinal ring and may descend into the scrotal sac. As the swelling arises from the abdominal cavity, it is not possible to 'get above' it. Typically, the swelling is more prominent on standing, associated with a cough impulse and can be pushed back into the abdomen ('reduced'). A non-reducible or 'incarcerated' hernia may lead to bowel obstruction or strangulation with ischaemia.

Hydrocoele

Hydrocoele (Fig. 27.1) is a common cause of scrotal swelling, especially in older men. Fluid accumulates within the tunica vaginalis, producing painless, cystic swelling that typically transilluminates. Most cases are idiopathic, but some have an underlying inflammatory or malignant process. With substantial swelling, the underlying testes may be impalpable.

Testicular tumour

Germ cell tumours (Fig. 27.1) are the most common malignancy amongst men aged 20–30 years, typically presenting as the incidental discovery of a painless testicular lump. Scrotal USS confirms the diagnosis and CT thorax/abdomen is used in staging; >90% are curable, even if metastasis has occurred. Alpha-fetoprotein and beta-human chorionic gonadotrophin are raised in extensive disease and act as 'tumour markers'.

Torsion of the testis

Twisting of the testis may occlude its own blood supply. Acute, severe, unilateral testicular pain is the dominant presenting symptom, often accompanied by nausea and vomiting. On examination there may be a red, swollen, exquisitely tender hemiscrotum (often too tender to palpate), with the testis lying in a high position due to shortening of the spermatic cord. Suspected torsion mandates immediate surgical correction, as any delay threatens testicular viability.

Epididymo-orchitis

Inflammation of the epididymis ± testis (Fig. 27.1) is usually due to sexually transmitted infection in younger men, and urinary tract infection (UTI) in older men. Orchitis without epididymitis occurs in mumps (now less common due to vaccination). Acute epididymo-orchitis may be difficult to distinguish clinically from torsion. It presents with acute scrotal pain and swelling, over days rather than hours, often accompanied by fever, urinary symptoms and/or urethral discharge. There may be a tender, swollen epididymis/testis or a reactive hydrocoele.

Other causes

Varicoceles (Fig. 27.1) are varicosities of the gonadal vessels and their tributaries that may impair testicular function and feel like a 'bag of worms' on palpation. A haematocoele (collection of blood in the tunica vaginalis) may occur following trauma. Epididymal cysts are discrete fluid-filled swellings arising from the epididymis; spermatoceles are similar but contain sperm. Both may occasionally cause discomfort but are almost always benign.

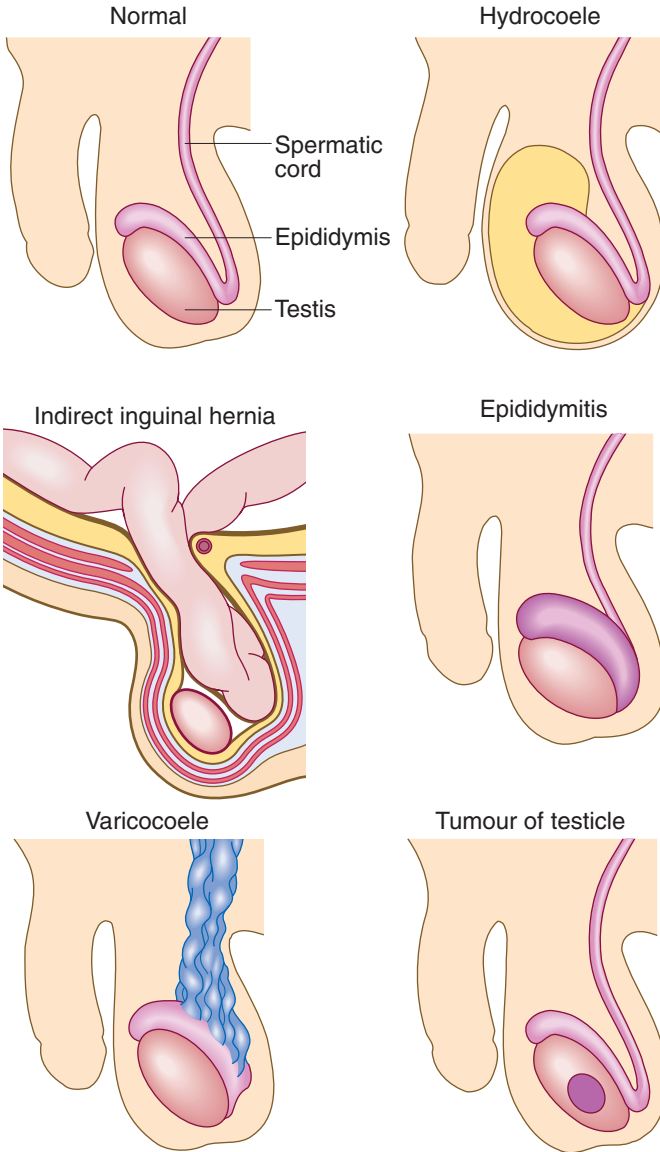
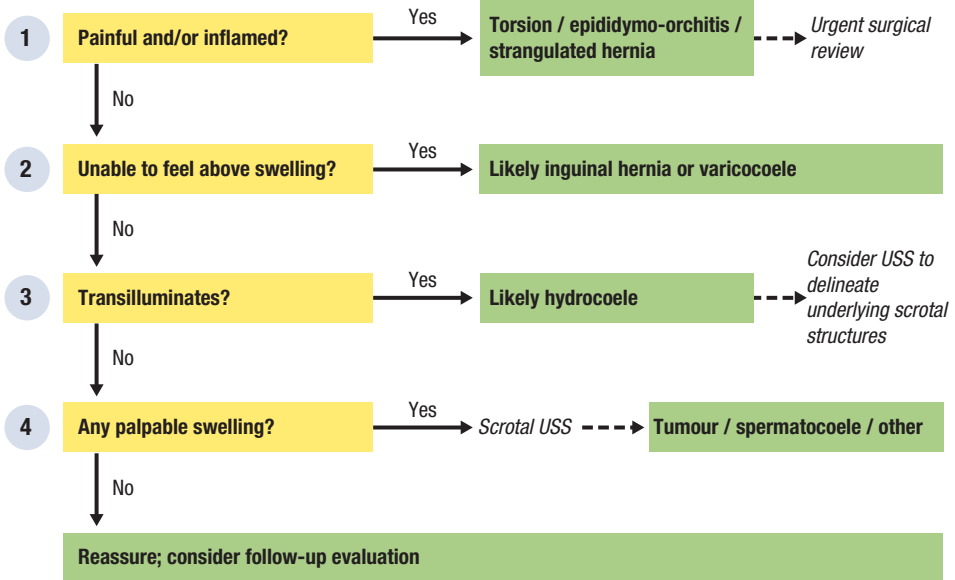


Fig. 27.1 Common causes of scrotal swelling.

Full clinical assessment + testicular examination



Clinical tool: Examination of the scrotum

Testicular examination

- Obtain consent and offer a chaperone.
- With the patient standing, then supine, inspect the scrotum for redness, swelling, and position of the testes.
- Wearing gloves, palpate each testis in turn between forefinger and thumb; identify the spermatic cord and epididymis and assess any irregularity, swelling or tenderness.
- Use your fingers to see whether you can feel above the swelling (Fig. 27.2); if so, it originates in the scrotum.

- If you cannot 'get above' the swelling, check for a cough impulse and attempt to reduce the swelling by very gently 'massaging' it back into the abdomen.
- Determine whether the swelling transilluminates using a pen-torch.
- In patients with an acutely painful scrotum or tender/inflamed scrotal swelling, check the cremasteric reflex. With the patient's thigh abducted and externally rotated, stroke the upper medial aspect – normally, the testis on that side will rise briskly.

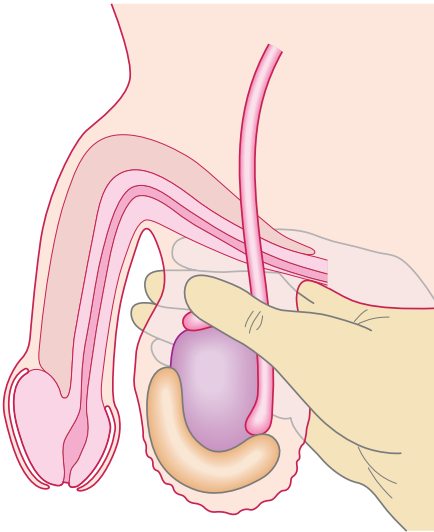
1 Painful and/or inflamed?

Suspect a strangulated hernia if the swelling arises from the inguinal canal (see above), is not reducible (or severe pain persists despite reduction) and is tender, hot and red, or associated with systemic

toxicity. Seek urgent surgical review, as there is a risk of bowel ischaemia.

If the swelling arises from the scrotum (or pain prohibits examination) and is painful, tender, inflamed and/or accompanied by acute severe unilateral scrotal pain, you MUST exclude testicular torsion.

Fingers can 'get above' mass



Fingers cannot 'get above' mass

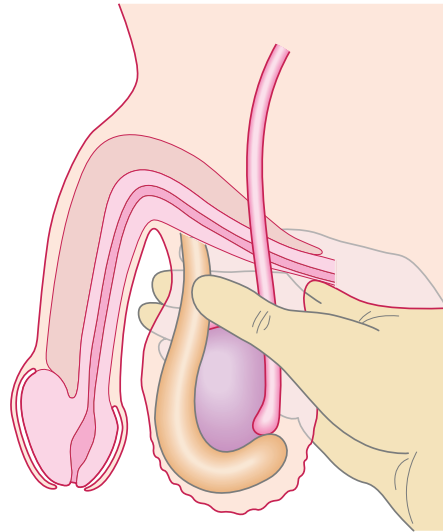


Fig. 27.2 Assessing the origin of a scrotal swelling.

Consider initial investigation with scrotal USS if the clinical presentation suggests an alternative diagnosis such as epididymo-orchitis, e.g. urethral discharge, tenderness localised to epididymis, age >30 years, and none of the following is present:

- nausea or vomiting
- pain duration <24 hours
- high position of the testis
- abnormal cremasteric reflex.

In all other cases, arrange immediate surgical review without delay for imaging.

2 Unable to feel above swelling?

If it is not possible to palpate above the swelling, the swelling is likely to originate from outside the scrotum.

Suspect a varicocele if it feels like a 'bag of worms'; confirm with scrotal USS and exclude underlying renal cell carcinoma if sudden onset, unilateral and right-sided or not reducible in supine position.

Otherwise, suspect an inguinal hernia - look for bowel obstruction (p. 32) and arrange urgent surgical review if it is

non-reducible. If easily reducible, refer for outpatient surgical evaluation.

3 Transilluminates?

Make a diagnosis of hydrocoele if there is a painless swelling of the scrotum that transilluminates. Consider USS to delineate the underlying scrotal structures and exclude an underlying tumour or inflammatory mass - especially if there is tenderness, constitutional upset or difficulty in palpating the testicular structures.

4 Any palpable swelling?

USS is the investigation of choice in scrotal swelling and differentiates malignant tumours from other masses, e.g. spermatoceae, with a high degree of accuracy. Arrange scrotal USS in any patient with a detectable scrotal lump or swelling - promptly if there is a high suspicion of malignancy, e.g. painless testicular lump in a young man. Refer to Urology for further assessment/treatment if the diagnosis remains uncertain.

Shock is a clinical syndrome characterised by inadequate systemic and specific organ perfusion. It is recognised by features of tissue hypoperfusion (see **Box 28.1** below), usually with hypotension; however, BP may be maintained until the advanced stages of shock, particularly in young, fit individuals.

Three processes may cause shock: hypovolaemia, pump failure (cardiogenic shock) and vasodilatation (distributive shock). These processes can be difficult to distinguish, as components of the circulation are interdependent and different mechanisms often coexist e.g. vasodilatation, myocardial suppression and relative hypovolaemia may occur simultaneously in sepsis.

Many presentations in this book may be complicated by shock but here shock is considered as the primary presenting problem detected on routine observations or on targeted examination of a severely or non-specifically unwell patient.

Hypovolaemic shock

Decreased intravascular volume reduces cardiac filling pressures and cardiac output. A compensatory increase in heart rate and systemic vascular resistance occurs. Characteristic findings are ↓JVP, tachycardia, ↓pulse volume and cool, clammy peripheries. Tachycardia may be absent in patients on rate-limiting medications, e.g. beta-blockers, calcium channel antagonists.

Haemorrhage

Blood loss is not always visible; it may be left at the scene of an accident or concealed within surgical drains. The pelvis, retroperitoneum, peritoneum, thorax and thighs can accommodate several litres of extravascular blood. In addition to trauma, important causes include GI bleed (see **Ch 15**), ruptured abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA) and ectopic pregnancy.

Other fluid losses

Hypovolaemia may result from burns, diarrhoea, vomiting polyuria or from prolonged dehydration, particularly in the elderly. Significant volumes of fluid may also be lost into the 'third space', e.g. in conditions such as bowel obstruction and acute pancreatitis.

Cardiogenic shock

Cardiac disorders may cause valvular or myocardial dysfunction, and extracardiac disorders may impede cardiac inflow or outflow (also known as 'obstructive' shock). Peripheral signs are similar to those of hypovolaemic shock but the JVP is usually raised and there may be pulmonary oedema as well as features specific to the underlying cause. Echocardiography is often diagnostic.

Myocardial infarction

Shock may result from large infarcts, particularly in the anterior wall; from smaller infarcts in patients with pre-existing ventricular impairment; or from structural complications of myocardial infarction (MI), such as papillary muscle rupture, ventricular septal defect or tamponade.

Left ventricular dysfunction without infarction

This includes tachy- or bradyarrhythmia, acute myocarditis and end-stage cardiomyopathy.

Valve disorders

Examples of valve disorders include prosthetic valve dysfunction, endocarditis and critical aortic stenosis.

Tension pneumothorax

The urgency of treatment mandates a clinical diagnosis. Typical findings include increasing respiratory distress, tachycardia and ↓ipsilateral air entry. Tracheal

deviation is often absent. Immediate decompression is essential.

Cardiac tamponade

Accumulation of fluid in the pericardial space (pericardial effusion) impedes cardiac filling. As little as 200 mL of fluid may be sufficient if accumulation is rapid, e.g. trauma, aortic dissection. Hypotension, tachycardia, ↑JVP and pulsus paradoxus are usually present. There may also be muffled heart sounds, Kussmaul's sign (a paradoxical rise in JVP on inspiration) and small complexes on ECG. Echocardiography will confirm the presence of an effusion, provide evidence of cardiac compromise and guide therapeutic drainage.

Pulmonary embolism

Massive pulmonary embolism (PE) typically presents with sudden onset of chest pain, dyspnoea and hypoxia with shock. The JVP is usually elevated and the ECG may show features of right heart strain. In critically unwell patients, bedside echocardiography may assist the diagnosis.

Distributive shock

In distributive shock, peripheral vasodilatation causes a drop in systemic vascular resistance and 'relative hypovolaemia' (↑size of vascular space without corresponding increase in intravascular volume). A compensatory rise in cardiac output is insufficient to maintain blood pressure. Tachycardia and hypotension are often

accompanied by warm peripheries and ↑pulse volume.

Systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS)/sepsis

In SIRS (see Box 14.1, p. 139), distributive shock occurs as a result of infection (sepsis) or other systemic inflammatory response e.g. acute pancreatitis. Features of relative hypovolaemia may predominate initially.

Anaphylaxis

This produces a very rapid onset of bronchoconstriction, widespread erythematous rash and severe distributive shock. A precipitant (foodstuffs, drugs - particularly antibiotics, insect stings) may be identified. A related problem is transfusion reaction; ABO incompatibility may present with shock as the only initial sign, particularly in unconscious or sedated patients.

Drug causes

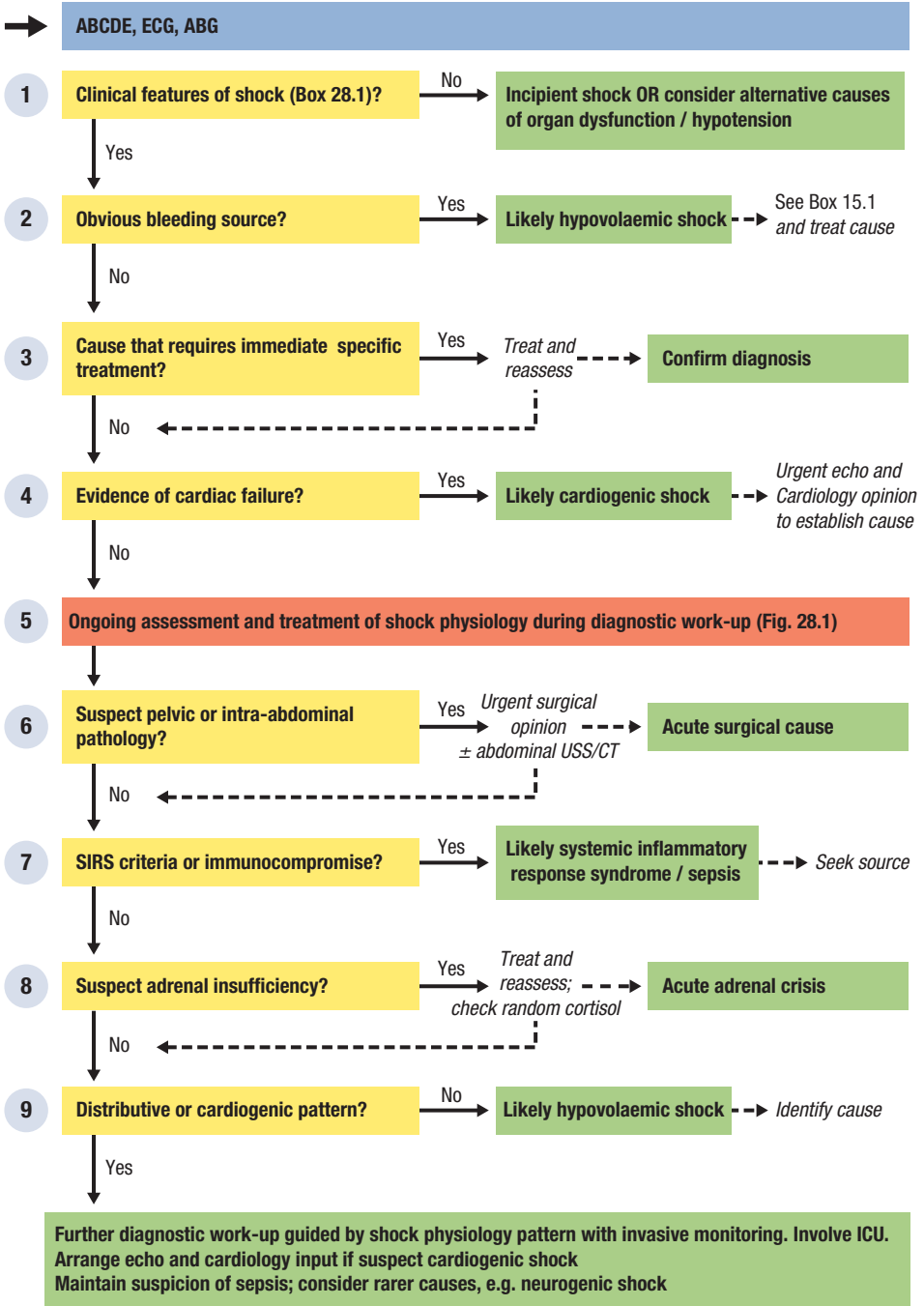
Antihypertensives and anaesthetic agents (particularly epidural and spinal anaesthesia) may cause distributive shock through excessive peripheral vasodilatation.

Adrenal crisis

Glucocorticoid deficiency may result in distributive shock, particularly during acute stress e.g. infection, surgery.

Neurogenic shock

Neurogenic shock is a rare form of distributive shock associated with direct injury to the sympathetic fibres that control vascular tone.



1 Clinical features of shock (Box 28.1)?

Use the features in **Box 28.1** to identify shock. Tissue hypoperfusion is the defining feature. Absolute values of HR and BP are less informative than monitoring of trends over time. Some patients may maintain BP within normal limits despite organ dysfunction, but consider local pathology if there is single organ dysfunction, e.g. oliguria, without clear evidence of haemodynamic compromise. If the patient falls short of the criteria in **Box 28.1** but you suspect significant circulatory compromise, pursue a working diagnosis of 'incipient shock' and continue through the diagnostic pathway.

2 Obvious bleeding source?

Where shock arises from acute haemorrhage, the initial aims of treatment are to minimise further blood loss and restore adequate circulating volume. Assess resuscitation requirements and monitor response to treatment as described in **Chapter 15, Box 15.1**. In patients with traumatic haemorrhage, always consider the possibility of an additional cause of shock, e.g. tamponade, tension pneumothorax.

Box 28.1 Clinical features of shock**Haemodynamic**

- Systolic BP <100 mmHg or a drop of >40 mmHg from baseline
- Pulse >100/min

Tissue hypoperfusion

- Skin: capillary refill time >2 sec or cold/pale/mottled extremities
- Renal: oliguria (<0.5 mL/kg/hr) or ↑serum creatinine (acute)
- CNS: GCS <15, confusion or agitation
- Global: ↑lactate (in the absence of hypoxaemia)

≥2 of the above indicate shock

3 Cause that requires immediate specific treatment?

In some cases, specific interventions to reverse the underlying cause of shock offer the only effective treatment and take precedence over further investigation or supportive measures (**Table 28.1**). Most will be identified and treated as part of the ABCDE assessment (p. 8). If one of these disorders is suspected but the diagnosis remains uncertain, seek urgent expert assistance, e.g. cardiology review.

4 Evidence of cardiac failure?

Pulmonary oedema suggests cardiogenic shock. The most common cause is severe left ventricular dysfunction from acute MI. Perform (serial) ECG to look for evidence of infarction or ischaemia (**Box 6.1, p. 49**). Arrange bedside echocardiography to assess left ventricular function and exclude mechanical causes (especially acute mitral regurgitation).

Patients without pulmonary oedema but with ↑JVP ± peripheral oedema may have a cardiogenic component to shock. Those with right ventricular infarction (suspect with inferior or posterior MI in the previous 72 hours), chronic right heart failure or tricuspid regurgitation may be inadequately filled despite ↑JVP and will respond to fluid challenge. Otherwise, echocardiography is mandatory to look for evidence of right ventricular dysfunction, tamponade and PE.

Patients with cardiogenic shock require invasive monitoring and specialist interventions; if appropriate, urgent cardiology and ICU referral is essential.

5 Ongoing assessment and treatment of shock physiology during diagnostic work-up (Fig. 28.1)

In the absence of obvious haemorrhage, major cardiac dysfunction or a rapidly reversible cause of shock, the next step is to initiate treatment and assess response. As shown in **Fig. 28.1**, the effect of repeated fluid challenge on haemodynamic variables

Table 28.1 Rapidly reversible causes of shock

Reversible cause	Suspect if	Test to confirm	Specific intervention
Tension pneumothorax	Respiratory distress/tracheal deviation/unilateral hyper-resonance, ↓ breath sounds	Nil – treat immediately	Needle aspiration
Tachyarrhythmia	VT or SVT >150 bpm	Nil – treat immediately	DC cardioversion
Bradycardia	3rd degree atrioventricular block or HR <40 bpm	Nil – treat immediately	Atropine, adrenaline, external or transvenous pacing
Anaphylaxis	Respiratory distress, stridor, wheeze, angioedema, rash, precipitant	Nil – treat immediately	Adrenaline, IV fluid
ST elevation MI	Chest pain, ECG criteria (Box 6.1, p. 49)	Nil – treat immediately	Primary angioplasty or thrombolysis
Pulmonary embolism	Dyspnoea, hypoxia (especially with clear lung fields), chest pain, ↑ JVP risk factors, ECG changes (p. 56)	CTPA if stable; urgent echocardiogram if unstable; nil if peri-arrest	Thrombolysis
Cardiac tamponade	↑ JVP, pulsus paradoxus, small QRS complexes on ECG	Echocardiogram	Pericardiocentesis

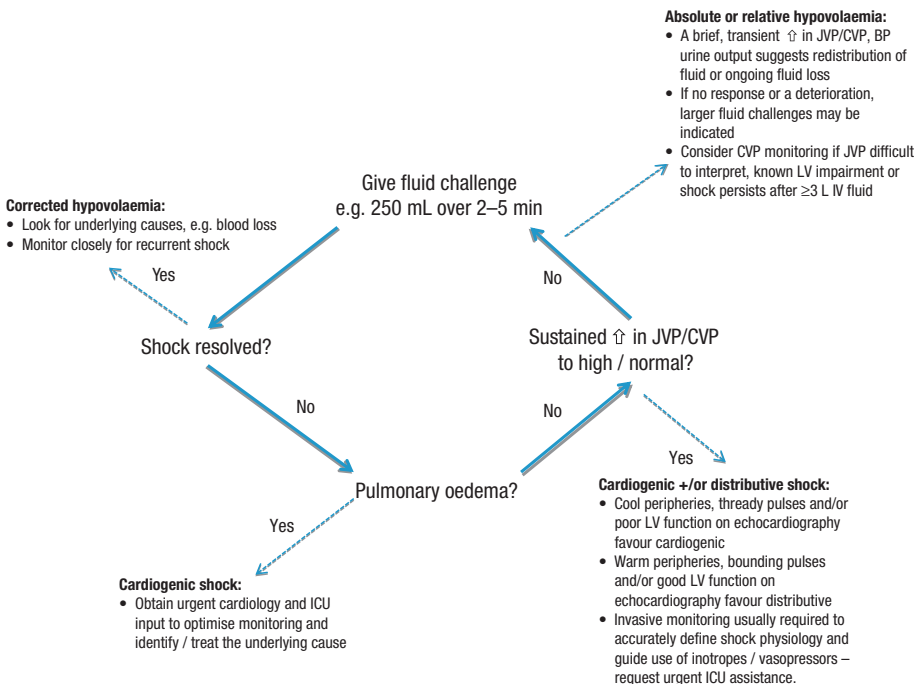


Fig. 28.1 Shock physiology: The cycle of assessment

and tissue perfusion helps to delineate the mechanism(s) of shock and guide further resuscitation and treatment. This process should be carried out in parallel with continued evaluation for a specific underlying cause.

6 Suspect pelvic or intra-abdominal pathology?

Request urgent surgical review if you suspect acute abdominal or pelvic pathology. AAA or ruptured ectopic pregnancy require immediate intervention. Suspect ruptured AAA in patients >40 years with known AAA, a pulsatile abdominal mass or sudden-onset, severe abdominal/back. Suspect ruptured ectopic pregnancy in any woman of child-bearing age with recent-onset lower abdominal pain or PV bleeding; perform an immediate bedside urine pregnancy test and consider USS if sufficiently stable. Other pointers to an underlying surgical cause include severe abdominal pain +/- tenderness/guarding/peritonism, air under the diaphragm on CXR or ↑amylase. Look for intestinal obstruction on abdominal X-ray in patients with abdominal pain/distension and repeated vomiting. Request an urgent surgical review. See [Chapter 4](#) for further details.

7 Evidence of infection/inflammation or predisposition to infection?

Look for features of SIRS and sepsis ([Box 14.1](#), p. 139). If present, perform a full septic screen, (see p. 140) to identify a likely source but do not delay antibiotics. Assume sepsis in any patient with immunocompromise until proven otherwise. See 'Surviving Sepsis' guidelines (<http://www.survivingsepsis.org/GUIDELINES/Pages/default.aspx>).

8 Suspect adrenal insufficiency?

Adrenal insufficiency is often overlooked, as many patients have fever and are assumed, at least initially, to have septic shock. Always consider the diagnosis and look for clinical/biochemical features. Useful indicators include prominent GI symptoms (almost always present but non-specific), pigmentation of recent scars, palmar creases and mucosal membranes, vitiligo, ↓Na⁺, ↑K⁺ and hypoglycaemia. Even a blood glucose at the low end of normal (3.5–4.5 mmol/L) suggests an inadequate 'stress response'. If you suspect adrenal insufficiency, send blood for a random cortisol level then treat with IV hydrocortisone without waiting for the results. A short ACTH (Synacthen) test may be helpful but takes 30 minutes to perform and should not delay empirical treatment in critically unwell patients. Remember that any patient taking systemic steroids for ≥3 months will have some adrenal suppression.

9 Distributive or cardiogenic pattern?

Identify the presence of relative or absolute hypovolaemia (see [Fig. 28.1](#)). Look for concealed sources of haemorrhage, dehydration (reduced skin turgor, dry mucous membranes) and causative/contributory factors, e.g. history of diarrhoea and vomiting, reduced intake, diuretics, antihypertensives.

Check for ketonuria and metabolic acidosis to exclude diabetic ketoacidosis. If the response to IV fluids suggests a distributive or cardiogenic element, involve ICU, institute appropriate (invasive) monitoring and consider urgent echocardiography.

Transient loss of consciousness (T-LOC) presents a particular diagnostic challenge. The event has usually resolved by the time of assessment and critical elements of the history are unknown to the patient. Witness accounts are therefore extremely valuable. Diagnosis often relies on the problem recurring and careful risk stratification of patients is essential to identify those who require admission and those who can be safely evaluated as outpatients.

Syncope

'Syncope' denotes T-LOC resulting from global cerebral hypoperfusion, typically associated with a BP <60 mmHg for ≥ 6 seconds. Syncope can be divided into four subtypes, based on the underlying aetiology:

- Arrhythmia-related syncope – due to transient compromise of cardiac output by a tachy- or bradyarrhythmia, e.g. ventricular tachycardia, complete heart block.
- Cardiac syncope – due to structural heart disease, especially left ventricular outflow obstruction e.g. severe aortic stenosis, hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. Acute pulmonary embolism (PE) or aortic dissection may also cause syncope. (Arrhythmia-related syncope and cardiac syncope are often grouped together under the term 'cardiac syncope' but it is useful to consider them separately).
- Orthostatic syncope – due to failure of homeostatic maintenance of BP on assuming an upright posture e.g. caused by antihypertensive medications.
- Reflex (neurally mediated) syncope – reflex vasodilatation and/or bradycardia occurs in response to a particular 'trigger' e.g. 'vasovagal' or 'carotid sinus' syncope.

Seizure

Disordered electrical activity affecting the whole brain ('generalised' seizure) can lead to LOC. This may be primary or result from a focal (partial) seizure that subsequently spreads to the whole brain (secondary generalisation). In the absence of secondary generalisation, partial seizures may cause altered consciousness (complex partial seizures) without LOC. Epilepsy is the tendency to have recurrent seizures. Factors that may provoke seizures in patients with epilepsy are shown in [Box 29.1](#).

Hypoglycaemia

Hypoglycaemia may cause impairment of consciousness that resolves with correction of blood glucose. Most cases are iatrogenic, from treatment of diabetes with insulin or sulphonylurea drugs. Causes of 'spontaneous' hypoglycaemia include alcohol, liver failure, insulinoma and adrenal insufficiency.

Functional disorders (apparent T-LOC)

'Pseudoseizure' and 'pseudosyncope' are terms used to describe episodes that resemble seizure and syncope respectively but do not have an underlying somatic mechanism i.e. no epileptiform activity or cerebral hypoperfusion. They can present major diagnostic difficulty and may require specialist assessment. Features that may raise suspicion of a functional aetiology for symptoms over true loss of consciousness are shown in [Box 29.2](#).

Box 29.1 Trigger factors for seizures

- Alcohol excess or withdrawal
- Recreational drug misuse
- Sleep deprivation
- Physical/mental exhaustion
- Intercurrent infection
- Metabolic disturbance ($\downarrow\text{Na}^+$, $\downarrow\text{Mg}^{2+}$, $\downarrow\text{Ca}^{2+}$, uraemia, liver failure)
- Non-compliance with medication or drug interaction
- Flickering lights

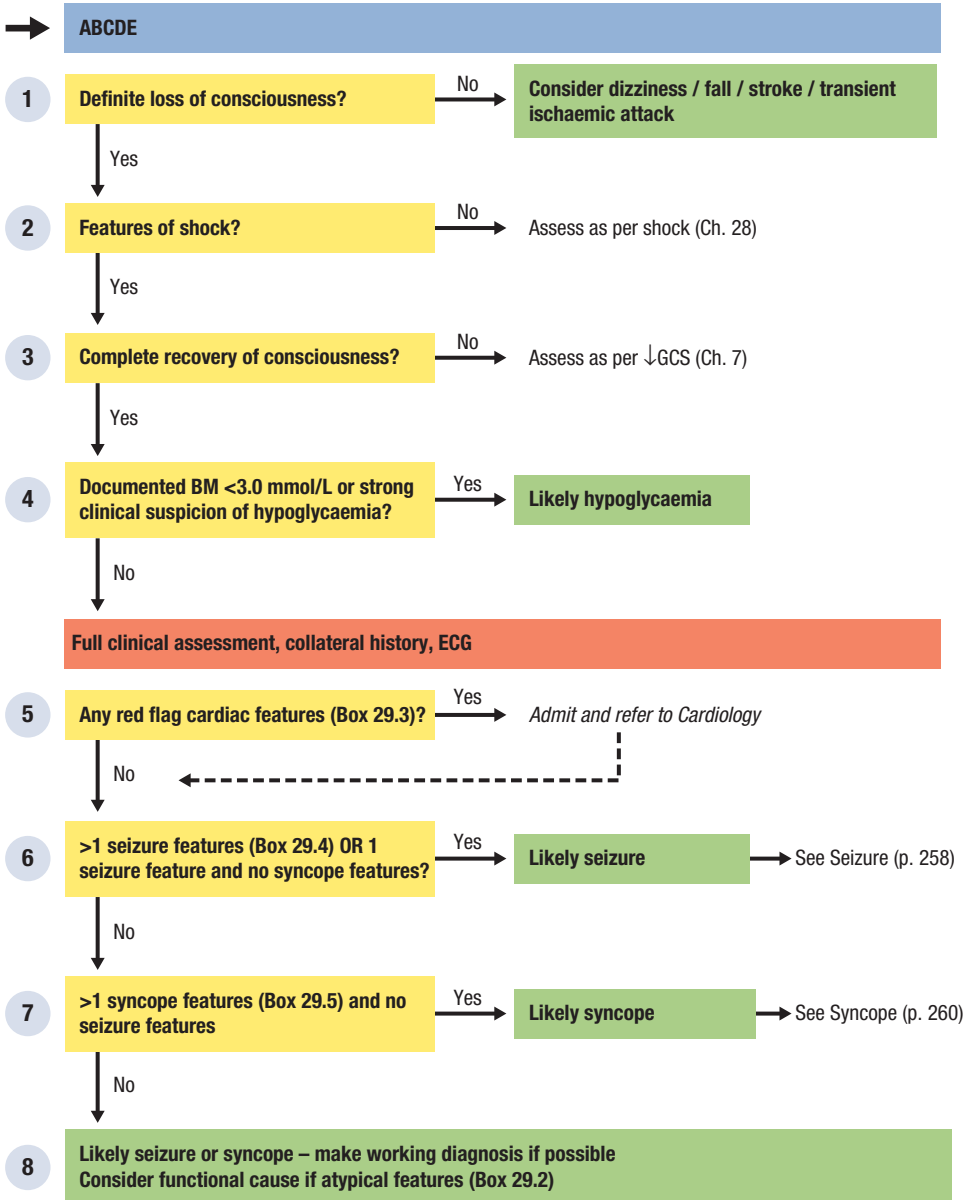
Other causes

When the clinical picture is not suggestive of either tonic-clonic seizure or syncope, consider rarer causes such as cataplexy, narcolepsy and atypical seizures, e.g.

Box 29.2 Atypical features in apparent T-LOC

- Prolonged duration (>5 minutes) of episodes
- Eyes closed during episode
- Numerous attacks in single day
- Purposeful movements during apparent period of LOC
- Established diagnosis of other functional disorder e.g. chronic fatigue syndrome

absence, as well as conditions which may mimic T-LOC, including falls, functional disorders, drug/alcohol intoxication. Transient ischaemic attacks present with focal neurological signs and symptoms and very rarely cause T-LOC. Concussion is a common cause of T-LOC associated with head trauma.



1 Definite loss of consciousness?

In the absence of a clear witness account this may be difficult to establish – ask the patient to recount the events in as much detail as possible.

Assume T-LOC if:

- a witness confirms a period of unresponsiveness
- the patient describes ‘waking up’ or ‘coming to’ on the ground, especially if there is no recollection of falling
- there are facial injuries (most conscious patients can protect their face as they fall).

T-LOC is unlikely if:

- there was no loss of postural tone
- the patient recalls landing on the ground
- a witness account suggests interaction with or awareness of the environment throughout the episode.

2 Features of shock?

Syncopal may be a manifestation of major haemodynamic compromise, e.g. massive PE, severe GI bleed. If you find evidence of shock (Box 28.1, p. 249) during the ABCDE assessment, assess as per Chapter 28.

3 Complete recovery of consciousness?

The diagnostic pathway below is appropriate for a transient episode of LOC. If there is evidence of persistently ↓GCS during the ABCDE assessment, evaluate in the first instance as described in Chapter 7.

4 Documented BM <3.0 mmol/L or strong clinical suspicion of hypoglycaemia?

Attributing an episode of reduced consciousness to hypoglycaemia requires:

- demonstration of low blood glucose in association with LOC
- recovery with restoration of normoglycaemia.

Corroborate a low capillary blood glucose meter reading (‘BM’) with a laboratory

measurement whenever feasible but do not wait for the result to initiate treatment. Some patients may have had corrective treatment prior to assessment without a BM recording. In these circumstances, suspect hypoglycaemia if the episode resolved with administration of carbohydrate/glucagon and was preceded by symptoms of autonomic activation (sweating, trembling, hunger)/neuroglycopenia (poor concentration, confusion, incoordination) or occurred in a patient taking insulin or a sulphonylurea.

5 Any red flag cardiac features (Box 29.3)?

Always, exclude a serious underlying cardiac cause for LOC if any of the features in Box 29.3 is present. Continue through the diagnostic pathway but admit the patient to hospital and discuss with a cardiologist.

6 >1 seizure feature (Box 29.4) OR 1 seizure feature and no syncope features?

Differentiating between seizure and syncope is a key step in the assessment process. Features that strongly suggest seizure are listed in Box 29.4. Note that vague descriptions of ‘jerking’, ‘twitching’ or ‘fitting’ are unhelpful since ‘seizure-like’ movements may occur in up to 90% of syncopal episodes. In contrast to seizure, the abnormal movements in syncope are usually non-rhythmic and brief (<15 seconds).

The episode of T-LOC is highly likely to have been a seizure if >1 of the features in Box 29.4 are present. Seizure is also likely if any of these features are present, and there are no specific pointers to syncope (Box 29.5). In both cases, proceed to ‘Seizure’ (p. 258).

7 ≥1 syncope features (Box 29.5) and no seizure features

Suspect syncope if any of the features in Box 29.5 and none of those in Box 29.4 are present – proceed to ‘Syncope’ (p. 260).

8

Likely seizure or syncope – make working diagnosis if possible. Consider functional cause if atypical features (Box 29.2)

Where differentiation between seizure and syncope is not straightforward, other clinical features may be helpful: amnesia for events before and after the episode, and headache or aching muscles after the

episode favour a diagnosis of seizure; previous episodes of pre-syncope, witnessed pallor during LOC, known cardiovascular disease and an abnormal ECG favour syncope. Urinary incontinence is not a useful discriminating feature. Consider a functional aetiology if atypical features are present (Box 29.2). Have a low threshold for specialist input if the cause remains unclear.

Box 29.3 Red flag cardiac features

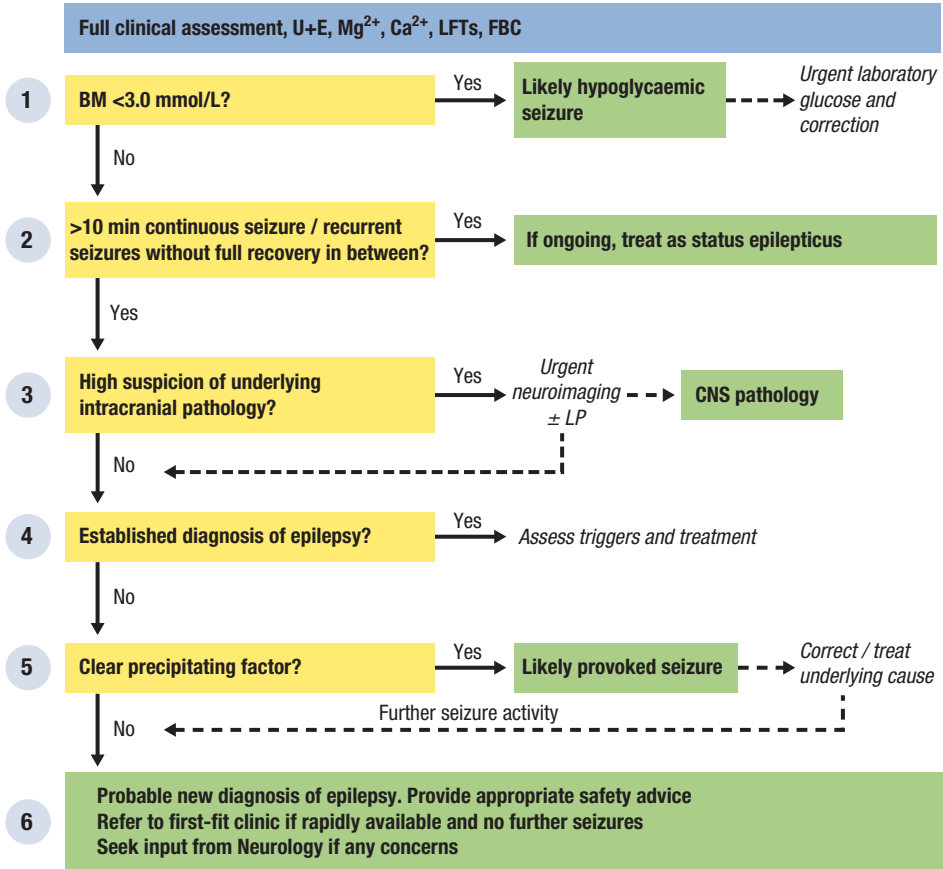
- T-LOC during exertion
- Severe valvular heart disease, coronary artery disease or cardiomyopathy
- Family history of unexplained premature sudden death
- Previous ventricular arrhythmia or high risk for ventricular arrhythmia e.g. prior myocardial infarction or ventricular surgery
- Sustained or non-sustained ventricular tachycardia on telemetry
- High-risk ECG abnormality:
 - Bifascicular or trifascicular block (see Fig. 29.3)
 - New T wave or ST segment changes (see Box 6.1, p. 49)
 - Sinus bradycardia <50 bpm or sinus pause >3 seconds
 - Second-degree AV block or complete heart block (Figs 29.1, and 29.2)
 - Evidence of pre-excitation (see Fig. 25.2, p. 225)
 - Marked QT interval prolongation e.g. QTc >500 milliseconds
 - Brugada pattern: right bundle branch block with ST elevation in leads V₁–V₃ (see Fig. 29.5)

Box 29.4 Clinical features strongly suggestive of seizure

- LOC preceded by typical aura e.g. unusual smell, 'rising' sensation in abdomen, déjà vu.
- A witness account of abnormal tonic-clonic limb movements that are:
 - coarse and rhythmic
 - maintained for >30 seconds (ask witness to demonstrate movements)
- A witness account of head-turning to one side, unusual posturing, cyanosis or automatisms such as chewing or lip-smacking during the episode
- Severely bitten, bleeding tongue or bitten lateral border of tongue
- A prolonged period (>5 minutes) of confusion or drowsiness after the episode

Box 29.5 Clinical features strongly suggestive of syncope

- LOC preceded by chest pain, palpitation, dyspnoea, light-headedness or typical 'pre-syncope' prodrome
- LOC after standing up, after prolonged standing, during exertion or following a typical precipitant:
 - unpleasant sight, sound, smell or pain
 - venepuncture
 - micturition
 - cough
 - large meal
- Brief duration of LOC (<1 minute)
- Rapid return of clear-headedness after LOC



1 BM <3.0 mmol/L?

Consider hypoglycaemia at the outset because it:

- is easily identified and corrected
- can cause permanent neurological damage if not corrected
- needs to be excluded prior to assessment for other causes.

If the bedside glucose reading is <3.0 mmol/L, assess and treat as described above.

2 >10 min continuous seizure/recurrent seizures without full recovery in between?

Status epilepticus is a medical emergency and requires urgent intervention. Formal

diagnosis requires >30 minutes of continuous seizure activity or repeated seizures without full recovery in between, but a lower time threshold facilitates early recognition and action.

Provide appropriate anticonvulsant therapy e.g. IV diazepam, and supportive measures concurrently with clinical assessment. Rapidly exclude or correct reversible factors (see below) and seek urgent input from ICU ± the Neurology team.

3 High suspicion of underlying intracranial pathology?

Seizure may be a manifestation of important underlying intracranial pathology, such as haemorrhage, infarction, infection or space-occupying lesion.

Box 29.6 Indications for urgent neuroimaging in seizure

- Status epilepticus
- Confusion, ↓GCS or focal neurological signs >30 minutes post-fit
- Recent head injury
- Acute severe headache preceding seizure
- Meningism
- Known malignancy with potential for brain metastases
- Immunosuppression (especially HIV)

Arrange urgent neuroimaging, usually CT, if the patient is at risk of these pathologies (Box 29.6). Also consider neuroimaging to exclude new intracranial pathology in any patient with known epilepsy who exhibits a change in seizure type or pattern without an apparent precipitating factor.

Provided there are no contraindications, perform a lumbar puncture (p. 168), following CT, if there are features suggestive of CNS infection, e.g. unexplained fever, meningism, new rash.

4 Established diagnosis of epilepsy?

In patients with known epilepsy, address all factors that may have lowered seizure threshold (see Box 29.1) or triggered the event. Routine checking of anticonvulsant drug levels is usually not indicated but consider it if there has been a recent change in medication or suspected non-compliance.

5 Clear precipitating factor?

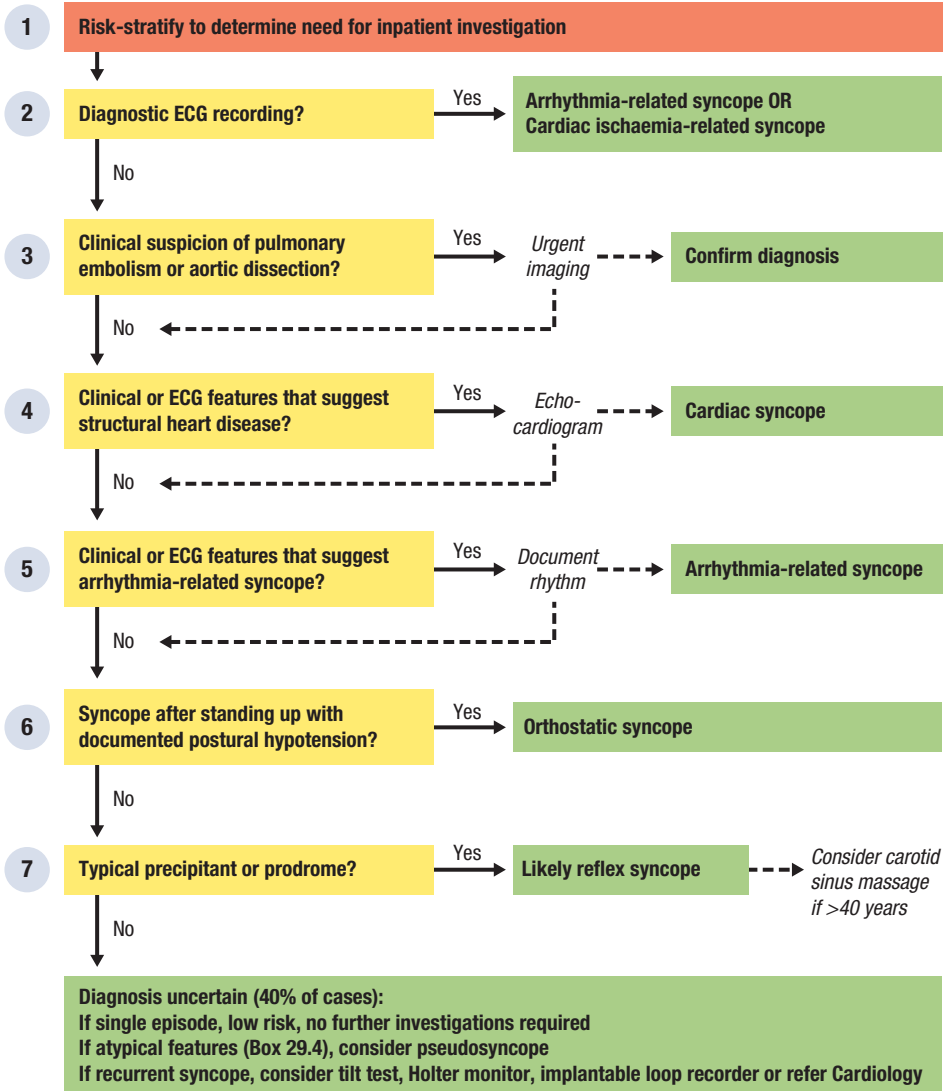
Important causes of seizure in adults without epilepsy include alcohol (excess or withdrawal), recreational drug misuse e.g. cocaine, amphetamines, drug overdose e.g. theophylline, tricyclic antidepressants, severe metabolic disturbance ↓Na⁺, ↓Mg²⁺, ↓Ca²⁺ and CNS infection. Look for all of these factors and refer for specialist neurological evaluation (see below) if none is evident.

6 Probable new diagnosis of epilepsy. Refer to a neurologist as inpatient or outpatient

Admit any patient with repeated seizures or a significant causative factor that requires inpatient treatment. Consider early discharge only if patients have fully recovered, exhibit no neurological abnormalities and have a responsible adult to accompany and stay with them. Seek advice from a neurologist if you have any concerns.

Arrange neuroimaging for all first-fit episodes in patients >20 years or with focal features. Depending on local resources, imaging may be performed through the outpatient clinic, provided there are no indications for urgent imaging (see Box 29.6) and a 'first-fit' follow-up service is available. Further investigation may not be required in patients with a pre-existing diagnosis of epilepsy who have fully recovered following a typical, uncomplicated fit.

Prior to discharge, inform all patients of statutory driving regulations (in the UK see www.dft.gov.uk/dvla/medical) and advise then to avoid activities where LOC may be dangerous e.g. swimming, operating heavy machinery, cycling.



1 Risk-stratify to determine need for inpatient investigation

Admit all syncopal patients with red flag cardiac features (see [Box 29.3](#)) and discuss promptly with the Cardiology team. Risk prediction tools like the San Francisco Syncope Rule ([Box 29.7](#)) can help to prevent unnecessary admissions. Consider discharge with outpatient investigation if the patient has recovered fully and has no other medical problems and none of the San Francisco Syncope Rule risk factors; otherwise, admit for a period of observation and investigation.

Box 29.7 San Francisco Syncope Rule

- History of congestive cardiac failure
- Haematocrit/packed cell volume <30%
- ECG abnormality*
- Dyspnoea
- Systolic BP <90 mmHg at presentation

Treat as high-risk if any of the above features is present

75–98% sensitivity but only ~50% specificity for an adverse event in the next 30 days

*Any rhythm other than sinus rhythm or any new change compared with previous ECG. Quinn J, et al. *Ann Emerg Med.* 2006;47(5):448–54.

2 Diagnostic ECG recording?

Mobitz type II 2nd degree AV block ([Fig. 29.1](#)), complete heart block ([Fig. 29.2](#)), prolonged pauses, ventricular tachycardia or very rapid supraventricular tachycardia (>180/min) on the presenting ECG or telemetry establish an arrhythmic cause of syncope. Arrhythmia-related syncope is also highly likely with persistent sinus bradycardia <40 bpm, alternating left and right bundle branch block or pacemaker malfunction with pauses.

ECG evidence of acute ischaemia suggests an arrhythmia secondary to ischaemia, e.g. ventricular tachycardia, or cardiac ischaemia-related syncope.

Discuss urgently with a cardiologist if any of the above features is present.

3 Clinical suspicion of PE or aortic dissection?

These conditions may present with syncope, although this is rarely the predominant symptom. You must exclude both if syncope occurs in the context of sudden-onset chest pain with no obvious alternative explanation. Also consider PE in syncopal patients with dyspnoea, hypoxia, evidence of deep vein thrombosis or major thromboembolic risk factors. Suspect aortic dissection if there is a new early diastolic murmur, pulse

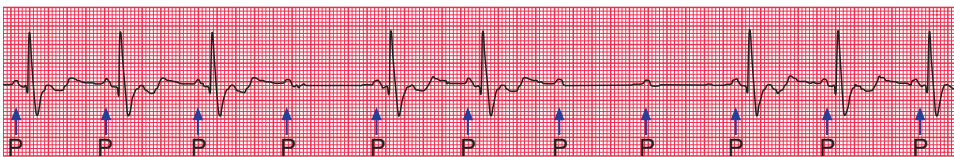


Fig. 29.1 Mobitz type II atrioventricular block.



Fig. 29.2 Complete heart block. Arrows indicate P waves.

deficit or widened mediastinum on CXR. See Chapter 6 for further details.

4 Clinical or ECG features that suggest structural heart disease?

Echocardiography may identify 'structural' causes of cardiac syncope e.g. severe aortic stenosis, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, prolapsing atrial myxoma, or conditions that predispose to arrhythmia e.g. severe LV systolic impairment.

Request an echocardiogram if there is exertional syncope, a family history of sudden unexplained death, a new murmur, clinical features of cardiac failure, or (unless performed recently) a history of MI, cardiomyopathy, valvular heart disease or congenital heart disease. Discuss with a cardiologist if any relevant abnormalities are detected.

5 Clinical or ECG features that suggest arrhythmia-related syncope?

Suspect an arrhythmic aetiology for syncope in the following circumstances:

- sudden-onset palpitation rapidly followed by syncope
- syncope during exertion or while supine

- previous MI or significant structural heart disease, e.g. cardiomyopathy, aortic stenosis
- any of the following ECG abnormalities:
 - LBBB (Fig. 6.5, p. 53), bi- or trifascicular block (Fig. 29.3)
 - sinus bradycardia <50 bpm
 - Mobitz type I 2nd degree AV block (Fig. 29.4)
 - sinus pause >3 seconds
 - evidence of pre-excitation (Fig. 25.2, p. 225)
 - prolonged QT interval (QTc >440 milliseconds in men or >460 milliseconds in women)
 - Brugada pattern: RBBB with ST elevation in leads V₁-V₃ (Fig. 29.5)
 - features of arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy: negative T waves in leads V₁-V₃ and epsilon waves
 - pathological Q wave.
- any ECG abnormality or history of cardiovascular disorder in the absence of a typical prodrome or precipitant for reflex or orthostatic syncope.

The correlation of a syncopal episode with a documented rhythm disturbance is

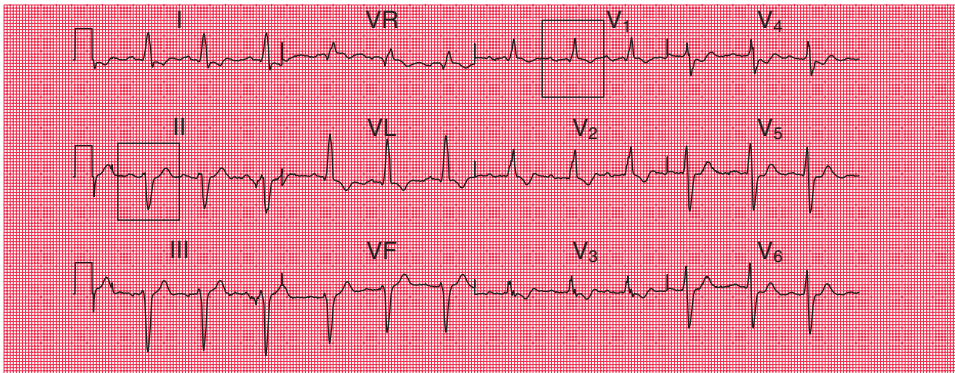


Fig. 29.3 Trifascicular block.

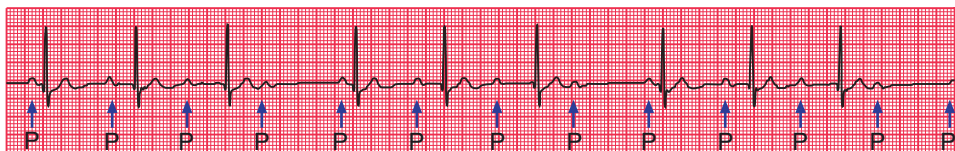


Fig. 29.4 Mobitz type I atrioventricular block.

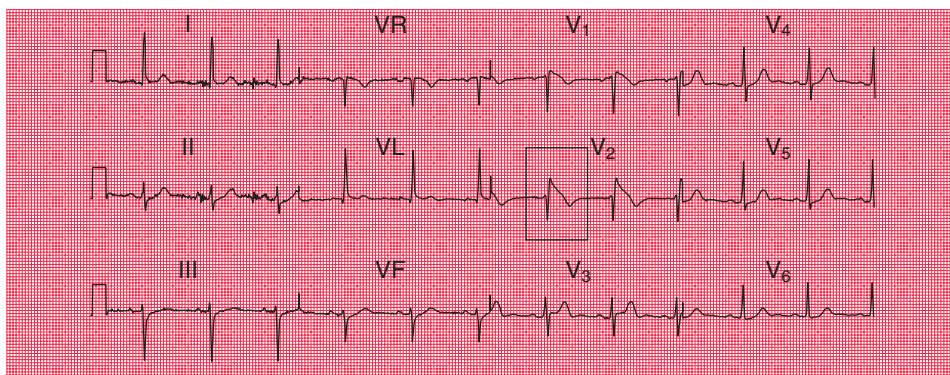


Fig. 29.5 Brugada syndrome.

the gold standard for diagnosis of arrhythmia-mediated syncope. This is frequently challenging, particularly when syncopal episodes are infrequent. The choice of investigation and degree of persistence depend on the risk of life-threatening arrhythmia and frequency of syncope.

Admit patients with red flag cardiac features (see Box 29.3) immediately for continuous inpatient ECG monitoring. Arrange Holter monitoring (1–7-day tape) if symptoms are occurring frequently. Consider an event recorder (external or implanted) if there is a high suspicion of arrhythmia but episodes are infrequent or prove difficult to capture by other methods.

6 Syncope after standing up with documented postural hypotension?

Diagnose orthostatic syncope if there is:

- a history of light-headedness shortly after standing, followed by brief LOC
- a documented postural BP drop (of ≥ 20 mmHg in systolic BP or ≥ 10 mmHg in diastolic BP within 3 minutes of moving from lying to standing).

In other circumstances, it may be difficult to distinguish orthostatic from reflex syncope, e.g. when symptoms occur with prolonged standing.

Look for an underlying cause of postural hypotension. In severe form it may reflect fluid loss, e.g. major haemorrhage or severe dehydration. Other causes include Parkinson's syndromes, autonomic neuropathy and drugs, e.g. antihypertensives, vasodilators (especially sublingual nitroglycerine) and diuretics, particularly in the elderly.

7 Typical precipitant or prodrome?

A clear precipitating trigger, e.g. intense emotion, venepuncture or prolonged standing (vasovagal syncope) or coughing, sneezing or micturition (situational syncope), together with typical prodromal symptoms, strongly suggests reflex syncope, especially in patients with no ECG or clinical evidence to suggest structural heart disease or arrhythmia. Consider tilt-table testing in cases of diagnostic doubt. Carotid sinus hypersensitivity is a form of reflex syncope and is usually diagnosed with carotid sinus massage (CSM). CSM should be avoided in patients with a history of cerebrovascular accident/transient ischaemic attack or a carotid bruit, and requires continuous ECG monitoring; it is diagnostic if syncope is reproduced in the presence of asystole lasting >3 seconds.

Normal values for biochemical tests in venous blood		
Analyte	Reference range	
	SI units	Non-SI units
Alanine amino-transferase (ALT)	10–50 U/L	–
Albumin	35–50 g/L	3.5–5.0 g/dL
Alkaline phosphatase (ALP)	40–125 U/L	–
Aspartate amino-transferase (AST)	10–45 U/L	–
Bilirubin (total)	2–17 μ mol/L	0.12–1.0 mg/dL
Calcium (total)	2.12–2.62 mmol/L	4.24–5.24 meq/L or 8.50–10.50 mg/dL
Chloride	95–107 mmol/L	95–107 meq/L
Cholesterol (total)	Mild increase 5.2–6.5 mmol/L Moderate increase 6.5–7.8 mmol/L Severe increase >7.8 mmol/L	200–250 mg/dL 250–300 mg/dL >300 mg/dL
CO ₂ (total)	22–30 mmol/L	22–30 meq/L
C-reactive protein (CRP)	<5 mg/L Highly sensitive CRP assays also exist which measure lower values and may be useful in estimating cardiovascular risk	
Creatine kinase (CK) (total)		
Male	55–170 U/L	–
Female	30–135 U/L	–
Creatine kinase MB isoenzyme	<6% of total CK	–
Creatinine	60–120 μ mol/L	0.68–1.36 mg/dL
Gamma-glutamyl transferase (GGT)	5–55 U/L	–
Glucose (fasting)	3.6–5.8 mmol/L	65–104 mg/dL
Glycated haemoglobin (HbA _{1c})	5.0–6.5%	–
Lactate	0.6–2.4 mmol/L	5.40–21.6 mg/dL
Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) (total)	208–460 U/L	–
Phosphate (fasting)	0.8–1.4 mmol/L	2.48–4.34 mg/dL
Potassium (plasma)	3.3–4.7 mmol/L	3.3–4.7 meq/L
Potassium (serum)	3.6–5.1 mmol/L	3.6–5.1 meq/L
Protein (total)	60–80 g/L	6–8 g/dL
Sodium	135–145 mmol/L	135–145 meq/L
Triglycerides (fasting)	0.6–1.7 mmol/L	53–150 mg/dL
Urate		
Male	0.12–0.42 mmol/L	2.0–7.0 mg/dL
Female	0.12–0.36 mmol/L	2.0–6.0 mg/dL
Urea	2.5–6.6 μ mol/L	15–40 mg/dL

Arterial blood analysis		
Analysis	Reference range	
	SI units	Non-SI units
Bicarbonate	21–29 mmol/L	21–29 meq/L
Hydrogen ion	37–45 nmol/L	pH 7.35–7.43
PaCO ₂	4.5–6.0 kPa	34–45 mmHg
PaO ₂	12–15 kPa	90–113 mmHg
Oxygen saturation (SpO ₂)	>97%	

Haematological values		
Analysis	Reference range	
	SI units	Non-SI units
Bleeding time (Ivy)	<8 min	–
Blood volume		
Male	75 ± 10 mL/kg	–
Female	70 ± 10 mL/kg	–
Coagulation screen		
Prothrombin time	8.0–10.5 sec	–
Activated partial thromboplastin time	26–37 sec	–
D-dimer		
Routine	<0.2 mg/L	–
Sensitive (for venous thromboembolism)	Variable threshold (dependent on method)	–
Erythrocyte sedimentation rate	Higher values in older patients are not necessarily abnormal	
Adult male	0–10 mm/hr	–
Adult female	3–15 mm/hr	–
Ferritin		
Male	17–300 µg/L	17–300 ng/mL
Pre-menopausal female	7–280 µg/L	7–280 ng/mL
Post-menopausal female	4–233 µg/L	4–233 ng/mL
Fibrinogen	1.5–4.0 g/L	0.15–0.4 g/dL
Folate		
Serum	2.0–13.5 µg/L	2.0–13.5 ng/mL
Red cell	95–570 µg/L	95–570 ng/mL
Haemoglobin		
Male	130–180 g/L	13–18 g/dL
Female	115–165 g/L	11.5–16.5 g/dL
Haptoglobin	0.4–2.4 g/L	0.04–0.24 g/dL
Iron		
Male	14–32 µmol/L	78–178 µg/dL
Female	10–28 µmol/L	56–156 µg/dL
Leukocytes (adults)	4.0–11.0 × 10 ⁹ /L	4.0–11.0 × 10 ³ /mm ³

Analysis	Reference range	
	SI units	Non-SI units
Differential white cell count		
Neutrophil granulocytes	2.0–7.5 × 10 ⁹ /L	2.0–7.5 × 10 ³ /mm ³
Lymphocytes	1.5–4.0 × 10 ⁹ /L	1.5–4.0 × 10 ³ /mm ³
Monocytes	0.2–0.8 × 10 ⁹ /L	0.2–0.8 × 10 ³ /mm ³
Eosinophil granulocytes	0.04–0.4 × 10 ⁹ /L	0.04–0.4 × 10 ³ /mm ³
Basophil granulocytes	0.01–0.1 × 10 ⁹ /L	0.01–0.1 × 10 ³ /mm ³
Mean cell haemoglobin (MCH)	27–32 pg	–
Mean cell volume (MCV)	78–98 fL	–
Packed cell volume (PCV) or haematocrit		
Male	0.40–0.54	–
Female	0.37–0.47	–
Platelets	150–350 × 10 ⁹ /L	150–350 × 10 ³ /mm ³
Red cell count		
Male	4.5–6.5 × 10 ¹² /L	4.5–6.5 × 10 ⁶ /mm ³
Female	3.8–5.8 × 10 ¹² /L	3.8–5.8 × 10 ⁶ /mm ³
Red cell lifespan		
Mean	120 days	–
Half-life (⁵¹ Cr)	25–35 days	–
Reticulocytes (adults)	25–85 × 10 ⁹ /L	25–85 × 10 ³ /mm ³
Transferrin	2.0–4.0 g/L	0.2–0.4 g/dL
Transferrin saturation		
Male	25–56%	–
Female	14–51%	–
Vitamin B ₁₂	130–770 pg/mL	–

Source: Reproduced with permission from Innes JA 2009. Davidson's Essentials of Medicine. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone.

Page numbers followed by 'f' indicate figures, 't' indicate tables, and 'b' indicate boxes.

A

- abbreviated mental test, 14, 15b, 79, 221
- ABCDE assessment approach, 7, 8b–10b
- abdomen
- palpable mass in, 43
 - regions of, 27f
- abdominal aortic aneurysm, 31, 33, 251
- abdominal computed tomography, 43
- abdominal pain
- acute
 - assessment of, 31–33
 - causes of, 26–27
 - characteristics of, 26
 - lower, 33, 38f, 39–40
 - overview of, 30f
 - upper, 33, 34f, 35–36
 - chronic
 - assessment of, 42–43
 - differential diagnosis of, 27–43
 - overview of, 41f
 - lower, 29
- ABO incompatibility, 139
- abscess, breast, 44
- accidental trip, 216–223, 219b
- achalasia, 107
- acid–base status, 115
- acidosis, 115b, 195
- metabolic, 115b, 117, 195, 251
 - respiratory, 115b
- acoustic neuroma, 94
- acromegaly, 12b–13b, 13t
- ACTH test, 251
- activities of daily living, 16
- acute abdominal pain
- assessment of, 31–33
 - causes of, 26–27
 - characteristics of, 26
 - lower, 33, 38f, 39–40
 - overview of, 30f
 - upper, 33, 34f, 35–36
- acute alcohol intoxication, 82
- acute alcoholic hepatitis, 172
- acute appendicitis, 33–35, 39–40
- acute chest pain
- algorithm for, 58f
 - assessment of, 59–62
 - causes of, 48–50
 - electrocardiographic
 - abnormalities associated with, 52b–56b
 - non-cardiac causes of, 62
 - overview of, 58f
 - acute cholecystitis, 36
 - acute coronary syndromes. *See also* myocardial infarction
 - acute chest pain caused by, 48–50
 - clinical probability of, 61
 - electrocardiographic
 - abnormalities in, 49b
 - epigastric pain associated with, 35
 - history-taking findings, 60
 - symptoms of, 59b
 - acute diarrhoea, 32, 90–93, 90f
 - acute dyspnoea
 - arterial blood gases, 115b
 - assessment of, 113, 115, 115b, 119–126
 - causes of, 110
 - in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, 115, 119
 - definition of, 110
 - overview of, 112f
 - acute exanthems, 237
 - acute gastritis, 36–37
 - acute glaucoma, 165, 170
 - acute gynaecological pathology, 39
 - acute haemorrhage, 151b
 - acute hepatitis, 172
 - acute hyponatraemia, 86
 - acute kidney injury, 90, 190, 192b, 193
 - acute liver failure, 82–83, 172, 173b, 178–181
 - acute liver injury, 172–174, 178–179
 - acute pancreatitis, 35b
 - acute pericarditis, 49, 52b–56b, 56, 56f, 60
 - acute right heart strain, 52b–56b, 57f
 - acute urinary retention, 40
 - acute viral hepatitis, 172
 - acute-phase response, 190
 - adrenal crisis, 247
 - adrenal insufficiency, 132–133, 251
 - airflow obstruction, 126t
 - airway
 - assessment of, 8b–10b, 10f
 - manoeuvres for opening, 10f
 - obstruction of, 8b–10b
 - alcohol
 - acute intoxication, 82
 - altered consciousness caused by, 74
 - chronic excess of, 179
 - delirium caused by, 82
 - withdrawal from, 82
 - alcohol history, 11b
 - alcoholic hepatitis, 172, 179, 180t
 - alpha-fetoprotein, 242
 - altered consciousness
 - assessment of, 73–75
 - causes of, 70–75
 - overview of, 72f
 - toxidromes associated with, 74–75, 74t
 - American College of Rheumatology/European League Against Rheumatism, 183t
 - amylase, 35
 - amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, 199
 - anaemia
 - assessment of, 134–135
 - fatigue caused by, 131–135
 - microangiopathic haemolytic, 134
 - microcytic, 134
 - normocytic, 135
 - anal disorders, 149–155
 - analgesic headache, 165
 - anaphylaxis, 8b–10b, 247, 250t
 - angina pectoris
 - assessment of, 69
 - coronary artery disease and, 67–68
 - intermittent chest pain caused by, 50–65
 - laboratory investigations for, 69b, 126
 - manifestations of, 126
 - severity of, 69
 - stable, 67, 69
 - unstable. *See* unstable angina
 - angina symptom score, 67, 67b
 - angioedema, 235–236
 - anhedonia, 132
 - ankle: brachial pressure index, 215

- ankylosing spondylitis, 210
 'antalgic' gait, 223
 anticonvulsants, 258
 anxiety
 acute chest pain caused by, 50
 intermittent chest pain caused by, 51–62, 68
 aortic dissection, 48, 56, 59, 60b, 62, 261
 aortic stenosis, 69
 aorto-duodenal fistula, 148–152
 appendicitis, acute, 33–35, 39–40
 arms
 neurological examination of, 12b–13b
 weakness of. *See* limb weakness
 arrhythmias. *See also specific arrhythmia*
 diagnosis of, 229
 presyncope caused by, 94, 103
 syncope caused by, 252, 261–262
 arterial blood gases, 115b
 arteriovenous malformations, 149
 arthritis
 reactive, 182–183
 rheumatoid, 183t, 185
 septic, 182
 ascending cholangitis, 173
 ascites, 172, 177
 asphyxiation, 162
 assessment. *See also specific disorder, assessment of*
 clinical. *See* clinical assessment
 of elderly patients, 15–17
 of frail patients, 15–17
 phases of, 7
 of sick patient, 7–11
 step-by-step, 21
 asterixis, 82, 178f
 asthma
 acute exacerbation of, 119–120, 120t
 angina versus, 68
 intermittent chest pain caused by, 51
 severe, 120t
 signs and symptoms of, 123
 ataxia, 95, 105, 222–223
 atrial extrasystole, 224, 229, 231
 atrial fibrillation, 224–225, 226b, 226f, 231
 atrial flutter with 2:1 AV block, 224, 226f, 231
 atrial tachycardia, 224
 atrioventricular nodal re-entry tachycardia, 224
 aura, 164, 165b
 auscultation of heart, 8b–10b
 autoimmune hepatitis, 172
 avascular necrosis, 183–185
 axillary lymph nodes, 47b
- B**
 bacterial meningitis, 164, 168
 Baker's cyst, 187, 189
 Bamford classification of stroke, 208, 209b
 benign paroxysmal positional vertigo, 94, 99
 benign thunderclap headache, 164
 benzodiazepines, 81–82
 beta-human chorionic gonadotrophin, 242
 bilateral limb weakness
 assessment of, 199, 201–202
 overview of, 198f
 biliary colic, 28, 36, 42
 biliary disease, 173–174
 biliary sepsis, 36
 bladder outflow obstruction, 193
 bleeding. *See also* haemorrhage
 lower gastrointestinal, 155b
 rectal. *See* rectal bleeding
 upper gastrointestinal, 149
 variceal, 152
 blisters, 239
 blood glucose, 73
 bloody diarrhoea, 32, 91
 body surface area, 237–241, 239b
 body temperature, 73
 bone cancer, 183
 bowel obstruction
 large, 32f
 small
 radiographs of, 32f
 subacute, 29
 bradyarrhythmia, 226–231, 250t
 bradycardia, 8b–10b, 131
 bradykinesia, 223
 breast abscess, 44
 breast cancer, 44–47, 44b
 breast cysts, 45
 breast infection, 47
 breast inspection, 46f, 47b
 breast lump
 assessment of, 46f, 47
 fibrocystic change as cause of, 45
 palpable, 47
 suspicious features of, 44b
 ultrasound evaluations, 44
 breathing assessment, 8b–10b
 bronchial tumours, 160
 bronchiectasis, 160, 163
 Brown-Séquard syndrome, 196
 Brugada pattern, 262, 263f
 Budd-Chiari syndrome, 172, 177
 bulbar palsy, 106, 107t, 109
 bursitis, 182
- C**
 CAGE questionnaire, 179
 calcium pyrophosphate dihydrate crystals, 185
 cancer
 bone, 183
 breast, 44–47, 44b
 colon, 29
 colorectal, 88, 93, 149, 155b
 gastric, 28
 lung, 111, 161b, 163
 oesophageal, 106
 ovarian, 29
 pancreatic, 29, 174
 renal tract, 42
 urinary tract, 157b
 capillary refill time, 8b–10b
 carbon monoxide poisoning, 75
 cardiac disease, structural
 echocardiography of, 262
 presyncope caused by, 94, 103
 cardiac syncope, 252
 cardiac tamponade, 247, 250t
 cardiogenic shock, 246–247, 249–251
 cardiorespiratory dysfunction, 132
 carotid pulse, 8b–10b
 carotid sinus massage, 263
 cellulitis, 140b–143b, 187, 189
 central nervous system
 infection, 73, 82–83
 cerebellar ataxia, 223
 cerebral embolism, 208
 cerebral venous thrombosis, 164
 cerebrospinal fluid analysis, 168b–171b, 169t
 CHADS₂ score, 231
 Chagas disease, 107
 chest pain
 acute
 algorithm for, 58f

- assessment of, 59–62
 causes of, 48–50
 electrocardiographic
 abnormalities associated
 with, 52b–56b
 non-cardiac causes of, 62
 overview of, 58f
 intermittent
 assessment of, 65–69
 causes of, 50–69
 overview of, 66f
 pleuritic, 48, 60, 64f, 65
 chest radiographs
 lung cancer, 161b
 pneumonia, 116, 117f
 pneumothorax, 117f
 Child–Pugh classification of
 cirrhosis, 181, 181t
 cholangiocarcinoma, 173
 choledocholithiasis, 28
 cholestasis, 177
 chronic back pain, 5t
 chronic cognitive impairment,
 77–85
 chronic diarrhoea, 92f, 93
 chronic dyspnoea
 alarm features in, 123, 124b
 assessment of, 123–126, 123b
 causes of, 110–127
 definition of, 110
 echocardiographic evaluation
 of, 125
 investigations for, 124b
 overview of, 122f
 pulmonary function tests, 124,
 125t
 chronic fatigue syndrome, 5t,
 133b
 chronic hyponatraemia, 86
 chronic iron deficiency, 12b–13b,
 14t
 chronic kidney disease, 135,
 192t, 193, 195
 chronic liver disease, 132,
 174–181, 177b, 186
 chronic obstructive pulmonary
 disease
 acute dyspnoea in, 115, 119
 angina versus, 68
 clinical features of, 116f
 pulmonary function tests for,
 124–125, 125t
 chronic pain syndrome, 5t
 chronic pancreatitis, 28–29, 43
 chronic venous insufficiency,
 186, 187b, 190–191
 chronological age, 15–16
 chylothorax, 127b
 circulation assessment, 8b–10b
 cirrhosis, 172, 174b, 181, 181t
 clinical assessment, 7
 clinical examination, 12–14,
 12b–13b, 14t
 history, 11, 11b, 11t
 investigations, 15, 17
 clinical examination, 12–14,
 12b–13b, 14t
Clostridium difficile infection, 88,
 91, 93
 cluster headache, 164, 171b
 cognitive impairment, 87.
 See also dementia
 ‘colicky’ pain, 26
 colitis, 32, 149
 colon cancer, 29
 colonic ulcer, 149–155
 colorectal cancer, 88, 93, 149,
 155b
 coma
 assessment of, 73–75
 overview of, 72f
 toxidromes associated with,
 74–75, 74t
 compartment syndrome, 187,
 189–190, 189b
 complete heart block, 261f
 computed tomography coronary
 angiography, 69
 concussion, 253–255
 confusion
 assessment of, 77–79
 chronic, 87
 conditions that mimic,
 77–85
 definition of, 76
 hyponatraemia as cause of,
 86–87
 overview of, 78f
 Confusion Assessment Method,
 78b, 79
 conjunctivitis, 185
 connective tissue disorders, 50
 consciousness
 altered. See altered
 consciousness
 loss of. See loss of
 consciousness
 normal, 70
 consolidation, 65
 constructional apraxia, 82
 coordination tests, 12b–13b,
 14f
 coronary artery disease
 angina and, 67–68
 likelihood factors, 50, 50b
 cortical dysfunction, 197b
 crackles, 8b–10b
 cranial nerve screening, 12b–13b
 C-reactive protein, 27
 Crohn’s disease, 29, 43, 149
Cryptosporidium, 88
 crystal arthropathy, 182
 CURB-65 score, 120, 121t
 Cushing’s disease, 12b–13b, 13t
- D**
 D-dimer test, 65
 deep vein thrombosis, 48, 160, 186
 dehydration, 90, 193
 delirium
 causes of, 76–77, 77b
 consciousness disturbances
 associated with, 70
 definition of, 76
 dementia and, 79
 differential diagnosis of,
 76–77, 77b
 mobility problems caused by,
 221
 overview of, 80f
 in ‘vulnerable brain’, 77b, 79,
 81, 84f, 85
 dementia
 causes of, 77–85
 definition of, 76
 delirium and, 79
 differential diagnosis of,
 77–85
 dengue fever, 144, 144b–145b
 depression, 87
 dermatitis, 232, 233f
 dermatitis herpetiformis, 235,
 235f, 240
 dermatomes, 200f
 dermatosis, 241
 diabetes mellitus, 131
 diabetic ketoacidosis, 74
 diagnosis
 definition of, 3
 of exclusion, 3
 by patient, 6
 pattern recognition method
 of, 19–20
 probability analysis method
 of, 20
 process involved in, 3, 19–23,
 22f
 self-diagnosis, 6

- treatment before, 5–6
 - working, 3
 - diagnostic guides, 20–23
 - diaphragm, free air under, 31f
 - diaphragmatic pain, 28f
 - diarrhoea
 - acute, 32, 90–93, 90f
 - assessment of, 43
 - bloody, 32, 91
 - chronic, 92f, 93
 - Clostridium difficile* infection as
 - cause of, 88, 91, 93
 - definition of, 88
 - drugs that cause, 88, 89b, 93
 - infectious, 88–93
 - irritable bowel syndrome as
 - cause of, 88, 93
 - relapsing, 92f, 93
 - Dieulafoy's lesion, 148–152
 - differential diagnosis, 3, 21
 - diffuse oesophageal spasm, 107–109
 - diffusion capacity, 125t
 - direct Coombs test, 135
 - disability, 8b–10b
 - disease, symptoms and, 4, 5b, 5f
 - distributive shock, 247–251
 - diverticular disease, 149
 - Dix-Hallpike test, 99, 101f, 105
 - dizziness
 - assessment of, 97
 - causes of, 94–105
 - overview of, 96f
 - drug(s)
 - falls caused by, 217b, 220
 - fatigue caused by, 131
 - jaundice caused by, 179
 - liver injury caused by, 172
 - oedema caused by, 187b
 - drug eruptions, 237
 - drug history, 12b
 - drug toxicity, 74
 - Duke criteria, for infective endocarditis, 142b
 - duodenitis, 148
 - dysentery, 91
 - dysphagia
 - assessment of, 109
 - oesophageal, 106–109
 - oropharyngeal, 106–109
 - overview of, 108f
 - dyspnoea
 - acute
 - arterial blood gases, 115b
 - assessment of, 113, 115, 115b, 119–126
 - causes of, 110
 - in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, 115, 119
 - definition of, 110
 - overview of, 112f
 - chronic
 - alarm features in, 123, 124b
 - assessment of, 123–126, 123b
 - causes of, 110–127
 - definition of, 110
 - echocardiographic evaluation of, 125
 - investigations for, 124b
 - overview of, 122f
 - pulmonary function tests, 124, 125t
 - exertional, 125, 129b
 - Medical Research Council scale of, 111b
 - psychogenic, 123b
 - at rest, 123
- dysuria, 40
- E**
- ectopic pregnancy, 31, 251
 - eczema, 232
 - elderly patients
 - acute illness in, 220b
 - assessment of, 15–17
 - inspection of, 16–17
 - mobility problems in. *See* mobility problems
 - unsteadiness in, 105
 - electrocardiography
 - acute chest pain, 52b–56b
 - acute coronary syndrome, 49b
 - acute pericarditis, 52b–56b, 56, 56f
 - angina pectoris, 69
 - aortic dissection, 56
 - atrial fibrillation, 224–225, 226b, 226f
 - atrial flutter, 224
 - atrial tachycardia, 224
 - Brugada syndrome, 263f
 - complete heart block, 261f
 - description of, 8b–10b
 - left bundle branch block, 52b–56b, 53f
 - left ventricular hypertrophy, 52b–56b, 55f
 - Mobitz type I atrioventricular block, 262f
 - Mobitz type II atrioventricular block, 261f
 - non-ST elevation myocardial infarction, 54
 - pulmonary embolism, 56
 - ST elevation myocardial infarction, 49b, 52–54, 52b–56b, 59
 - ST segment depression, 52b–56b, 55f
 - trifascicular block, 262f
 - T-wave inversion, 52, 54, 55f
 - unstable angina, 54
 - Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome, 225f
 - emotional distress, 68
 - empyema, 127b
 - encephalitis, 81, 197–199
 - endocarditis, 140b–143b, 141
 - endometriosis, 29, 40, 42–43
 - enthesopathies, 182
 - epidermoid cysts, 45
 - epididymal cysts, 242–243
 - epididymitis, 243f
 - epididymo-orchitis, 242, 243f
 - epigastric pain, 29
 - epilepsy, 252, 259. *See also* status epilepticus
 - erythema multiforme, 232–234, 234f
 - erythroderma, 232–237, 233f
 - Escherichia coli*, 88
 - examination
 - breast, 46f, 47b
 - clinical, 12–14, 12b–13b, 14t
 - exanthems, 237
 - exclusion, diagnoses of, 3
 - exercise tolerance, 223
 - exertional dyspnoea, 125, 129b
 - exertional syncope, 262
 - exposure, 8b–10b
 - extrasystoles, 224, 229, 231
 - eyes, 12b–13b, 14t
- F**
- falls
 - blackout as cause of, 220
 - causes of, 216–223
 - drugs associated with, 217b
 - hip fractures caused by, 221
 - visual impairment as risk factor for, 221
 - fat malabsorption, 89
 - fat necrosis, 45
 - fatigability, 109, 201

- fatigue
 acute, 128
 assessment of, 131–135
 chronic fatigue syndrome, 133b
 definition of, 128
 differential diagnosis of, 129b
 overview of, 130f
- femoral nerve, 214f
- fever
 acute, 143
 assessment of, 139, 142–143, 144b–147b, 146–147
 causes of, 136–147
 definition of, 136
 in immunocompromised patients, 144–145
 overview of, 138f
 recurrent, 142–143
 in travelers, 144
- fibroadenoma, 44
- fibrocystic change, in breasts, 45
- fibromyalgia, 5t
- finger–nose test, 12b–13b, 14f
- flank pain, 32
- flexible sigmoidoscopy, 42
- focal limb weakness, 219
- food bolus obstruction, 106–107
- frail patients. *See also* elderly patients
 assessment of, 15–17
 inspection of, 16–17
 mobility problems in. *See* mobility problems
 unsteadiness in, 105
- free air
 on chest radiographs, 35
 under diaphragm, 31f
- frontal headache, 171
- functional syndromes, 4, 5t
- G**
- gait
 abnormalities of, 222–223, 222f
 assessment of, 217b, 220
 screening of, 223
- gait apraxia, 223
- galactoceles, 45
- gallbladder pain, 28f
- gallstones, 28, 173
- gastric cancer, 28
- gastric ulcers, 42
- gastric varices, 148
- gastritis, 28, 148
- gastrocnemius muscle rupture, 189
- gastroenteritis, infective
 abdominal pain caused by, 32
 diarrhoea caused by, 91
- gastrointestinal infections, 149
- gastro-oesophageal disorders
 acute chest pain caused by, 49
 intermittent chest pain caused by, 50–51
- gastro-oesophageal reflux disease
 acute chest pain caused by, 49
 benign stricture caused by, 106
 intermittent chest pain caused by, 50–51, 68
- generalised oedema, 186–191
- generalised peritonitis, 31
- generalised skin eruption
 assessment of, 237–241, 239b
 causes of, 232–237, 233f–236f, 237b
 overview of, 238f
- geriatric depression scale, 79
- giant cell arteritis, 164–165
- Gilbert's syndrome, 174
- Glasgow alcoholic hepatitis score, 180t
- Glasgow Coma Scale, 70, 71t, 73–74
- glaucoma, acute, 165, 170
- globus, 109
- glomerulonephritis, 156–157, 194b
- glucocorticoid deficiency, 247
- Goodpasture's syndrome, 156–157, 163
- Graves' ophthalmopathy, 187–189
- Guillain-Barré syndrome, 201–202, 201b
- guttate psoriasis, 234f, 241
- gynaecomastia, 45
- H**
- haemarthrosis, 182, 184
- haematemesis
 assessment of, 150, 152
 causes of, 148–152
 definition of, 148
 overview of, 150f
- haematocoele, 242–243
- haematuria
 causes of, 156–159
 definition of, 156
 overview of, 158f
- haemolysis, 134–135
- haemolytic uraemic syndrome, 193–194
- haemoptysis
 assessment of, 162–163
 causes of, 160–163, 175b
 definition of, 160
 overview of, 162f
- haemorrhage. *See also* bleeding
 acute, 151b
 hypovolaemic shock caused by, 246
 intracerebellar, 164
 intracerebral, 164
 intraventricular, 164
 subarachnoid, 4, 164–167, 170
 subdural, 85, 87
- haemothorax, 127b
- head injury, 219b
- head thrust test, 99, 99b
- headache
 analgesic, 165
 assessment of, 167, 170–171
 benign thunderclap, 164
 cerebrospinal fluid analysis assessment, 168b–171b, 169t
 cluster, 164, 171b
 frontal, 171
 lumbar puncture assessment, 168b–171b
 migraine, 164, 165b, 171b
 overview of, 166f
 primary, 171, 171b
 red flag features for, 171b
 subarachnoid haemorrhage as cause of, 164–167
 'sudden-onset', 170
 tension, 165, 171b
- head-tilt, chin-lift method, 10f
- heart auscultation, 8b–10b
- heart failure, 191
- heartbeat awareness, 224–231
- heel–shin test, 12b–13b, 14f
- Helicobacter pylori*, 28, 42
- hemiplegic gait, 223
- hemiscrotum, 242
- hepatic encephalopathy, 82, 173t, 177–178, 181
- hepatic tumours, 173
- hepatic vein thrombosis, 172
- hepatitis
 acute, 172
 acute viral, 172
 autoimmune, 172
 ischaemic, 172

- hepatobiliary disease, 174
 hepatotoxicity, 174b
 hereditary spherocytosis, 135
 hernia
 incarcerated, 32
 ‘incarcerated’, 242
 inguinal, 242–243, 243f, 245
 strangulated, 244
 herpes zoster, 50
 herpetic whitlow, 240
 herpetic zoster, 240, 240f
 hip fractures, 221
 history, 11, 11b, 11t
 hydrocoele, 242, 243f, 245
 hypercalcaemia, 131
 hyperinflation, 116f
 hyperkalaemia, 192–193
 hyperosmolar non-ketotic coma, 74
 hyperresonance, 8b–10b
 hypertension, 195
 hyperthyroidism, 12b–13b, 13t
 hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 69
 hyperventilation, 62, 126
 hypervolaemic hyponatraemia, 86
 hypoalbuminaemia, 186, 190
 hypoglycaemia, 6, 81, 252, 255
 hypoglycaemic attacks, 97
 hyponatraemia, 86–87
 hypothermia, 73
 hypothyroidism, 12b–13b, 13t, 131
 hypovolaemia, 90, 193
 hypovolaemic shock, 151b, 246–251
 hypoxia, 113, 126
- I**
 icteric leptospirosis, 172
 idiopathic cyclic oedema, 186, 191
 idiopathic intracranial hypertension, 165
 IgA nephropathy, 156–157
 illicit drug use, 81
 impetigo, 233f
 incarcerated hernia, 32
 infection
 breast, 47
 central nervous system, 73, 82–83
 Clostridium difficile, 88, 91, 93
 gastrointestinal, 149
 protozoal, 91, 93
 spinal, 211, 211b
 urinary tract, 156, 159, 242
 infectious diarrhoea, 88–93
 infective endocarditis, 142b
 infective exanthems, 237, 241
 infective gastroenteritis
 abdominal pain caused by, 32
 diarrhoea caused by, 91
 infective pustulosis, 241
 inflammation
 acute cholecystitis as cause of, 36
 systemic, 27b
 inflammatory back pain, 210
 inflammatory bowel disease
 diarrhoea caused by, 89
 extra-intestinal features of, 89b
 pain caused by, 29
 rectal bleeding caused by, 149
 inguinal hernia, 242–243, 243f, 245
 inspection
 breast, 46f, 47b
 of elderly/frail patients, 16–17
 intermittent AV block, 226–230
 intermittent chest pain
 assessment of, 65–69
 causes of, 50–69
 overview of, 66f
 interstitial lung disease, 111, 125f
 intestinal obstruction
 abdominal pain caused by, 32
 large bowel, 32f
 small bowel
 radiographs of, 32f
 subacute, 29
 intracerebellar haemorrhage, 164
 intracerebral haemorrhage, 164
 intracranial pressure, 165, 201b
 intravenous drug use, 144b–145b, 145
 intraventricular haemorrhage, 164
 iron deficiency, 134
 irritable bowel syndrome
 description of, 5t, 29, 33, 43
 diarrhoea caused by, 88, 93
 Rome III diagnostic criteria for, 88b
 ischaemia, 35. *See also*
 myocardial ischaemia
 ischaemic colitis, 32, 91, 149
 ischaemic hepatitis, 172
- J**
 jaundice, 12b–13b, 14t, 36, 42
 acute liver injury as cause of, 172–174
 assessment of, 174–181
 biliary disease as cause of, 173–174
 causes of, 172–174
 definition of, 172
 hepatic tumours as cause of, 173
 in hepatobiliary disease, 174
 overview of, 176f
 screening investigations for, 180b
 jaw jerk, 107f
 jaw-thrust method, 10f
 joint aspiration, 185
 joint swelling
 assessment of, 184–185
 causes of, 182–185
 overview of, 184f
 Jones criteria, for rheumatic fever, 147b
- K**
 Kernig’s sign, 167b
 ketonuria, 251
 King’s College criteria, 178, 179b
 Kussmaul’s sign, 247
- L**
 laboratory investigations, 15, 17
 Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome, 202
 large bowel obstruction, 32f
 left bundle branch block, 52b–56b, 53f, 262
 left ventricular dysfunction, 246, 249
 left ventricular failure, 115f, 186
 left ventricular hypertrophy, 52b–56b, 55f
 left ventricular outflow tract obstruction, 94
 leg swelling
 assessment of, 189–195, 189b, 189t
 oedema as cause of. *See* oedema
 overview of, 188f
 unilateral, 189
 legs
 neurological examination of, 12b–13b

- weakness of. *See* limb weakness
- leucocytes, 40
- light-headedness, 94, 97, 102f, 103
- Light's criteria, 127b
- likelihood ratio, 20
- limb weakness
- bilateral
 - assessment of, 199, 201–202
 - overview of, 198f
 - causes of, 196–208
 - stroke as cause of, 196
 - transient ischaemic attack as cause of, 196
 - unilateral
 - assessment of, 203–206, 208, 209b
 - description of, 199
 - overview of, 204f
 - sudden-onset, 203–205
 - upper motor neuron pattern of, 206
- lipoedema, 187
- lipomata, 45
- liver
- acute failure of, 82–83, 172, 173b, 178–181
 - acute injury of, 172–174, 173b, 178–179
 - chronic disease of, 132, 174–181, 177b, 186
 - malignancy of, 178
 - transplantation of, 179b
- liver function tests, 132
- loin pain, 32, 42
- loss of consciousness
- dizziness and, 97
 - transient. *See* transient loss of consciousness
- low back pain
- acute, 210
 - assessment of, 215
 - chronic, 210
 - definition of, 210
 - mechanical, 210–211, 215
 - overview of, 212f
- lower abdominal pain, 29
- lower airway disease, 110
- lower gastrointestinal bleeding, 155b
- lower gastrointestinal endoscopy, 42
- lower limb weakness, 222
- lower motor neuron weakness, 196
- lumbar disc herniation, 210, 215
- lumbar puncture, 168b–171b
- lumbar spine
- examination of, 213b–215b
 - stenosis of, 210, 215
- lumbosacral plexopathy, 202
- lung cancer, 111, 161b, 163
- lung tumours, 160
- lung volumes, 125t
- Lyme serology, 132
- lymphadenopathy, 132
- lymphoedema, 187, 190
- M**
- malabsorption, 89
- malar flush, 12b–13b, 13t
- male breast disease, 45–47
- malignant stricture, 106
- Mallory–Weiss tear, 148, 152
- Mantoux test, 132
- mean cell volume, 134
- mechanical low back pain, 210–211, 215
- mediastinal masses, 50
- Medical Research Council dyspnoea scale, 111b
- power rating, 197t, 199
- medically unexplained symptoms, 4
- Meigs' syndrome, 127b
- Ménière's disease, 94
- meningism, 167b
- meningitis, 81, 164
- meningoencephalitis, 206
- mesenteric ischaemia, 29, 40, 43
- metabolic acidosis, 115b, 117, 195, 251
- metabolic alkalosis, 115b
- metabolic bone disease, 195
- microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia, 134
- microcytic anaemia, 134
- migraine headache, 164, 165b, 171b
- mittelschmerz, 29, 40
- mobility problems
- assessment of, 219–221
 - causes of, 216–223
 - delirium as cause of, 221
 - overview of, 218f
 - psychological causes of, 223
- Mobitz type I atrioventricular block, 262, 262f
- modified Glasgow criteria, 35b
- monoarthropathy, 183
- mononeuritis multiplex, 206
- monosodium urate crystals, 185
- motor neuron disease, 197
- multiple myeloma, 193–194
- multiple sclerosis, 197–199
- Murphy's sign, 36
- muscle fatigability, 201
- muscle weakness, 129b
- musculoskeletal conditions or disorders
- acute chest pain caused by, 49–50
 - intermittent chest pain caused by, 51
- musculoskeletal pain, 68
- myasthenia gravis, 12b–13b, 13t, 106, 109
- myocardial infarction
- definition of, 49b
 - delirium as presenting symptom of, 85
 - non-ST elevation. *See* non-ST elevation myocardial infarction
 - shock caused by, 246
 - ST elevation. *See* ST elevation myocardial infarction
- myocardial ischaemia
- contributing factors, 63
 - dyspnoea as symptom of, 116
 - pain associated with, 48, 67
 - symptoms of, 59b
- myopathy, 202
- myositis, 202
- myotonic dystrophica, 12b–13b, 13t
- N**
- naloxone, 6, 81
- nephrotic syndrome, 190
- nerve root compression, 207t
- neurogenic claudication, 210, 215
- neurogenic shock, 247–251
- neuroleptic malignant syndrome, 139
- neurological examination, 12b–13b
- neutropenia, 142
- nitrites, 40
- non-cardiogenic pulmonary oedema, 115
- non-pitting oedema, 190
- non-ST elevation myocardial infarction
- acute chest pain caused by, 48
 - assessment of, 63–65

- clinical presentation of, 48
 electrocardiography of, 54
 unstable angina versus, 63–65
- non-ulcer dyspepsia, 29
- normal pressure hydrocephalus, 87
- normocytic anaemia, 135
- nystagmus, 99, 105
- O**
- oedema
- drug-induced, 187b
 - generalised, 186–191
 - idiopathic cyclic, 186, 191
 - local causes of, 186–191
 - lymphoedema, 187, 190
 - pulmonary, 113, 115, 160–162, 249
- oesophageal cancer, 106
- oesophageal dysphagia, 106–109
- oesophageal perforation, 60
- oesophageal rupture, 49, 59
- oesophageal spasm, 49–51, 68
- oesophageal varices, 148, 172
- oesophageal webs, 106
- oesophagitis, 148
- ‘off legs’, 216
- opioid intoxication, 6
- opioid toxicity, 73
- oropharyngeal dysphagia, 106–109
- orthostatic hypotension, 94, 103
- orthostatic syncope, 263
- osteoarthritis, 183, 223
- osteogenesis imperfecta, 12b–13b, 14t
- osteoporosis, 214
- ototoxicity, 100
- ovarian cancer, 29
- ovarian torsion, 39
- oxygen supplementation, 115b
- oxygenation, 113, 115
- P**
- PaCO₂, 115b
- pain
- abdominal. *See* abdominal pain
 - delirium associated with, 85
 - diaphragmatic, 28f
 - gallbladder, 28f
 - low back. *See* low back pain
 - pancreatic, 28–29
 - referred, 26, 28f
 - somatic, 26
 - treatment of, before diagnosis, 6
 - ureteric, 28f
 - visceral, 26, 27f
- palpitation
- assessment of, 229, 231
 - causes of, 224–231, 225b–226b, 225f–227f
 - definition of, 224
 - overview of, 228f
- pancreatic cancer, 29, 174
- pancreatic pain, 28–29
- pancreatitis
- acute, 35b
 - chronic, 28–29, 43
- ‘panic attacks’, 51–59
- paradoxical breathing, 8b–10b
- paraparesis, 199
- paraproteinaemia, 135
- parenchymal lung disease, 110
- Parkinsonism, 12b–13b, 13t, 223
- Parkinson’s disease
- dysphagia caused by, 106, 109
 - features of, 223
 - gaits associated with, 223
 - tremors associated with, 223
- parotitis, 140b–143b, 141
- paroxysmal arrhythmia, 67
- paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia, 224, 225f, 231
- paroxysmal tachyarrhythmia, 62, 123
- past medical history, 11, 11t
- patient evaluation, 7
- pattern recognition, 19–20
- pelvic inflammatory disease, 39–40, 42
- pelvic mass, 186, 190
- pemphigoid, 235, 235f
- pemphigus, 235, 235f
- peptic ulcer, 148–152
- peptic ulcer disease, 28
- pericardial rub, 65
- pericarditis, acute, 49, 52b–56b, 56, 56f, 60
- peripheral nerve lesions, 196, 205f
- peritonitis, generalised, 31
- periumbilical pain, 29
- pharyngeal pouch, 106
- phylloides tumours, 45
- pityriasis rosea, 234f, 241
- Plasmodium falciparum*, 20
- pleural effusion, 117f, 123, 127, 127b
- pleural exudate, 127b
- pleural fluid collections, 127b
- pleural rub, 65, 160
- pleuritic chest pain, 48, 60, 64f, 65
- pneumonia
- acute chest pain caused by, 49
 - chest radiographs of, 116, 117f
- pneumothorax
- acute chest pain caused by, 49
 - chest radiograph of, 117f
 - tension, 8b–10b, 246–247, 250t
- polyarthropathy, 183
- polypharmacy, 220
- porphyrins, 83
- portal hypertension, 172
- postmenopausal patients, breast lump evaluations in, 47
- postural hypotension, 263
- pregnancy test, 39
- prescription medications, delirium caused by, 81–82
- presenting complaint, 11t
- presyncope
- assessment of, 103
 - disorders that cause, 94
 - light-headedness versus, 97
 - overview of, 102f
- pretibial myxoedema, 187–189
- primary biliary cirrhosis, 173
- primary headache disorders, 171, 171b
- probability, 3–4
- probability analysis, 20
- progressive systemic sclerosis, 12b–13b, 13t
- prolonged QT interval, 262
- protein-losing enteropathy, 186, 190–191
- protozoal infection, 91, 93
- pseudobulbar palsy, 106, 107t, 109
- ‘pseudoseizure’, 252
- ‘pseudosyncope’, 252
- psoriasis, 232, 233f
- psychogenic dyspnoea, 123b
- psychogenic unresponsiveness, 75
- pulmonary embolism
- chest pain caused by, 48, 59, 62, 65
 - description of, 117, 118f
 - electrocardiography of, 56
 - haemoptysis caused by, 160, 163

- shock caused by, 247, 250t
 syncope caused by, 252, 261
 pulmonary function tests, 124, 125t
 pulmonary hypertension, 186
 pulmonary oedema, 113, 115, 160–162, 249
 pulse, 8b–10b
 pupillary examination, 8b–10b
 purpura, 236, 236f, 240
 pustular psoriasis, 233f
 pustules, 241
 pustulosis, infective, 241
 pyelonephritis, 33
 pyrexia of unknown origin, 146–147, 146b
- R**
- radial pulse, 8b–10b
 radiation proctocolitis, 149
 radicular pain, 210, 215
 rapidly progressive paraparesis, 199
 rash
 drugs that cause, 237b
 generalised skin eruption. *See* generalised skin eruption
 reactive arthritis, 182–183
 rectal bleeding
 assessment of, 154–155
 causes of, 149–155
 overview of, 154f
 referred pain, 26, 28f
 reflex presyncope, 94
 reflex syncope, 252
 relapsing diarrhoea, 92f, 93
 renal anaemia, 195
 renal colic, 159
 renal disease, 156–157
 renal failure
 assessment of, 192–195
 fatigue caused by, 131
 leg swelling caused by, 186
 renal stone obstruction, 40
 renal tract cancer, 42
 renal tract disorders, 29
 renal tract obstruction, 32
 respiratory acidosis, 115b
 respiratory alkalosis, 115b
 respiratory failure, 73
 respiratory tract infection
 dyspnoea caused by, 115, 120–126
 haemoptysis caused by, 160–163
 retrosternal discomfort, 67–68
 retrosternal pain, 49
 rhabdomyolysis, 193–194
 rheumatic fever, 147b, 185
 rheumatoid arthritis, 183t, 185
 rib fracture, 49–50
 right bundle branch block, 52b–56b, 57f
 right ventricular infarction, 249
 risk, 3–4
 Rockall risk score, 152, 153t
 Romberg test, 222
- S**
- saliva, 106
 San Francisco Syncope Rule, 253b, 261
 Schatzki rings, 106
Schistosoma haematobium, 156
 Schober's test, 213b–215b, 213f
 sciatic nerve roots, 213b–215b, 213f
 sciatica, 210
 scleritis, 12b–13b, 14t
 scleroderma, 107
 scleromalacia, 12b–13b, 14t
 scrotal examination, 244b–245b
 scrotal swelling
 assessment of, 244–245, 245f
 causes of, 242–243, 243f
 overview of, 244f
 seizures. *See also* status epilepticus
 assessment of, 258–259
 clinical features of, 257b
 description of, 73
 intracranial pathology as cause of, 258
 neuroimaging of, 259, 259b
 overview of, 258f
 referrals for, 259
 syncope versus, 255–256
 tonic-clonic, 253–255
 transient loss of consciousness caused by, 252, 253b
 self-diagnosis, 6
 sepsis
 biliary, 36
 diagnostic criteria for, 139b
 shock caused by, 247, 251
 septic arthritis, 182
 septic screen, 140b–143b
 septic shock, 139b
 severe sepsis, 139b
 sexual history, 12b
Shigella, 88
 shingles. *See* herpetic zoster
- shock, 103
 assessment of, 249, 251
 cardiogenic, 246–247, 249–251
 characteristics of, 246
 clinical features of, 90–93, 249, 249b
 diarrhoea and, 90–93
 distributive, 247–251
 hypovolaemic, 151b, 246–251
 neurogenic, 247–251
 overview of, 248f
 physiology of, 250f
 reversible causes of, 250t
 septic, 139b
 sick patient assessment, 7–11
 sick sinus syndrome, 226–230
 sigmoid diverticulitis, 39
 sinus tachycardia, 224, 231
 sinusitis, 165
 skin eruption, generalised. *See* generalised skin eruption
 sleepiness, 129b
 small bowel obstruction
 radiographs of, 32f
 subacute, 29
 somatic pain, 26
 space-occupying lesions, 196
 speech and language therapy assessment, 109
 spermatocoeles, 242–243
 sphincter of Oddi dysfunction, 42
 spider naevi, 177
 spinal cancer, 211b
 spinal cord lesions, 196
 spine. *See also* lumbar spine
 examination of, 213b–215b
 infections of, 211, 211b
 movements of, 212f
 tumours of, 210–211
 spirometry, 125t
 spondylarthritides, 210
 spondylolisthesis, 211
 ST depression, 52, 52b–56b, 55f
 ST elevation myocardial infarction
 acute anterior, 52b–56b, 52f
 acute chest pain caused by, 48
 acute inferior, 52b–56b, 52f
 acute inferoposterior, 52b–56b, 53f
 anterior, 52b–56b, 53f
 electrocardiographic abnormalities in, 49b, 52–54, 52b–56b, 52f–53f, 59
 shock caused by, 250t

- stable angina, 67, 69
 status epilepticus, 73–74, 258
 steatorrhoea, 93
 Stemmer sign, 190
 step-by-step assessment, 21
 Stevens–Johnson syndrome, 232–234
 Still's disease, 147
 stones, 156
 stool impaction, 93
 straight leg raising, 213f
 strangulated hernia, 244
Streptococcus pyogenes, 140b–143b, 141
 stress testing, 69
 stretch test
 of femoral nerve, 214f
 of sciatic nerve roots, 213f
 strictures, 106, 173
 stroke
 assessment of, 208
 Bamford classification of, 208, 209b
 classification of, 208, 209b
 dysphagia secondary to, 106
 limb weakness secondary to, 196–208
 risk factors for, 208
 thrombolysis for, 208, 209b
 structural cardiac disease
 echocardiography of, 262
 presyncope caused by, 94, 103
 subacute small bowel obstruction, 29
 subarachnoid haemorrhage, 4, 164–167, 170
 subdural haemorrhage, 85, 87
 substance abuse-related delirium, 81
 ‘sudden-onset’ headache, 170
 superficial thrombophlebitis, 187, 189
 superior vena caval obstruction, 12b–13b, 13t
 suprapubic pain, 40
 supraventricular tachycardia, 224, 225f, 231, 261
 swelling. *See* joint swelling; scrotal swelling
 symptoms
 disease and, 4, 5b, 5f
 medically unexplained, 4
 syncope, 252–263
 arrhythmia-related, 252, 261–262
 assessment of, 261–263, 261b, 261f–263f
 clinical features of, 257b
 exertional, 262
 orthostatic, 263
 overview of, 260f
 San Francisco Syncope Rule, 253b, 261
 seizures versus, 255–256
 trigger factors, 263
 syndrome of inappropriate antidiuretic hormone secretion, 87, 87b
 systemic inflammatory response, 26–27, 186
 systemic inflammatory response syndrome, 139, 139b, 247, 251
 systemic lupus erythematosus, 12b–13b, 13t
 systemic vasculitis, 240–241
- T**
 tachyarrhythmia, 250t
 tachycardia
 atrial, 224
 atrioventricular nodal re-entry, 224
 description of, 8b–10b
 paroxysmal supraventricular, 224, 225f, 231
 sinus, 224, 231
 ventricular, 225–226, 227f, 231
 temporal arteritis, 164–165, 170, 170b
 tendinopathies, 182
 tendon reflexes, 202
 Tensilon test, 202
 tension headache, 165, 171b
 tension pneumothorax, 8b–10b, 246–247, 250t
 testicular examination, 244b–245b
 testicular torsion, 242
 testicular tumour, 242, 243f
 thrombolysis, 208, 209b
 thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, 193–194, 240
 TIMI score, 63, 63t
 Todd's paresis, 197–199, 205
 tonic-clonic seizure, 253–255
 torsades de pointes, 225–226, 227f
 torsion, of testis, 242
 toxic epidermal necrolysis, 232–234, 234f, 239
 toxidromes, 74–75, 74t
 transient ischaemic attacks
 ABCDD score in, 206t
 limb weakness caused by, 196, 205–206
 vertebrobasilar, 94, 97
 transient loss of consciousness
 assessment of, 255–256, 257b
 cardiac features, 257b
 causes of, 252–263
 features of, 253b
 overview of, 254f
 transverse myelitis, 199
 trauma
 joint swelling caused by, 182, 184
 vertebral, 210
 ‘traumatic tap’, 168
 trifascicular block, 262f
 trigeminal neuralgia, 165
 troponin, 61
 tuberculosis
 haemoptysis caused by, 160
 vertebral, 211
 tumours
 haematuria caused by, 156–159
 hepatic, 173
 spinal, 210–211
 testicular, 242, 243f
 T-wave inversion, 52, 54, 55f
 20-wave clinical examination, 12–14, 12b–13b, 14t
- U**
 ulcerative colitis, 89, 149
 ultrasound
 acute gynaecological pathology, 39
 acute upper abdominal pain, 36
 breast lump, 44
 scrotal swelling, 245
 unilateral limb weakness
 assessment of, 203–206, 208, 209b
 description of, 199
 overview of, 204f
 sudden-onset, 203–205
 upper motor neuron pattern of, 206
 unstable angina
 assessment of, 63–65, 69
 cardiac biomarkers for, 63–65
 description of, 48

electrocardiography of, 54
 symptoms of, 61, 67
 unsteadiness, 95, 97, 104f, 105
 upper airway obstruction, 110
 upper gastrointestinal bleeding, 149
 upper gastrointestinal
 endoscopy, 28, 42, 109, 152
 upper gastrointestinal
 malignancy, 148
 upper motor neuron weakness, 196
 uraemia, 131
 ureteric obstruction, 156
 ureteric pain, 28f
 urethritis, 185
 urinary tract cancer, 157b
 urinary tract infection, 156, 159, 242
 urine discolouration, 157b
 urine sodium, 86–87
 urticaria, 235–236, 236f

V

variceal bleeding, 152
 varicocoeles, 242–243, 243f, 245
 vasculitis, 236, 236f
 vasospastic angina, 67–68

vasovagal episode, 94
 venous insufficiency, chronic, 186, 187b, 190–191
 venous thromboembolism, 126
 ventilation, 113, 115
 ventricular extrasystole, 224, 229, 231
 ventricular tachycardia, 225–226, 227f, 231
 vertebral fracture, 210
 vertebral metastases, 210–211, 215
 vertebral trauma, 210
 vertebral tuberculosis, 211
 vertebrobasilar dissection, 164
 vertebrobasilar transient
 ischaemic attacks, 94, 97
 vertigo
 assessment of, 99–100
 disorders that cause, 94–105
 head thrust test for, 99, 99b
 illusory sensation of motion
 associated with, 97
 overview of, 98f
 red flag features in, 99, 99b
 vestibular neuronitis, 94, 99–100
 videofluoroscopy, 109
 viral hepatitis, 140b–143b
 viral meningitis, 164

visceral pain, 26, 27f
 visual impairment, 221
 volume overload, 195
 ‘vulnerable brain’, 77b, 79, 81, 84f, 85

W

weakness, limb. *See* limb
 weakness
 Wegener’s granulomatosis, 163
 Weil’s disease, 172
 Wells score, 65, 118f, 118t, 189, 189t
 Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome, 87
 Wernicke’s encephalopathy, 82–85
 wheals, 241
 wheeze, 8b–10b, 115
 Wilson’s disease, 172
 Wolff-Parkinson-White
 syndrome, 224, 225f
 working diagnosis, 3

X

xanthochromia, 4

Z

Ziehl-Neelsen staining, 121–123

This page intentionally left blank